Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme

MICHAEL SPERBER R. KENT DYBVIG, MATTHEW FLATT, ANTON VAN STRAATEN (Editors)

RICHARD KELSEY, WILLIAM CLINGER, JONATHAN REES (Editors, Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme)
ROBERT BRUCE FINDLER, JACOB MATTHEWS
(Authors, formal semantics)

26 September 2007

SUMMARY

The report gives a defining description of the programming language Scheme. Scheme is a statically scoped and properly tail-recursive dialect of the Lisp programming language invented by Guy Lewis Steele Jr. and Gerald Jay Sussman. It was designed to have an exceptionally clear and simple semantics and few different ways to form expressions. A wide variety of programming paradigms, including functional, imperative, and message passing styles, find convenient expression in Scheme.

This report is accompanied by a report describing standard libraries [24]; references to this document are identified by designations such as "library section" or "library chapter". It is also accompanied by a report containing non-normative appendices [22]. A fourth report gives some historical background and rationales for many aspects of the language and its libraries [23].

The individuals listed above are not the sole authors of the text of the report. Over the years, the following individuals were involved in discussions contributing to the design of the Scheme language, and were listed as authors of prior reports:

Hal Abelson, Norman Adams, David Bartley, Gary Brooks, William Clinger, R. Kent Dybvig, Daniel Friedman, Robert Halstead, Chris Hanson, Christopher Haynes, Eugene Kohlbecker, Don Oxley, Kent Pitman, Jonathan Rees, Guillermo Rozas, Guy L. Steele Jr., Gerald Jay Sussman, and Mitchell Wand.

In order to highlight recent contributions, they are not listed as authors of this version of the report. However, their contribution and service is gratefully acknowledged.

We intend this report to belong to the entire Scheme community, and so we grant permission to copy it in whole or in part without fee. In particular, we encourage implementors of Scheme to use this report as a starting point for manuals and other documentation, modifying it as necessary.

	CONTENTS		7.1 Library form	23
In	troduction	3	7.2 Import and export levels	25
Description of the language			7.3 Examples	26
		-	8 Top-level programs	27
1	Overview of Scheme	5	8.1 Top-level program syntax	27
	1.1 Basic types	5 c	8.2 Top-level program semantics	28
	1.2 Expressions	6	9 Primitive syntax	28
	1.3 Variables and binding	6	9.1 Primitive expression types	28
	1.4 Definitions	6	9.2 Macros	29
	1.5 Forms	7	10 Expansion process	29
	1.6 Procedures	7	11 Base library	31
	1.7 Procedure calls and syntactic keywords	7	11.1 Base types	31
	1.8 Assignment	7	11.2 Definitions	31
	1.9 Derived forms and macros	8	11.3 Bodies	32
	1.10 Syntactic data and datum values	8	11.4 Expressions	32
	1.11 Continuations	8	11.5 Equivalence predicates	37
	1.12 Libraries	9	11.6 Procedure predicate	39
0	1.13 Top-level programs	9	11.7 Arithmetic	39
	Requirement levels	9	11.8 Booleans	$47 \\ 47$
3	Numbers	10	11.10 Pairs and lists	
	3.1 Numerical tower	10	11.10Symbols	49 50
	3.2 Exactness	10	11.11Characters	50
	3.3 Fixnums and flonums	10	11.13Vectors	51
	3.4 Implementation requirements	10	11.14Errors and violations	52
	3.5 Infinities and NaNs	11	11.15Control features	$\frac{52}{53}$
4	3.6 Distinguished -0.0	11	11.16Iteration	55
4	Lexical syntax and datum syntax	11	11.17Quasiquotation	55
	4.1 Notation	12	11.18Binding constructs for syntactic keywords .	56
	4.2 Lexical syntax	12	11.19Macro transformers	57
۲	4.3 Datum syntax	16	11.20Tail calls and tail contexts	59
5	Semantic concepts	17		00
	5.1 Programs and libraries	17	Appendices	
	5.2 Variables, keywords, and regions	17	A Formal semantics	61
	5.3 Exceptional situations	18	A.1 Background	61
	5.4 Argument checking	18 19	A.2 Grammar	62
	5.5 Syntax violations		A.3 Quote	65
	5.6 Safety	19	A.4 Multiple values	65
	5.7 Boolean values	19	A.5 Exceptions	67
	5.8 Multiple return values	19	A.6 Arithmetic and basic forms	69
	5.9 Unspecified behavior	20	A.7 Lists	69
	5.10 Storage model	20	A.8 Eqv	69
	5.11 Proper tail recursion	20	A.9 Procedures and application	70
	5.12 Dynamic extent and the dynamic environment		A.10 Call/cc and dynamic wind	72
6	Entry format	20	A.11 Letrec	73
	6.1 Syntax entries	21	A.12 Underspecification	74
	6.2 Procedure entries	21	B Sample definitions for derived forms	75
	6.3 Implementation responsibilities	22	C Additional material	77
	6.4 Other kinds of entries	22	D Example	77
	6.5 Equivalent entries	22	E Language changes	79
	6.6 Evaluation examples	22	References	80
_	6.7 Naming conventions	23	Alphabetic index of definitions of concepts, key-	റെ
7	Libraries	23	words, and procedures	82

INTRODUCTION

Programming languages should be designed not by piling feature on top of feature, but by removing the weaknesses and restrictions that make additional features appear necessary. Scheme demonstrates that a very small number of rules for forming expressions, with no restrictions on how they are composed, suffice to form a practical and efficient programming language that is flexible enough to support most of the major programming paradigms in use today.

Scheme was one of the first programming languages to incorporate first-class procedures as in the lambda calculus, thereby proving the usefulness of static scope rules and block structure in a dynamically typed language. Scheme was the first major dialect of Lisp to distinguish procedures from lambda expressions and symbols, to use a single lexical environment for all variables, and to evaluate the operator position of a procedure call in the same way as an operand position. By relying entirely on procedure calls to express iteration, Scheme emphasized the fact that tail-recursive procedure calls are essentially gotos that pass arguments. Scheme was the first widely used programming language to embrace first-class escape procedures, from which all previously known sequential control structures can be synthesized. A subsequent version of Scheme introduced the concept of exact and inexact number objects, an extension of Common Lisp's generic arithmetic. More recently, Scheme became the first programming language to support hygienic macros, which permit the syntax of a block-structured language to be extended in a consistent and reliable manner.

Guiding principles

To help guide the standardization effort, the editors have adopted a set of principles, presented below. Like the Scheme language defined in Revised Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme [14], the language described in this report is intended to:

- allow programmers to read each other's code, and allow development of portable programs that can be executed in any conforming implementation of Scheme;
- derive its power from simplicity, a small number of generally useful core syntactic forms and procedures, and no unnecessary restrictions on how they are composed;
- allow programs to define new procedures and new hygienic syntactic forms;
- support the representation of program source code as data:

- make procedure calls powerful enough to express any form of sequential control, and allow programs to perform non-local control operations without the use of global program transformations:
- allow interesting, purely functional programs to run indefinitely without terminating or running out of memory on finite-memory machines;
- allow educators to use the language to teach programming effectively, at various levels and with a variety of pedagogical approaches; and
- allow researchers to use the language to explore the design, implementation, and semantics of programming languages.

In addition, this report is intended to:

- allow programmers to create and distribute substantial programs and libraries, e.g., implementations of Scheme Requests for Implementation, that run without modification in a variety of Scheme implementations;
- support procedural, syntactic, and data abstraction more fully by allowing programs to define hygienebending and hygiene-breaking syntactic abstractions and new unique datatypes along with procedures and hygienic macros in any scope;
- allow programmers to rely on a level of automatic runtime type and bounds checking sufficient to ensure type safety; and
- allow implementations to generate efficient code, without requiring programmers to use implementationspecific operators or declarations.

While it was possible to write portable programs in Scheme as described in Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Lanquage Scheme, and indeed portable Scheme programs were written prior to this report, many Scheme programs were not, primarily because of the lack of substantial standardized libraries and the proliferation of implementationspecific language additions.

In general, Scheme should include building blocks that allow a wide variety of libraries to be written, include commonly used user-level features to enhance portability and readability of library and application code, and exclude features that are less commonly used and easily implemented in separate libraries.

The language described in this report is intended to also be backward compatible with programs written in Scheme as described in Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme to the extent possible without compromising the above principles and future viability of the language. With respect to future viability, the editors have operated under the assumption that many more Scheme programs will be written in the future than exist in the present, so the future programs are those with which we should be most concerned.

Acknowledgements

Many people contributed significant help to this revision of the report. Specifically, we thank Aziz Ghuloum and André van Tonder for contributing reference implementations of the library system. We thank Alan Bawden, John Cowan, Sebastian Egner, Aubrey Jaffer, Shiro Kawai, Bradley Lucier, and André van Tonder for contributing insights on language design. Marc Feeley, Martin Gasbichler, Aubrey Jaffer, Lars T Hansen, Richard Kelsey, Olin Shivers, and André van Tonder wrote SRFIs that served as direct input to the report. Marcus Crestani, David Frese, Aziz Ghuloum, Arthur A. Gleckler, Eric Knauel, Jonathan Rees, and André van Tonder thoroughly proofread early versions of the report.

We would also like to thank the following people for their help in creating this report: Lauri Alanko, Eli Barzilay, Alan Bawden, Brian C. Barnes, Per Bothner, Trent Buck, Thomas Bushnell, Taylor Campbell, Ludovic Courtès, Pascal Costanza, John Cowan, Ray Dillinger, Jed Davis, J.A. "Biep" Durieux, Carl Eastlund, Sebastian Egner, Tom Emerson, Marc Feeley, Matthias Felleisen, Andy Freeman, Ken Friedenbach, Martin Gasbichler, Arthur A. Gleckler, Aziz Ghuloum, Dave Gurnell, Lars T Hansen, Ben Harris, Sven Hartrumpf, Dave Herman, Nils M. Holm, Stanislav Ievlev, James Jackson, Aubrey Jaffer, Shiro Kawai, Alexander Kjeldaas, Eric Knauel, Michael Lenaghan, Felix Klock, Donovan Kolbly, Marcin Kowalczyk, Thomas Lord, Bradley Lucier, Paulo J. Matos, Dan Muresan, Ryan Newton, Jason Orendorff, Erich Rast, Jeff Read, Jonathan Rees, Jorgen Schäfer, Paul Schlie, Manuel Serrano, Olin Shivers, Jonathan Shapiro, Jens Axel Søgaard, Jay Sulzberger, Pinku Surana, Mikael Tillenius, Sam Tobin-Hochstadt, David Van Horn, André van Tonder, Reinder Verlinde, Alan Watson, Andrew Wilcox, Jon Wilson, Lynn Winebarger, Keith Wright, and Chongkai Zhu.

We would like to thank the following people for their help in creating the previous revisions of this report: Alan Bawden, Michael Blair, George Carrette, Andy Cromarty, Pavel Curtis, Jeff Dalton, Olivier Danvy, Ken Dickey, Bruce Duba, Marc Feeley, Andy Freeman, Richard Gabriel, Yekta Gürsel, Ken Haase, Robert Hieb, Paul Hudak, Morry Katz, Chris Lindblad, Mark Meyer, Jim Miller, Jim Philbin, John Ramsdell, Mike Shaff, Jonathan Shapiro, Julie Sussman, Perry Wagle, Daniel Weise, Henry Wu, and Ozan Yigit.

We thank Carol Fessenden, Daniel Friedman, and Christopher Haynes for permission to use text from the Scheme 311 version 4 reference manual. We thank Texas Instruments, Inc. for permission to use text from the *TI Scheme Language Reference Manual* [26]. We gladly acknowledge the influence of manuals for MIT Scheme [20], T [21], Scheme 84 [12], Common Lisp [25], Chez Scheme [8], PLT Scheme [11], and Algol 60 [1].

We also thank Betty Dexter for the extreme effort she put into setting this report in TEX, and Donald Knuth for designing the program that caused her troubles.

The Artificial Intelligence Laboratory of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the Computer Science Department of Indiana University, the Computer and Information Sciences Department of the University of Oregon, and the NEC Research Institute supported the preparation of this report. Support for the MIT work was provided in part by the Advanced Research Projects Agency of the Department of Defense under Office of Naval Research contract N00014-80-C-0505. Support for the Indiana University work was provided by NSF grants NCS 83-04567 and NCS 83-03325.

DESCRIPTION OF THE LANGUAGE

1. Overview of Scheme

This chapter gives an overview of Scheme's semantics. The purpose of this overview is to explain enough about the basic concepts of the language to facilitate understanding of the subsequent chapters of the report, which are organized as a reference manual. Consequently, this overview is not a complete introduction to the language, nor is it precise in all respects or normative in any way.

Following Algol, Scheme is a statically scoped programming language. Each use of a variable is associated with a lexically apparent binding of that variable.

Scheme has latent as opposed to manifest types [28]. Types are associated with objects (also called values) rather than with variables. (Some authors refer to languages with latent types as untyped, weakly typed or dynamically typed languages.) Other languages with latent types are Python, Ruby, Smalltalk, and other dialects of Lisp. Languages with manifest types (sometimes referred to as strongly typed or statically typed languages) include Algol 60, C, C#, Java, Haskell, and ML.

All objects created in the course of a Scheme computation, including procedures and continuations, have unlimited extent. No Scheme object is ever destroyed. The reason that implementations of Scheme do not (usually!) run out of storage is that they are permitted to reclaim the storage occupied by an object if they can prove that the object cannot possibly matter to any future computation. Other languages in which most objects have unlimited extent include C#, Java, Haskell, most Lisp dialects, ML, Python, Ruby, and Smalltalk.

Implementations of Scheme must be properly tailrecursive. This allows the execution of an iterative computation in constant space, even if the iterative computation is described by a syntactically recursive procedure. Thus with a properly tail-recursive implementation, iteration can be expressed using the ordinary procedure-call mechanics, so that special iteration constructs are useful only as syntactic sugar.

Scheme was one of the first languages to support procedures as objects in their own right. Procedures can be created dynamically, stored in data structures, returned as results of procedures, and so on. Other languages with these properties include Common Lisp, Haskell, ML, Ruby, and Smalltalk.

One distinguishing feature of Scheme is that continuations, which in most other languages only operate behind the scenes, also have "first-class" status. First-class continuations are useful for implementing a wide variety of advanced control constructs, including non-local exits, backtracking, and coroutines.

In Scheme, the argument expressions of a procedure call are evaluated before the procedure gains control, whether the procedure needs the result of the evaluation or not. C, C#, Common Lisp, Python, Ruby, and Smalltalk are other languages that always evaluate argument expressions before invoking a procedure. This is distinct from the lazyevaluation semantics of Haskell, or the call-by-name semantics of Algol 60, where an argument expression is not evaluated unless its value is needed by the procedure.

Scheme's model of arithmetic provides a rich set of numerical types and operations on them. Furthermore, it distinguishes exact and inexact number objects: Essentially, an exact number object corresponds to a number exactly, and an inexact number object is the result of a computation that involved rounding or other errors.

1.1. Basic types

Scheme programs manipulate objects, which are also referred to as values. Scheme objects are organized into sets of values called types. This section gives an overview of the fundamentally important types of the Scheme language. More types are described in later chapters.

Note: As Scheme is latently typed, the use of the term type in this report differs from the use of the term in the context of other languages, particularly those with manifest typing.

Booleans A boolean is a truth value, and can be either true or false. In Scheme, the object for "false" is written #f. The object for "true" is written #t. In most places where a truth value is expected, however, any object different from #f counts as true.

Numbers Scheme supports a rich variety of numerical data types, including objects representing integers of arbitrary precision, rational numbers, complex numbers, and inexact numbers of various kinds. Chapter 3 gives an overview of the structure of Scheme's numerical tower.

Characters Scheme characters mostly correspond to textual characters. More precisely, they are isomorphic to the scalar values of the Unicode standard.

Strings Strings are finite sequences of characters with fixed length and thus represent arbitrary Unicode texts.

Symbols A symbol is an object representing a string, the symbol's *name*. Unlike strings, two symbols whose names are spelled the same way are never distinguishable. Symbols are useful for many applications; for instance, they may be used the way enumerated values are used in other languages.

Pairs and lists A pair is a data structure with two components. The most common use of pairs is to represent (singly linked) lists, where the first component (the "car") represents the first element of the list, and the second component (the "cdr") the rest of the list. Scheme also has a distinguished empty list, which is the last cdr in a chain of pairs that form a list.

Vectors Vectors, like lists, are linear data structures representing finite sequences of arbitrary objects. Whereas the elements of a list are accessed sequentially through the chain of pairs representing it, the elements of a vector are addressed by integer indices. Thus, vectors are more appropriate than lists for random access to elements.

Procedures Procedures are values in Scheme.

1.2. Expressions

The most important elements of Scheme code are *expressions*. Expressions can be *evaluated*, producing a *value*. (Actually, any number of values—see section 5.8.) The most fundamental expressions are literal expressions:

#t
$$\Longrightarrow$$
 #t 23 \Longrightarrow 23

This notation means that the expression #t evaluates to #t, that is, the value for "true", and that the expression 23 evaluates to a number object representing the number 23.

Compound expressions are formed by placing parentheses around their subexpressions. The first subexpression identifies an operation; the remaining subexpressions are operands to the operation:

$$(+ 23 42) \Rightarrow 65$$

$$(+ 14 (* 23 42)) \Rightarrow 980$$

In the first of these examples, + is the name of the built-in operation for addition, and 23 and 42 are the operands. The expression (+ 23 42) reads as "the sum of 23 and 42". Compound expressions can be nested—the second example reads as "the sum of 14 and the product of 23 and 42".

As these examples indicate, compound expressions in Scheme are always written using the same prefix notation. As a consequence, the parentheses are needed to indicate

structure. Consequently, "superfluous" parentheses, which are often permissible in mathematical notation and also in many programming languages, are not allowed in Scheme.

As in many other languages, whitespace (including line endings) is not significant when it separates subexpressions of an expression, and can be used to indicate structure.

1.3. Variables and binding

Scheme allows identifiers to stand for locations containing values. These identifiers are called variables. In many cases, specifically when the location's value is never modified after its creation, it is useful to think of the variable as standing for the value directly.

In this case, the expression starting with let is a binding construct. The parenthesized structure following the let lists variables alongside expressions: the variable x alongside 23, and the variable y alongside 42. The let expression binds x to 23, and y to 42. These bindings are available in the body of the let expression, (+ x y), and only there.

1.4. Definitions

The variables bound by a let expression are *local*, because their bindings are visible only in the let's body. Scheme also allows creating top-level bindings for identifiers as follows:

(define x 23)
(define y 42)

$$(+ x y) \implies 65$$

(These are actually "top-level" in the body of a top-level program or library; see section 1.12 below.)

The first two parenthesized structures are definitions; they create top-level bindings, binding x to 23 and y to 42. Definitions are not expressions, and cannot appear in all places where an expression can occur. Moreover, a definition has no value.

Bindings follow the lexical structure of the program: When several bindings with the same name exist, a variable refers to the binding that is closest to it, starting with its occurrence in the program and going from inside to outside, and referring to a top-level binding if no local binding can be found along the way:

```
(define x 23)
(define y 42)
(let ((y 43))
```

1.5. Forms

While definitions are not expressions, compound expressions and definitions exhibit similar syntactic struc-

While the first line contains a definition, and the second an expression, this distinction depends on the bindings for define and *. At the purely syntactical level, both are forms, and form is the general name for a syntactic part of a Scheme program. In particular, 23 is a *subform* of the form (define x 23).

1.6. Procedures

Definitions can also be used to define procedures:

A procedure is, slightly simplified, an abstraction of an expression over objects. In the example, the first definition defines a procedure called f. (Note the parentheses around f x, which indicate that this is a procedure definition.) The expression (f 23) is a procedure call, meaning, roughly, "evaluate $(+ \times 42)$ (the body of the procedure) with x bound to 23".

As procedures are objects, they can be passed to other procedures:

```
(define (f x)
  (+ x 42))
(define (g p x)
  (p x)
(g f 23)
```

In this example, the body of g is evaluated with p bound to f and x bound to 23, which is equivalent to (f 23), which evaluates to 65.

In fact, many predefined operations of Scheme are provided not by syntax, but by variables whose values are procedures. The + operation, for example, which receives special syntactic treatment in many other languages, is just a regular identifier in Scheme, bound to a procedure that adds number objects. The same holds for * and many others:

```
(define (h op x y)
  (op x y))
(h + 23 42)
                               \implies 65
(h * 23 42)
                               ⇒ 966
```

Procedure definitions are not the only way to create procedures. A lambda expression creates a new procedure as an object, with no need to specify a name:

((lambda (x) (+ x 42)) 23)
$$\implies$$
 65

The entire expression in this example is a procedure call; (lambda (x) (+ x 42)), evaluates to a procedure that takes a single number object and adds 42 to it.

1.7. Procedure calls and syntactic keywords

Whereas (+ 23 42), (f 23), and ((lambda (x) (+ x 42)) 23) are all examples of procedure calls, lambda and let expressions are not. This is because let, even though it is an identifier, is not a variable, but is instead a syntactic keyword. A form that has a syntactic keyword as its first subexpression obeys special rules determined by the keyword. The define identifier in a definition is also a syntactic keyword. Hence, definitions are also not procedure

The rules for the lambda keyword specify that the first subform is a list of parameters, and the remaining subforms are the body of the procedure. In let expressions, the first subform is a list of binding specifications, and the remaining subforms constitute a body of expressions.

Procedure calls can generally be distinguished from these special forms by looking for a syntactic keyword in the first position of an form: if the first position does not contain a syntactic keyword, the expression is a procedure call. (So-called *identifier macros* allow creating other kinds of special forms, but are comparatively rare.) The set of syntactic keywords of Scheme is fairly small, which usually makes this task fairly simple. It is possible, however, to create new bindings for syntactic keywords; see section 1.9 below.

1.8. Assignment

Scheme variables bound by definitions or let or lambda expressions are not actually bound directly to the objects specified in the respective bindings, but to locations containing these objects. The contents of these locations can subsequently be modified destructively via assignment:

```
(let ((x 23))
  (set! x 42)
  x)
                                  \implies 42
```

In this case, the body of the let expression consists of two expressions which are evaluated sequentially, with the value of the final expression becoming the value of the entire let expression. The expression (set! x 42) is an assignment, saying "replace the object in the location referenced by x with 42". Thus, the previous value of x, 23, is replaced by 42.

1.9. Derived forms and macros

Many of the special forms specified in this report can be translated into more basic special forms. For example, a let expression can be translated into a procedure call and a lambda expression. The following two expressions are equivalent:

```
(let ((x 23)
      (y 42))
  (+ x y))
                               ⇒ 65
((lambda (x y) (+ x y)) 23 42)
```

Special forms like let expressions are called derived forms because their semantics can be derived from that of other kinds of forms by a syntactic transformation. Some procedure definitions are also derived forms. The following two definitions are equivalent:

```
(define (f x)
  (+ x 42))
(define f
  (lambda (x)
    (+ x 42))
```

In Scheme, it is possible for a program to create its own derived forms by binding syntactic keywords to macros:

```
(define-syntax def
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((def f (p ...) body)
     (define (f p ...)
       body))))
(def f (x)
  (+ x 42))
```

The define-syntax construct specifies that a parenthesized structure matching the pattern (def f (p ...) body), where f, p, and body are pattern variables, is translated to (define (f p ...) body). Thus, the def form appearing in the example gets translated to:

```
(define (f x)
  (+ x 42))
```

The ability to create new syntactic keywords makes Scheme extremely flexible and expressive, allowing many of the features built into other languages to be derived forms in Scheme.

1.10. Syntactic data and datum values

A subset of the Scheme objects is called datum values. These include booleans, number objects, characters, symbols, and strings as well as lists and vectors whose elements are data. Each datum value may be represented in textual form as a syntactic datum, which can be written out and read back in without loss of information. A datum value may be represented by several different syntactic data. Moreover, each datum value can be trivially translated to a literal expression in a program by prepending a ' to a corresponding syntactic datum:

```
, 23
                                     ⇒ 23
, #t
                                     ⇒ #t.
'foo
                                     ⇒ foo
(1 2 3)
                                   \implies (1 2 3)
'#(1 2 3)
                                   \implies #(1 2 3)
```

The 'shown in the previous examples is not needed for representations of number objects or booleans. The syntactic datum foo represents a symbol with name "foo", and 'foo is a literal expression with that symbol as its value. (1 2 3) is a syntactic datum that represents a list with elements 1, 2, and 3, and '(1 2 3) is a literal expression with this list as its value. Likewise, #(1 2 3) is a syntactic datum that represents a vector with elements 1, 2 and 3, and '#(1 2 3) is the corresponding literal.

The syntactic data are a superset of the Scheme forms. Thus, data can be used to represent Scheme forms as data objects. In particular, symbols can be used to represent identifiers.

```
'(+2342)
                                \implies (+ 23 42)
'(define (f x) (+ x 42))
           \implies (define (f x) (+ x 42))
```

This facilitates writing programs that operate on Scheme source code, in particular interpreters and program transformers.

1.11. Continuations

Whenever a Scheme expression is evaluated there is a continuation wanting the result of the expression. The continuation represents an entire (default) future for the computation. For example, informally the continuation of 3 in the expression

```
(+13)
```

adds 1 to it. Normally these ubiquitous continuations are hidden behind the scenes and programmers do not think much about them. On rare occasions, however, a programmer may need to deal with continuations explicitly. The call-with-current-continuation procedure (see section 11.15) allows Scheme programmers to do that by creating a procedure that reinstates the current continuation. The call-with-current-continuation procedure accepts a procedure, calls it immediately with an argument that is an escape procedure. This escape procedure can then be called with an argument that becomes the result of the call to call-with-current-continuation. That is, the escape procedure abandons its own continuation, and reinstates the continuation of the call to call-with-current-continuation.

In the following example, an escape procedure representing the continuation that adds 1 to its argument is bound to escape, and then called with 3 as an argument. The continuation of the call to escape is abandoned, and instead the 3 is passed to the continuation that adds 1:

```
(+ 1 (call-with-current-continuation
       (lambda (escape)
         (+ 2 (escape 3)))))
```

An escape procedure has unlimited extent: It can be called after the continuation it captured has been invoked, and it can be called multiple times. makes call-with-current-continuation significantly more powerful than typical non-local control constructs such as exceptions in other languages.

1.12. Libraries

Scheme code can be organized in components called *li*braries. Each library contains definitions and expressions. It can import definitions from other libraries and export definitions to other libraries.

The following library called (hello) exports a definition called hello-world, and imports the base library (see chapter 11) and the simple I/O library (see library section 8.3). The hello-world export is a procedure that displays Hello World on a separate line:

```
(library (hello)
  (export hello-world)
  (import (rnrs base)
          (rnrs io simple))
  (define (hello-world)
    (display "Hello World")
    (newline)))
```

1.13. Top-level programs

A Scheme program is invoked via a top-level program. Like a library, a top-level program contains imports, definitions and expressions, and specifies an entry point for execution. Thus a top-level program defines, via the transitive closure of the libraries it imports, a Scheme program.

The following top-level program obtains the first argument from the command line via the command-line procedure from the (rnrs programs (6)) library (see library chapter 10). It then opens the file using open-file-input-port (see library section 8.2, yielding a port, i.e. a connection to the file as a data source, and calls the get-bytes-all procedure to obtain the contents of the file as binary data. It then uses put-bytes to output the contents of the file to standard output:

```
#!r6rs
(import (rnrs base)
        (rnrs io ports)
        (rnrs programs))
(put-bytes (standard-output-port)
           (call-with-port
               (open-file-input-port
                  (cadr (command-line)))
             get-bytes-all))
```

2. Requirement levels

The key words "must", "must not", "should", "should not", "recommended", "may", and "optional" in this report are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [3]. Specifically:

must This word means that a statement is an absolute requirement of the specification.

must not This phrase means that a statement is an absolute prohibition of the specification.

should This word, or the adjective "recommended", means that valid reasons may exist in particular circumstances to ignore a statement, but that the implications must be understood and weighed before choosing a different course.

should not This phrase, or the phrase "not recommended", means that valid reasons may exist in particular circumstances when the behavior of a statement is acceptable, but that the implications should be understood and weighed before choosing the course described by the statement.

may This word, or the adjective "optional", means that an item is truly optional.

In particular, this report occasionally uses "should" to designate circumstances that are outside the specification of this report, but cannot be practically detected by an implementation; see section 5.4. In such circumstances, a particular implementation may allow the programmer to ignore the recommendation of the report and even exhibit reasonable behavior. However, as the report does not specify the behavior, these programs may be unportable, that is, their execution might produce different results on different implementations.

Moreover, this report occasionally uses the phrase "not required" to note the absence of an absolute requirement.

3. Numbers

This chapter describes Scheme's model for numbers. It is important to distinguish between the mathematical numbers, the Scheme objects that attempt to model them, the machine representations used to implement the numbers. and notations used to write numbers. In this report, the term number refers to a mathematical number, and the term number object refers to a Scheme object representing a number. This report uses the types complex, real, rational, and integer to refer to both mathematical numbers and number objects. The fixnum and flonum types refer to special subsets of the number objects, as determined by common machine representations, as explained below.

3.1. Numerical tower

Numbers may be arranged into a tower of subsets in which each level is a subset of the level above it:

> number complex real rational integer

For example, 5 is an integer. Therefore 5 is also a rational, a real, and a complex. The same is true of the number objects that model 5.

Number objects are organized as a corresponding tower of subtypes defined by the predicates number?, complex?, real?, rational?, and integer?; see section 11.7.4. Integer number objects are also called *integer objects*.

There is no simple relationship between the subset that contains a number and its representation inside a computer. For example, the integer 5 may have several representations. Scheme's numerical operations treat number objects as abstract data, as independent of their representation as possible. Although an implementation of Scheme may use many different representations for numbers, this should not be apparent to a casual programmer writing simple programs.

3.2. Exactness

It is useful to distinguish between number objects that are known to correspond to a number exactly, and those number objects whose computation involved rounding or other errors. For example, index operations into data structures may need to know the index exactly, as may some operations on polynomial coefficients in a symbolic algebra system. On the other hand, the results of measurements are inherently inexact, and irrational numbers may be approximated by rational and therefore inexact approximations. In order to catch uses of numbers known only inexactly where exact numbers are required. Scheme explicitly distinguishes exact from inexact number objects. This distinction is orthogonal to the dimension of type.

A number object is exact if it is the value of an exact numerical literal or was derived from exact number objects using only exact operations. Exact number objects correspond to mathematical numbers in the obvious way.

Conversely, a number object is inexact if it is the value of an inexact numerical literal, or was derived from inexact number objects, or was derived using inexact operations. Thus inexactness is contagious.

Exact arithmetic is reliable in the following sense: If exact number objects are passed to any of the arithmetic procedures described in section 11.7.1, and an exact number object is returned, then the result is mathematically correct. This is generally not true of computations involving inexact number objects because approximate methods such as floating-point arithmetic may be used, but it is the duty of each implementation to make the result as close as practical to the mathematically ideal result.

3.3. Fixnums and flonums

A fixnum is an exact integer object that lies within a certain implementation-dependent subrange of the exact integer objects. (Library section 11.2 describes a library for computing with fixnums.) Likewise, every implementation must designate a subset of its inexact real number objects as flonums, and to convert certain external representations into flonums. (Library section 11.3 describes a library for computing with flonums.) Note that this does not imply that an implementation must use floating-point representations.

3.4. Implementation requirements

Implementations of Scheme must support number objects for the entire tower of subtypes given in section 3.1. Moreover, implementations must support exact integer objects and exact rational number objects of practically unlimited size and precision, and to implement certain procedures (listed in 11.7.1) so they always return exact results when given exact arguments. ("Practically unlimited" means that the size and precision of these numbers should only be limited by the size of the available memory.)

Implementations may support only a limited range of inexact number objects of any type, subject to the requirements of this section. For example, an implementation may limit the range of the inexact real number objects (and therefore the range of inexact integer and rational number objects) to the dynamic range of the flonum format. Furthermore the gaps between the inexact integer objects and rationals are likely to be very large in such an implementation as the limits of this range are approached.

An implementation may use floating point and other approximate representation strategies for inexact numbers. This report recommends, but does not require, that the IEEE floating-point standards be followed by implementations that use floating-point representations, and that implementations using other representations should match or exceed the precision achievable using these floating-point standards [13].

In particular, implementations that use floating-point representations must follow these rules: A floating-point result must be represented with at least as much precision as is used to express any of the inexact arguments to that operation. Potentially inexact operations such as sqrt, when applied to exact arguments, should produce exact answers whenever possible (for example the square root of an exact 4 ought to be an exact 2). However, this is not required. If, on the other hand, an exact number object is operated upon so as to produce an inexact result (as by sqrt), and if the result is represented in floating point, then the most precise floating-point format available must be used; but if the result is represented in some other way then the representation must have at least as much precision as the most precise floating-point format available.

It is the programmer's responsibility to avoid using inexact number objects with magnitude or significand too large to be represented in the implementation.

3.5. Infinities and NaNs

Some Scheme implementations, specifically those that follow the IEEE floating-point standards, distinguish special number objects called positive infinity, negative infinity, and NaN.

Positive infinity is regarded as an inexact real (but not rational) number object that represents an indeterminate number greater than the numbers represented by all rational number objects. Negative infinity is regarded as an inexact real (but not rational) number object that represents an indeterminate number less than the numbers represented by all rational numbers.

A NaN is regarded as an inexact real (but not rational) number object so indeterminate that it might represent any real number, including positive or negative infinity, and might even be greater than positive infinity or less than negative infinity.

3.6. Distinguished -0.0

Some Scheme implementations, specifically those that follow the IEEE floating-point standards, distinguish between number objects for 0.0 and -0.0, i.e., positive and negative inexact zero. This report will sometimes specify the behavior of certain arithmetic operations on these number objects. These specifications are marked with "if -0.0 is distinguished" or "implementations that distinguish -0.0".

Lexical syntax and datum syntax

The syntax of Scheme code is organized in three levels:

- 1. the lexical syntax that describes how a program text is split into a sequence of lexemes,
- 2. the datum syntax, formulated in terms of the lexical syntax, that structures the lexeme sequence as a sequence of syntactic data, where a syntactic datum is a recursively structured entity,
- 3. the program syntax formulated in terms of the read syntax, imposing further structure and assigning meaning to syntactic data.

Syntactic data (also called external representations) double as a notation for objects, and Scheme's (rnrs io ports (6)) library (library section 8.2) provides the get-datum and put-datum procedures for reading and writing syntactic data, converting between their textual representation and the corresponding objects. Each syntactic datum represents a corresponding datum value. A syntactic datum can be used in a program to obtain the corresponding datum value using quote (see section 11.4.1).

Scheme source code consists of syntactic data and (nonsignificant) comments. Syntactic data in Scheme source code are called forms. (A form nested inside another form is called a *subform*.) Consequently, Scheme's syntax has the property that any sequence of characters that is a form is also a syntactic datum representing some object. This can lead to confusion, since it may not be obvious out of context whether a given sequence of characters is intended to be a representation of objects or the text of a program. It is also a source of power, since it facilitates writing programs such as interpreters or compilers that treat programs as objects (or vice versa).

A datum value may have several different external representations. For example, both "#e28.000" and "#x1c" are syntactic data representing the exact integer object 28, and the syntactic data "(8 13)", "(08 13)", "(8 . (13 .

()))" all represent a list containing the exact integer objects 8 and 13. Syntactic data that represent equal objects (in the sense of equal?; see section 11.5) are always equivalent as forms of a program.

Because of the close correspondence between syntactic data and datum values, this report sometimes uses the term *datum* for either a syntactic datum or a datum value when the exact meaning is apparent from the context.

An implementation must not extend the lexical or datum syntax in any way, with one exception: it need not treat the syntax #!(identifier), for any (identifier) (see section 4.2.4) that is not r6rs, as a syntax violation, and it may use specific #!-prefixed identifiers as flags indicating that subsequent input contains extensions to the standard lexical or datum syntax. The syntax #!r6rs may be used to signify that the input afterward is written with the lexical syntax and datum syntax described by this report. #!r6rs is otherwise treated as a comment; see section 4.2.3.

4.1. Notation

The formal syntax for Scheme is written in an extended BNF. Non-terminals are written using angle brackets. Case is insignificant for non-terminal names.

All spaces in the grammar are for legibility. $\langle \text{Empty} \rangle$ stands for the empty string.

The following extensions to BNF are used to make the description more concise: $\langle \text{thing} \rangle^*$ means zero or more occurrences of $\langle \text{thing} \rangle$, and $\langle \text{thing} \rangle^+$ means at least one $\langle \text{thing} \rangle$.

Some non-terminal names refer to the Unicode scalar values of the same name: $\langle \text{character tabulation} \rangle$ (U+0009), $\langle \text{linefeed} \rangle$ (U+000A), $\langle \text{carriage return} \rangle$ (U+000D), $\langle \text{line tabulation} \rangle$ (U+000B), $\langle \text{form feed} \rangle$ (U+000C), $\langle \text{carriage return} \rangle$ (U+000D), $\langle \text{space} \rangle$ (U+0020), $\langle \text{next line} \rangle$ (U+0085), $\langle \text{line separator} \rangle$ (U+2028), and $\langle \text{paragraph separator} \rangle$ (U+2029).

4.2. Lexical syntax

The lexical syntax determines how a character sequence is split into a sequence of lexemes, omitting non-significant portions such as comments and whitespace. The character sequence is assumed to be text according to the Unicode standard [27]. Some of the lexemes, such as identifiers, representations of number objects, strings etc., of the lexical syntax are syntactic data in the datum syntax, and thus represent objects. Besides the formal account of the syntax, this section also describes what datum values are represented by these syntactic data.

The lexical syntax, in the description of comments, contains a forward reference to (datum), which is described

as part of the datum syntax. Being comments, however, these $\langle datum \rangle$ s do not play a significant role in the syntax.

Case is significant except in representations of booleans, number objects, and in hexadecimal numbers specifying Unicode scalar values. For example, #x1A and #X1a are equivalent. The identifier Foo is, however, distinct from the identifier F00.

4.2.1. Formal account

(Interlexeme space) may occur on either side of any lexeme, but not within a lexeme.

 $\langle Identifier \rangle s$, ., $\langle number \rangle s$, $\langle character \rangle s$, and $\langle boolean \rangle s$, must be terminated by a $\langle delimiter \rangle$ or by the end of the input.

The following two characters are reserved for future extensions to the language: { }

```
\langle lexeme \rangle \longrightarrow \langle identifier \rangle \mid \langle boolean \rangle \mid \langle number \rangle
          (character) | (string)
          (|) | [|] | #( | #vu8( | ', | ` | , | ,@ |.
         #' | # | #, | #,0
\langle delimiter \rangle \longrightarrow ( | ) | [ | ] | " | ; | #
       | \langle whitespace \rangle
\langle \text{whitespace} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{character tabulation} \rangle
          ⟨linefeed⟩ | ⟨line tabulation⟩ | ⟨form feed⟩
          ⟨carriage return⟩ | ⟨next line⟩
        | (any character whose category is Zs, Zl, or Zp)
\langle \text{line ending} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{linefeed} \rangle \mid \langle \text{carriage return} \rangle
        | \( \text{carriage return} \) \( \text{linefeed} \) | \( \text{next line} \)
        | ⟨carriage return⟩ ⟨next line⟩ | ⟨line separator⟩
\langle comment \rangle \longrightarrow; \langle all subsequent characters up to a
                                  ⟨line ending⟩ or ⟨paragraph separator⟩⟩
          (nested comment)
          #; (interlexeme space) (datum)
        #!r6rs
\langle \text{nested comment} \rangle \longrightarrow \#| \langle \text{comment text} \rangle
                                             \langle comment cont \rangle^* |#
\langle \text{comment text} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{character sequence not containing}
                                     \#| \text{ or } |\#\rangle
\langle comment cont \rangle \longrightarrow \langle nested comment \rangle \langle comment text \rangle
\langle \text{atmosphere} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{whitespace} \rangle \mid \langle \text{comment} \rangle
\langle \text{interlexeme space} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{atmosphere} \rangle^*
\langle identifier \rangle \longrightarrow \langle initial \rangle \langle subsequent \rangle^*
        | \(\rho\) peculiar identifier\(\rangle\)
\langle \text{initial} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{constituent} \rangle \mid \langle \text{special initial} \rangle
       | (inline hex escape)
\langle letter \rangle \longrightarrow a \mid b \mid c \mid \dots \mid z
       | A | B | C | ... | Z
\langle constituent \rangle \longrightarrow \langle letter \rangle
       \ \(\any\) character whose Unicode scalar value is greater than
           127, and whose category is Lu, Ll, Lt, Lm, Lo, Mn,
```

NI, No, Pd, Pc, Po, Sc, Sm, Sk, So, or Co

```
\langle \text{special initial} \rangle \longrightarrow ! \mid \$ \mid \% \mid \& \mid * \mid / \mid : \mid < \mid = 1
       | > | ? | ^ | _ | ^
\langle \text{subsequent} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{initial} \rangle \mid \langle \text{digit} \rangle
        | (any character whose category is Nd, Mc, or Me)
          (special subsequent)
\langle digit \rangle \longrightarrow 0 \mid 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \mid 5 \mid 6 \mid 7 \mid 8 \mid 9
\langle \text{hex digit} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{digit} \rangle
       | a | A | b | B | c | C | d | D | e | E | f | F
\langle \text{special subsequent} \rangle \longrightarrow + | - | . | 0
\langle \text{inline hex escape} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{x} \langle \text{hex scalar value} \rangle;
\langle \text{hex scalar value} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{hex digit} \rangle^+
\langle \text{peculiar identifier} \rangle \longrightarrow + | - | \dots | - \rangle \langle \text{subsequent} \rangle^*
\langle boolean \rangle \longrightarrow #t \mid #T \mid #f \mid #F
\langle \text{character} \rangle \longrightarrow \# \backslash \langle \text{any character} \rangle
        #\\character name
          #\x\hex scalar value
⟨character name⟩ → nul | alarm | backspace | tab
          linefeed | newline | vtab | page | return
          esc | space | delete
\langle \text{string} \rangle \longrightarrow \text{"} \langle \text{string element} \rangle \text{"}
\langle \text{string element} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{any character other than " or } \rangle
         \a | \b | \t | \n | \v | \f | \r
          \" | \\
         \\langle intraline whitespace \rangle \langle line ending \rangle
                        (intraline whitespace)
       | (inline hex escape)
\langle \text{intraline whitespace} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{character tabulation} \rangle
       | (any character whose category is Zs)
```

(hex scalar value) represents a Unicode scalar value between 0 and #x10FFFF, excluding the range [#xD800, #xDFFF].

The rules for $\langle \text{num } R \rangle$, $\langle \text{complex } R \rangle$, $\langle \text{real } R \rangle$, $\langle \text{ureal } R \rangle$, (uinteger R), and (prefix R) below should be replicated for R = 2, 8, 10, and 16. There are no rules for $\langle \text{decimal } 2 \rangle$, (decimal 8), and (decimal 16), which means that number representations containing decimal points or exponents must be in decimal radix.

```
\langle \text{number} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{num } 2 \rangle \mid \langle \text{num } 8 \rangle
              |\langle \text{num } 10 \rangle | \langle \text{num } 16 \rangle
\langle \text{num } R \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{prefix } R \rangle \langle \text{complex } R \rangle
\langle \text{complex } R \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{real } R \rangle \mid \langle \text{real } R \rangle \otimes \langle \text{real } R \rangle
                   \langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle+ \langle \operatorname{ureal} R \ranglei | \langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle- \langle \operatorname{ureal} R \ranglei 
                   \langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle + \langle \operatorname{naninf} \rangle i \mid \langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle - \langle \operatorname{naninf} \rangle i
                   \langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle + i \mid \langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle - i
                   + \langle \operatorname{ureal} R \rangle i | - \langle \operatorname{ureal} R \rangle i
                  + \(\langle\text{naninf}\rangle\) i | - \(\langle\text{naninf}\rangle\) i
                  + i | - i
\langle \operatorname{real} R \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \operatorname{sign} \rangle \langle \operatorname{ureal} R \rangle
             | + \langle \text{naninf} \rangle | - \langle \text{naninf} \rangle
\langle \text{naninf} \rangle \longrightarrow \text{nan.0} \mid \text{inf.0}
\langle \text{ureal } R \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{uinteger } R \rangle
                \langle \text{uinteger } R \rangle / \langle \text{uinteger } R \rangle
                 \langle \operatorname{decimal} R \rangle \langle \operatorname{mantissa} \operatorname{width} \rangle
\langle \text{decimal } 10 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{uinteger } 10 \rangle \langle \text{suffix} \rangle
```

```
| . \langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle^+ \langle \text{suffix} \rangle
                 \langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle^+ . \langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle^* \langle \text{suffix} \rangle
              |\langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle^+ \cdot \langle \text{suffix} \rangle|
\langle \text{uinteger } R \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{digit } R \rangle^+
\langle \operatorname{prefix} R \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \operatorname{radix} R \rangle \langle \operatorname{exactness} \rangle
             \mid \langle \text{exactness} \rangle \langle \text{radix } R \rangle
\langle \text{suffix} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{empty} \rangle
             \langle \text{exponent marker} \rangle \langle \text{sign} \rangle \langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle^{+}
\langle \text{exponent marker} \rangle \longrightarrow \text{e} \mid \text{E} \mid \text{s} \mid \text{S} \mid \text{f} \mid \text{F}
             | d | D | 1 | L
\langle \text{mantissa width} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{empty} \rangle
             | | \langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle^+
\langle \text{sign} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{empty} \rangle \mid + \mid -
\langle \text{exactness} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{empty} \rangle
             | #i | #I | #e | #E
\langle \operatorname{radix} 2 \rangle \longrightarrow \#b \mid \#B
\langle \operatorname{radix} 8 \rangle \longrightarrow \text{#0} \mid \text{#0}
\langle \text{radix } 10 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{empty} \rangle \mid \#d \mid \#D
\langle \text{radix } 16 \rangle \longrightarrow \#x \mid \#X
\langle \text{digit } 2 \rangle \longrightarrow 0 \mid 1
\langle \text{digit } 8 \rangle \longrightarrow 0 \mid 1 \mid 2 \mid 3 \mid 4 \mid 5 \mid 6 \mid 7
\langle \text{digit } 10 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{digit} \rangle
\langle \text{digit } 16 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{hex digit} \rangle
```

4.2.2. Line endings

Line endings are significant in Scheme in single-line comments (see section 4.2.3) and within string literals. In Scheme source code, any of the line endings in (line ending) marks the end of a line. Moreover, the two-character line endings (carriage return) (linefeed) and (carriage return) (next line) each count as a single line ending.

In a string literal, a (line ending) not preceded by a \ stands for a linefeed character, which is the standard lineending character of Scheme.

4.2.3. Whitespace and comments

Whitespace characters are spaces, linefeeds, carriage returns, character tabulations, form feeds, line tabulations, and any other character whose category is Zs, Zl, or Zp. Whitespace is used for improved readability and as necessary to separate lexemes from each other. Whitespace may occur between any two lexemes, but not within a lexeme. Whitespace may also occur inside a string, where it is significant.

The lexical syntax includes several comment forms. In all cases, comments are invisible to Scheme, except that they act as delimiters, so, for example, a comment cannot appear in the middle of an identifier or representation of a number object.

A semicolon (;) indicates the start of a line comment. The comment continues to the end of the line on which the semicolon appears.

Another way to indicate a comment is to prefix a $\langle datum \rangle$ (cf. section 4.3.1) with #;, possibly with $\langle interlexeme space \rangle$ before the $\langle datum \rangle$. The comment consists of the comment prefix #; and the $\langle datum \rangle$ together. This notation is useful for "commenting out" sections of code.

Block comments may be indicated with properly nested #| and |# pairs.

The lexeme #!r6rs, which signifies that the program text that follows is written with the lexical and datum syntax described in this report, is also otherwise treated as a comment.

4.2.4. Identifiers

Most identifiers allowed by other programming languages are also acceptable to Scheme. In general, a sequence of letters, digits, and "extended alphabetic characters" is an identifier when it begins with a character that cannot begin a representation of a number object. In addition, +, -, and ... are identifiers, as is a sequence of letters, digits, and extended alphabetic characters that begins with the two-character sequence ->. Here are some examples of identifiers:

Extended alphabetic characters may be used within identifiers as if they were letters. The following are extended alphabetic characters:

```
! $ % & * + - . / : < = > ? @ ^ _ ~
```

Moreover, all characters whose Unicode scalar values are greater than 127 and whose Unicode category is Lu, Ll, Lt, Lm, Lo, Mn, Mc, Me, Nd, Nl, No, Pd, Pc, Po, Sc, Sm, Sk, So, or Co can be used within identifiers. In addition, any character can be used within an identifier when

specified via an (inline hex escape). For example, the identifier $H\x65$; llo is the same as the identifier Hello, and the identifier x3BB; is the same as the identifier λ .

Any identifier may be used as a variable or as a syntactic keyword (see sections 5.2 and 9.2) in a Scheme program. Any identifier may also be used as a syntactic datum, in which case it represents a *symbol* (see section 11.10).

4.2.5. Booleans

The standard boolean objects for true and false have external representations #t and #f.

4.2.6. Characters

Characters are represented using the notation $\#\c$ character $\$ or $\#\c$ character name $\$ or $\#\x$

For example:

```
#\a
               lower case letter a
#\A
               upper case letter A
#\(
               left parenthesis
#\
               space character
#\nul
               U+0000
               U+0007
#\alarm
#\backspace
               U + 0008
               U + 0009
#\tab
               U+000A
#\linefeed
#\newline
               U + 000A
#\vtab
               U + 000B
#\page
               U + 000C
               U+000D
#\return
#\esc
               U + 001B
               U+0020
#\space
               preferred way to write a space
#\delete
               U + 007F
#\xFF
               U+00FF
#\x03BB
               U+03BB
#\x00006587
               U+6587
\# \setminus \lambda
               U+03BB
#\x0001z
               &lexical\ exception
\#\lambda x
               &lexical exception
               &lexical exception
#\alarmx
#\alarm x
               U + 0007
               followed by x
#\Alarm
               &lexical exception
#\alert
               \&lexical\ exception
#\xA
               U+000A
#\xFF
               U+00FF
#\xff
               U+00FF
               U + 0078
\#\x ff
               followed by another datum, ff
```

U + 0078 $\#\chi(ff)$ followed by another datum, a parenthesized ff #\(x) &lexical exception #\(x &lexical exception #\((x) U+0028followed by another datum. parenthesized x #\x00110000 &lexical exception out of range #\x000000001 U+0001

#\xD800 &lexical exception in excluded range

(The notation &lexical exception means that the line in question is a lexical syntax violation.)

Case is significant in $\#\$ \(\character \), and in $\#\$ \(\character \) name \rangle , but not in $\#\x\langle hex scalar value \rangle$. A $\langle character \rangle$ must be followed by a (delimiter) or by the end of the input. This rule resolves various ambiguous cases involving named characters, requiring, for example, the sequence of characters "#\space" to be interpreted as the space character rather than as the character "#\s" followed by the identifier "pace".

Note: The #\newline notation is retained for backward compatibility. Its use is deprecated; #\linefeed should be used instead.

4.2.7. Strings

String are represented by sequences of characters enclosed within doublequotes ("). Within a string literal, various escape sequences represent characters other than themselves. Escape sequences always start with a backslash $(\)$:

• \a : alarm, U+0007

• \b : backspace, U+0008

• \t : character tabulation, U+0009

• \n: linefeed, U+000A

• \v : line tabulation, U+000B

• \f : formfeed, U+000C

• \r : return, U+000D

• \" : doublequote, U+0022

• \\ : backslash, U+005C

• \\(\lambda\) intraline whitespace\(\rangle\) (line ending\(\rangle\) (intraline whitespace): nothing

• \x\\ hex scalar value\\ ; : specified character (note the terminating semi-colon).

These escape sequences are case-sensitive, except that the alphabetic digits of a (hex scalar value) can be uppercase or lowercase.

Any other character in a string after a backslash is a syntax violation. Except for a line ending, any character outside of an escape sequence and not a doublequote stands for itself in the string literal. For example the single-character string literal " λ " (doublequote, a lower case lambda, doublequote) represents the same string as "\x03bb;". A line ending that does not follow a backslash stands for a linefeed character.

Examples:

```
"abc"
                U+0061, U+0062, U+0063
"\x41;bc"
                "Abc"; U+0041, U+0062, U+0063
"\x41; bc"
                "A bc"
                U+0041, U+0020, U+0062, U+0063
"\x41bc;"
                U+41BC
"\x41"
                &lexical exception
"\x;"
                &lexical exception
"\x41bx;"
                &lexical exception
"\x00000041;"
                "A"; U+0041
"\x0010FFFF;"
                U+10FFFF
"\x00110000;"
                &lexical exception
                out of range
"\x00000001;"
                U+0001
"\xD800;"
                &lexical exception
                in excluded range
" A
bc"
                U+0041, U+000A, U+0062, U+0063
                if no space occurs after the A
```

4.2.8. Numbers

The syntax of external representations for number objects is described formally by the (number) rule in the formal grammar. Case is not significant in external representations of number objects.

A representation of a number object may be written in binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal by the use of a radix prefix. The radix prefixes are #b (binary), #o (octal), #d (decimal), and #x (hexadecimal). With no radix prefix, a representation of a number object is assumed to be expressed in decimal.

A representation of a number object may be specified to be either exact or inexact by a prefix. The prefixes are #e for exact, and #i for inexact. An exactness prefix may appear before or after any radix prefix that is used. If the representation of a number object has no exactness prefix, the constant is inexact if it contains a decimal point, an exponent, or a nonempty mantissa width; otherwise it is exact.

In systems with inexact number objects of varying precisions, it may be useful to specify the precision of a constant. For this purpose, representations of number objects may be written with an exponent marker that indicates the desired precision of the inexact representation. The letters s, f, d, and 1 specify the use of short, single, double, and long precision, respectively. (When fewer than four internal inexact representations exist, the four size specifications are mapped onto those available. For example, an implementation with two internal representations may map short and single together and long and double together.) In addition, the exponent marker e specifies the default precision for the implementation. The default precision has at least as much precision as double, but implementations may wish to allow this default to be set by the user.

```
3.1415926535898F0
       Round to single, perhaps 3.141593
0.6L0
       Extend to long, perhaps .600000000000000
```

A representation of a number object with nonempty mantissa width, $x \mid p$, represents the best binary floating-point approximation of x using a p-bit significand. For example, 1.1|53 is a representation of the best approximation of 1.1 in IEEE double precision. If x is an external representation of an inexact real number object that contains no vertical bar, then its numerical value should be computed as though it had a mantissa width of 53 or more.

Implementations that use binary floating-point representations of real number objects should represent $x \mid p$ using a p-bit significand if practical, or by a greater precision if a p-bit significand is not practical, or by the largest available precision if p or more bits of significand are not practical within the implementation.

The precision of a significand should not be confused with the number of bits used to represent the significand. In the IEEE floating-point standards, for example, the significand's most significant bit is implicit in single and double precision but is explicit in extended precision. Whether that bit is implicit or explicit does not affect the mathematical precision. In implementations that use binary floating point, the default precision can be calculated by calling the following procedure:

```
(define (precision)
  (do ((n 0 (+ n 1))
       (x 1.0 (/ x 2.0)))
    ((= 1.0 (+ 1.0 x)) n))
```

When the underlying floating-point representation is IEEE double precision, the |p| suffix should not always be omitted: Denormalized floating-point numbers have diminished precision, and therefore their external representations should carry a |p| suffix with the actual width of the significand.

The literals +inf.0 and -inf.0 represent positive and negative infinity, respectively. The +nan.0 literal represents the NaN that is the result of (/ 0.0 0.0), and may represent other NaNs as well.

If x is an external representation of an inexact real number object and contains no vertical bar and no exponent marker other than e, the inexact real number object it represents is a flonum (see library section 11.3). Some or all of the other external representations of inexact real number objects may also represent flonums, but that is not required by this report.

4.3. Datum syntax

The datum syntax describes the syntax of syntactic data in terms of a sequence of (lexeme)s, as defined in the lexical syntax.

Syntactic data include the lexeme data described in the previous section as well as the following constructs for forming compound data:

- pairs and lists, enclosed by () or [] (see section 4.3.2
- vectors (see section 4.3.3)
- bytevectors (see section 4.3.4)

4.3.1. Formal account

The following grammar describes the syntax of syntactic data in terms of various kinds of lexemes defined in the grammar in section 4.2:

```
\langle datum \rangle \longrightarrow \langle lexeme \ datum \rangle
          | (compound datum)
\langle lexeme \ datum \rangle \longrightarrow \langle boolean \rangle \mid \langle number \rangle
          | \langle character \rangle | \langle string \rangle | \langle symbol \rangle
\langle \text{symbol} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{identifier} \rangle
\langle \text{compound datum} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle \text{list} \rangle \mid \langle \text{vector} \rangle \mid \langle \text{bytevector} \rangle
\langle \text{list} \rangle \longrightarrow (\langle \text{datum} \rangle^*) \mid [\langle \text{datum} \rangle^*]
             (\langle datum \rangle^+ . \langle datum \rangle) \mid [\langle datum \rangle^+ . \langle datum \rangle]
              ⟨abbreviation⟩
\langle abbreviation \rangle \longrightarrow \langle abbrev prefix \rangle \langle datum \rangle
\langle abbrev \ prefix \rangle \longrightarrow ' \mid ` \mid , \mid , @
          | #' | #` | #, | #,@
\langle \text{vector} \rangle \longrightarrow \#(\langle \text{datum} \rangle^*)
\langle \text{bytevector} \rangle \longrightarrow \text{#vu8}(\langle \text{u8} \rangle^*)
\langle u8 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle any \langle number \rangle representing an exact
                        integer in \{0,\ldots,255\}
```

4.3.2. Pairs and lists

List and pair data, representing pairs and lists of values (see section 11.9) are represented using parentheses or brackets. Matching pairs of brackets that occur in the rules of (list) are equivalent to matching pairs of parentheses.

The most general notation for Scheme pairs as syntactic data is the "dotted" notation ($\langle datum_1 \rangle$. $\langle datum_2 \rangle$) where $\langle datum_1 \rangle$ is the representation of the value of the car field and $\langle datum_2 \rangle$ is the representation of the value of the cdr field. For example (4.5) is a pair whose car is 4 and whose cdr is 5.

A more streamlined notation can be used for lists: the elements of the list are simply enclosed in parentheses and separated by spaces. The empty list is represented by (). For example,

```
(a b c d e)
```

and

are equivalent notations for a list of symbols.

The general rule is that, if a dot is followed by an open parenthesis, the dot, open parenthesis, and matching closing parenthesis can be omitted in the external representation.

The sequence of characters "(4.5)" is the external representation of a pair, not an expression that evaluates to a pair. Similarly, the sequence of characters "(+ 2 6)" is not an external representation of the integer 8, even though it is an expression (in the language of the (rnrs base (6)) library) evaluating to the integer 8; rather, it is a syntactic datum representing a three-element list, the elements of which are the symbol + and the integers 2 and 6.

4.3.3. Vectors

Vector data, representing vectors of objects (see section 11.13), are represented using the notation #(\langle datum) ...). For example, a vector of length 3 containing the number object for zero in element 0, the list (2 2 2 2) in element 1, and the string "Anna" in element 2 can be represented as follows:

```
#(0 (2 2 2 2) "Anna")
```

This is the external representation of a vector, not an expression that evaluates to a vector.

4.3.4. Bytevectors

Bytevector data, representing bytevectors (see library chapter 2), are represented using the notation #vu8(\langle u8\rangle ...), where the $\langle u8 \rangle$ s represent the octets of the bytevector. For example, a bytevector of length 3 containing the octets 2, 24, and 123 can be represented as follows:

```
#vu8(2 24 123)
```

This is the external representation of a bytevector, and also an expression that evaluates to a bytevector.

4.3.5. Abbreviations

```
'\langle datum \rangle
`\datum\
,\langle datum \rangle
, @\langle datum \rangle
#'\datum\
#`\datum\
#, \(\datum\)
```

#, @ (datum)

```
Each of these is an abbreviation:
```

```
'\datum\' for (quote \datum\'),
`\datum\ for (quasiquote \datum\),
, (datum) for (unquote (datum)),
, @ \datum \) for (unquote-splicing \datum \),
#'\datum\ for (syntax \datum\).
#'\datum\ for (quasisyntax \datum\),
#, \langle datum \rangle for (unsyntax \langle datum \rangle), and
#,Q(\text{datum}) for (unsyntax-splicing (\text{datum})).
```

5. Semantic concepts

5.1. Programs and libraries

A Scheme program consists of a top-level program together with a set of libraries, each of which defines a part of the program connected to the others through explicitly specified exports and imports. A library consists of a set of export and import specifications and a body, which consists of definitions, and expressions. A top-level program is similar to a library, but has no export specifications. Chapters 7 and 8 describe the syntax and semantics of libraries and top-level programs, respectively. Chapter 11 describes a base library that defines many of the constructs traditionally associated with Scheme. A separate report [24] describes the various standard libraries provided by a Scheme system.

The division between the base library and the other standard libraries is based on use, not on construction. In particular, some facilities that are typically implemented as "primitives" by a compiler or the run-time system rather than in terms of other standard procedures or syntactic forms are not part of the base library, but are defined in separate libraries. Examples include the fixnums and flonums libraries, the exceptions and conditions libraries, and the libraries for records.

5.2. Variables, keywords, and regions

Within the body of a library or top-level program, an identifier may name a kind of syntax, or it may name a location where a value can be stored. An identifier that names a kind of syntax is called a keyword, or syntactic keyword, and is said to be bound to that kind of syntax (or, in the case of a syntactic abstraction, a transformer that translates the syntax into more primitive forms; see section 9.2). An identifier that names a location is called a variable and is said to be bound to that location. At each point within a top-level program or a library, a specific, fixed set of identifiers is bound. The set of these identifiers, the set of visible bindings, is known as the environment in effect at that point.

Certain forms are used to create syntactic abstractions and to bind keywords to transformers for those new syntactic abstractions, while other forms create new locations and bind variables to those locations. Collectively, these forms are called *binding constructs*. Some binding constructs take the form of *definitions*, while others are expressions. With the exception of exported library bindings, a binding created by a definition is visible only within the body in which the definition appears, e.g., the body of a library, top-level program, or lambda expression. Exported library bindings are also visible within the bodies of the libraries and top-level programs that import them (see chapter 7).

Expressions that bind variables include the lambda, let, let*, letrec, letrec*, let-values, and let*-values forms from the base library (see sections 11.4.2, 11.4.6). Of these, lambda is the most fundamental. Variable definitions appearing within the body of such an expression, or within the bodies of a library or top-level program, are treated as a set of letrec* bindings. In addition, for library bodies, the variables exported from the library can be referenced by importing libraries and top-level programs.

Expressions that bind keywords include the let-syntax and letrec-syntax forms (see section 11.18). A define form (see section 11.2.1) is a definition that creates a variable binding (see section 11.2), and a define-syntax form is a definition that creates a keyword binding (see section 11.2.2).

Scheme is a statically scoped language with block structure. To each place in a top-level program or library body where an identifier is bound there corresponds a region of code within which the binding is visible. The region is determined by the particular binding construct that establishes the binding; if the binding is established by a lambda expression, for example, then its region is the entire lambda expression. Every mention of an identifier refers to the binding of the identifier that establishes the innermost of the regions containing the use. If a use of an identifier appears in a place where none of the surrounding expressions contains a binding for the identifier, the use may refer to a binding established by a definition or import at the top of the enclosing library or top-level program (see chapter 7). If there is no binding for the identifier, it is said to be unbound.

5.3. Exceptional situations

A variety of exceptional situations are distinguished in this report, among them violations of syntax, violations of a procedure's specification, violations of implementation restrictions, and exceptional situations in the environment. When an exceptional situation is detected by the implementation, an exception is raised, which means that a special procedure called the current exception handler is called. A program can also raise an exception, and override the current exception handler; see library section 7.1.

When an exception is raised, an object is provided that describes the nature of the exceptional situation. The report uses the condition system described in library section 7.2 to describe exceptional situations, classifying them by condition types.

Some exceptional situations allow continuing the program if the exception handler takes appropriate action. The corresponding exceptions are called *continuable*. For most of the exceptional situations described in this report, portable programs cannot rely upon the exception being continuable at the place where the situation was detected. For those exceptions, the exception handler that is invoked by the exception should not return. In some cases, however, continuing is permissible, and the handler may return. See library section 7.1.

Implementations must raise an exception when they are unable to continue correct execution of a correct program due to some *implementation restriction*. For example, an implementation that does not support infinities must raise an exception with condition type & implementation-restriction when it evaluates an expression whose result would be an infinity.

Some possible implementation restrictions such as the lack of representations for NaNs and infinities (see section 11.7.2) are anticipated by this report, and implementations typically must raise an exception of the appropriate condition type if they encounter such a situation.

This report uses the phrase "an exception is raised" synonymously with "an exception must be raised". This report uses the phrase "an exception with condition type t" to indicate that the object provided with the exception is a condition object of the specified type. The phrase "a continuable exception is raised" indicates an exceptional situation that permits the exception handler to return.

5.4. Argument checking

Many procedures specified in this report or as part of a standard library restrict the arguments they accept. Typically, a procedure accepts only specific numbers and types of arguments. Many syntactic forms similarly restrict the

values to which one or more of their subforms can evaluate. These restrictions imply responsibilities for both the programmer and the implementation. Specifically, the programmer is responsible for ensuring that the values indeed adhere to the restrictions described in the specification. The implementation must check that the restrictions in the specification are indeed met, to the extent that it is reasonable, possible, and necessary to allow the specified operation to complete successfully. The implementation's responsibilities are specified in more detail in chapter 6 and throughout the report.

Note that it is not always possible for an implementation to completely check the restrictions set forth in a specification. For example, if an operation is specified to accept a procedure with specific properties, checking of these properties is undecidable in general. Similarly, some operations accept both lists and procedures that are called by these operations. Since lists can be mutated by the procedures through the (rnrs mutable-pairs (6)) library (see library chapter 17), an argument that is a list when the operation starts may become a non-list during the execution of the operation. Also, the procedure might escape to a different continuation, preventing the operation from performing more checks. Requiring the operation to check that the argument is a list after each call to such a procedure would be impractical. Furthermore, some operations that accept lists only need to traverse these lists partially to perform their function; requiring the implementation to traverse the remainder of the list to verify that all specified restrictions have been met might violate reasonable performance assumptions. For these reasons, the programmer's obligations may exceed the checking obligations of the implementation.

When an implementation detects a violation of a restriction for an argument, it must raise an exception with condition type &assertion in a way consistent with the safety of execution as described in section 5.6.

5.5. Syntax violations

The subforms of a special form usually need to obey certain syntactic restrictions. As forms may be subject to macro expansion, which may not terminate, the question of whether they obey the specified restrictions is undecidable in general.

When macro expansion terminates, however, implementations must detect violations of the syntax. A syntax violation is an error with respect to the syntax of library bodies, top-level bodies, or the "syntax" entries in the specification of the base library or the standard libraries. Moreover, attempting to assign to an immutable variable (i.e., the variables exported by a library; see section 7.1) is also considered a syntax violation.

If a top-level or library form in a program is not syntactically correct, then the implementation must raise an exception with condition type &syntax, and execution of that top-level program or library must not be allowed to begin.

5.6. Safety

The standard libraries whose exports are described by this document are said to be safe libraries. Libraries and toplevel programs that import only from safe libraries are also said to be safe.

As defined by this document, the Scheme programming language is safe in the following sense: The execution of a safe top-level program cannot go so badly wrong as to crash or to continue to execute while behaving in ways that are inconsistent with the semantics described in this document, unless an exception is raised.

Violations of an implementation restriction must raise an exception with condition type &implementationrestriction, as must all violations and errors that would otherwise threaten system integrity in ways that might result in execution that is inconsistent with the semantics described in this document.

The above safety properties are guaranteed only for toplevel programs and libraries that are said to be safe. In particular, implementations may provide access to unsafe libraries in ways that cannot guarantee safety.

5.7. Boolean values

Although there is a separate boolean type, any Scheme value can be used as a boolean value for the purpose of a conditional test. In a conditional test, all values count as true in such a test except for #f. This report uses the word "true" to refer to any Scheme value except #f, and the word "false" to refer to #f.

5.8. Multiple return values

A Scheme expression can evaluate to an arbitrary finite number of values. These values are passed to the expression's continuation.

Not all continuations accept any number of values. For example, a continuation that accepts the argument to a procedure call is guaranteed to accept exactly one value. The effect of passing some other number of values to such a continuation is unspecified. The call-with-values procedure described in section 11.15 makes it possible to create continuations that accept specified numbers of return values. If the number of return values passed to a continuation created by a call to call-with-values is not accepted by

its consumer that was passed in that call, then an exception is raised. A more complete description of the number of values accepted by different continuations and the consequences of passing an unexpected number of values is given in the description of the values procedure in section 11.15.

A number of forms in the base library have sequences of expressions as subforms that are evaluated sequentially, with the return values of all but the last expression being discarded. The continuations discarding these values accept any number of values.

5.9. Unspecified behavior

If an expression is said to "return unspecified values", then the expression must evaluate without raising an exception, but the values returned depend on the implementation; this report explicitly does not say how many or what values should be returned. Programmers should not rely on a specific number of return values or the specific values themselves.

5.10. Storage model

Variables and objects such as pairs, vectors, bytevectors, strings, hashtables, and records implicitly refer to locations or sequences of locations. A string, for example, contains as many locations as there are characters in the string. (These locations need not correspond to a full machine word.) A new value may be stored into one of these locations using the string-set! procedure, but the string contains the same locations as before.

An object fetched from a location, by a variable reference or by a procedure such as car, vector-ref, or string-ref, is equivalent in the sense of eqv? (section 11.5) to the object last stored in the location before the fetch.

Every location is marked to show whether it is in use. No variable or object ever refers to a location that is not in use. Whenever this report speaks of storage being allocated for a variable or object, what is meant is that an appropriate number of locations are chosen from the set of locations that are not in use, and the chosen locations are marked to indicate that they are now in use before the variable or object is made to refer to them.

It is desirable for constants (i.e. the values of literal expressions) to reside in read-only memory. To express this, it is convenient to imagine that every object that refers to locations is associated with a flag telling whether that object is mutable or immutable. Literal constants, the strings returned by symbol->string, records with no mutable fields, and other values explicitly designated as immutable are immutable objects, while all objects created by the other procedures listed in this report are mutable. An attempt

to store a new value into a location referred to by an immutable object should raise an exception with condition type &assertion.

5.11. Proper tail recursion

Implementations of Scheme must be properly tail-recursive. Procedure calls that occur in certain syntactic contexts called tail contexts are tail calls. A Scheme implementation is properly tail-recursive if it supports an unbounded number of active tail calls. A call is active if the called procedure may still return. Note that this includes regular returns as well as returns through continuations captured earlier by call-with-current-continuation that are later invoked. In the absence of captured continuations, calls could return at most once and the active calls would be those that had not yet returned. A formal definition of proper tail recursion can be found in Clinger's paper [5]. The rules for identifying tail calls in constructs from the (rnrs base (6)) library are described in section 11.20.

5.12. Dynamic extent and the dynamic environment

For a procedure call, the time between when it is initiated and when it returns is called its *dynamic extent*. In Scheme, call-with-current-continuation (section 11.15) allows reentering a dynamic extent after its procedure call has returned. Thus, the dynamic extent of a call may not be a single, connected time period.

Some operations described in the report acquire information in addition to their explicit arguments from the dynamic environment. For example, call-with-current-continuation accesses an implicit context established by dynamic-wind (section 11.15), and the raise procedure (library section 7.1) accesses the current exception handler. The operations that modify the dynamic environment do so dynamically, for the dynamic extent of a call to a procedure like dynamic-wind or with-exception-handler. When such a call returns, the previous dynamic environment is restored. The dynamic environment can be thought of as part of the dynamic extent of a call. Consequently, it is captured by call-with-current-continuation, and restored by invoking the escape procedure it creates.

6. Entry format

The chapters that describe bindings in the base library and the standard libraries are organized into entries. Each entry describes one language feature or a group of related features, where a feature is either a syntactic construct or a built-in procedure. An entry begins with one or more header lines of the form templatecategory

The category defines the kind of binding described by the entry, typically either "syntax" or "procedure". An entry may specify various restrictions on subforms or arguments. For background on this, see section 5.4.

6.1. Syntax entries

If category is "syntax", the entry describes a special syntactic construct, and the template gives the syntax of the forms of the construct. The template is written in a notation similar to a right-hand side of the BNF rules in chapter 4, and describes the set of forms equivalent to the forms matching the template as syntactic data. Some "syntax" entries carry a suffix (expand), specifying that the syntactic keyword of the construct is exported with level 1. Otherwise, the syntactic keyword is exported with level 0; see section 7.2.

Components of the form described by a template are designated by syntactic variables, which are written using angle brackets, for example, (expression), (variable). Case is insignificant in syntactic variables. Syntactic variables stand for other forms, or sequences of them. A syntactic variable may refer to a non-terminal in the grammar for syntactic data (see section 4.3.1), in which case only forms matching that non-terminal are permissible in that position. For example, (identifier) stands for a form which must be an identifier. Also, (expression) stands for any form which is a syntactically valid expression. Other non-terminals that are used in templates are defined as part of the specification.

The notation

$$\langle \text{thing}_1 \rangle \dots$$

indicates zero or more occurrences of a (thing), and

$$\langle \text{thing}_1 \rangle \langle \text{thing}_2 \rangle \dots$$

indicates one or more occurrences of a \langle thing \rangle.

It is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that each component of a form has the shape specified by a template. Descriptions of syntax may express other restrictions on the components of a form. Typically, such a restriction is formulated as a phrase of the form " $\langle x \rangle$ must be a ...". Again, these specify the programmer's responsibility. It is the implementation's responsibility to check that these restrictions are satisfied, as long as the macro transformers involved in expanding the form terminate. If the implementation detects that a component does not meet the restriction, an exception with condition type &syntax is raised.

6.2. Procedure entries

If category is "procedure", then the entry describes a procedure, and the header line gives a template for a call to the procedure. Parameter names in the template are *italicized*. Thus the header line

```
(vector-ref vector k)
                                            procedure
```

indicates that the built-in procedure vector-ref takes two arguments, a vector vector and an exact non-negative integer object k (see below). The header lines

```
(make-vector k)
                                             procedure
(make-vector k fill)
                                             procedure
```

indicate that the make-vector procedure takes either one or two arguments. The parameter names are caseinsensitive: Vector is the same as vector.

As with syntax templates, an ellipsis ... at the end of a header line, as in

$$(= z_1 \ z_2 \ z_3 \dots)$$
 procedure

indicates that the procedure takes arbitrarily many arguments of the same type as specified for the last parameter name. In this case, = accepts two or more arguments that must all be complex number objects.

A procedure that detects an argument that it is not specified to handle must raise an exception with condition type &assertion. Also, the argument specifications are exhaustive: if the number of arguments provided in a procedure call does not match any number of arguments accepted by the procedure, an exception with condition type &assertion must be raised.

For succinctness, the report follows the convention that if a parameter name is also the name of a type, then the corresponding argument must be of the named type. For example, the header line for vector-ref given above dictates that the first argument to vector-ref must be a vector. The following naming conventions imply type restrictions:

obj	any object
z	complex number object
x	real number object
y	real number object
q	rational number object
n	integer object
k	exact non-negative integer object
bool	boolean (#f or #t)
octet	exact integer object in $\{0, \dots, 255\}$
byte	exact integer object in $\{-128, \dots, 127\}$
char	character (see section 11.11)
pair	pair (see section 11.9)
vector	vector (see section 11.13)
string	string (see section 11.12)
condition	condition (see library section 7.2)
by tevector	bytevector (see library chapter 2)
proc	procedure (see section 1.6)

Other type restrictions are expressed through parameternaming conventions that are described in specific chapters. For example, library chapter 11 uses a number of special parameter variables for the various subsets of the numbers.

With the listed type restrictions, it is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that the corresponding argument is of the specified type. It is the implementation's responsibility to check for that type.

A parameter called *list* means that it is the programmer's responsibility to pass an argument that is a list (see section 11.9). It is the implementation's responsibility to check that the argument is appropriately structured for the operation to perform its function, to the extent that this is possible and reasonable. The implementation must at least check that the argument is either an empty list or a pair.

Descriptions of procedures may express other restrictions on the arguments of a procedure. Typically, such a restriction is formulated as a phrase of the form "x must be a ..." (or otherwise using the word "must").

6.3. Implementation responsibilities

In addition to the restrictions implied by naming conventions, an entry may list additional explicit restrictions. These explicit restrictions usually describe both the programmer's responsibilities, who must ensure that the subforms of a form are appropriate, or that an appropriate argument is passed, and the implementation's responsibilities, which must check that subform adheres to the specified restrictions (if macro expansion terminates), or if the argument is appropriate. A description may explicitly list the implementation's responsibilities for some arguments or subforms in a paragraph labeled "Implementation responsibilities". In this case, the responsibilities specified for these subforms or arguments in the rest of the description are only for the programmer. A paragraph describing implementation responsibility does not affect the implementation's responsibilities for checking subforms or arguments not mentioned in the paragraph.

6.4. Other kinds of entries

If *category* is something other than "syntax" and "procedure", then the entry describes a non-procedural value, and the *category* describes the type of that value. The header line

&who condition type

indicates that &who is a condition type. The header line

unquote

auxiliary syntax

indicates that unquote is a syntax binding that may occur only as part of specific surrounding expressions. Any use as an independent syntactic construct or identifier is a syntax violation. As with "syntax" entries, some "auxiliary syntax" entries carry a suffix (expand), specifying that the syntactic keyword of the construct is exported with level 1.

6.5. Equivalent entries

The description of an entry occasionally states that it is the same as another entry. This means that both entries are equivalent. Specifically, it means that if both entries have the same name and are thus exported from different libraries, the entries from both libraries can be imported under the same name without conflict.

6.6. Evaluation examples

The symbol "\iffildarrow" used in program examples can be read "evaluates to". For example,

means that the expression (* 5 8) evaluates to the object 40. Or, more precisely: the expression given by the sequence of characters "(* 5 8)" evaluates, in an environment that imports the relevant library, to an object that may be represented externally by the sequence of characters "40". See section 4.3 for a discussion of external representations of objects.

The "\iffty" symbol is also used when the evaluation of an expression causes a violation. For example,

(integer->char
$$\#xD800$$
) \Longrightarrow &assertion $exception$

means that the evaluation of the expression (integer->char #xD800) must raise an exception with condition type &assertion.

Moreover, the "\iffty symbol is also used to explicitly say that the value of an expression in unspecified. For example:

$$(eqv? """") \implies unspecified$$

Mostly, examples merely illustrate the behavior specified in the entry. In some cases, however, they disambiguate otherwise ambiguous specifications and are thus normative. Note that, in some cases, specifically in the case of inexact number objects, the return value is only specified conditionally or approximately. For example:

(atan -inf.0)
$$\implies$$
 -1.5707963267948965 ; approximately

6.7. Naming conventions

By convention, the names of procedures that store values into previously allocated locations (see section 5.10) usually end in "!".

By convention, "->" appears within the names of procedures that take an object of one type and return an analogous object of another type. For example, list->vector takes a list and returns a vector whose elements are the same as those of the list.

By convention, the names of predicates—procedures that always return a boolean value—end in "?" when the name contains any letters; otherwise, the predicate's name does not end with a question mark.

By convention, the components of compound names are separated by "-" In particular, prefixes that are actual words or can be pronounced as though they were actual words are followed by a hyphen, except when the first character following the hyphen would be something other than a letter, in which case the hyphen is omitted. Short, unpronounceable prefixes ("fx" and "f1") are not followed by a hyphen.

By convention, the names of condition types start with "&".

7. Libraries

Libraries are parts of a program that can be distributed independently. The library system supports macro definitions within libraries, macro exports, and distinguishes the phases in which definitions and imports are needed. This chapter defines the notation for libraries and a semantics for library expansion and execution.

7.1. Library form

A library definition must have the following form:

```
(library \lambda library name)
  (export ⟨export spec⟩ ...)
  (import ⟨import spec⟩ ...)
  ⟨library body⟩)
```

A library declaration contains the following elements:

- The (library name) specifies the name of the library (possibly with version).
- The export subform specifies a list of exports, which name a subset of the bindings defined within or imported into the library.
- The import subform specifies the imported bindings as a list of import dependencies, where each dependency specifies:

- the imported library's name, and, optionally, constraints on its version,
- the relevant levels, e.g., expand or run time (see section 7.2, and
- the subset of the library's exports to make available within the importing library, and the local names to use within the importing library for each of the library's exports.
- The (library body) is the library body, consisting of a sequence of definitions followed by a sequence of expressions. The definitions may be both for local (unexported) and exported bindings, and the expressions are initialization expressions to be evaluated for their effects.

An identifier can be imported with the same local name from two or more libraries or for two levels from the same library only if the binding exported by each library is the same (i.e., the binding is defined in one library, and it arrives through the imports only by exporting and reexporting). Otherwise, no identifier can be imported multiple times, defined multiple times, or both defined and imported. No identifiers are visible within a library except for those explicitly imported into the library or defined within the library.

A (library name) uniquely identifies a library within an implementation, and is globally visible in the import clauses (see below) of all other libraries within an implementation. A (library name) has the following form:

```
(\langle identifier_1 \rangle \langle identifier_2 \rangle \dots \langle version \rangle)
where (version) is empty or has the following form:
       (\langle \text{sub-version} \rangle \dots)
```

Each (sub-version) must represent an exact nonnegative integer object. An empty (version) is equivalent to ().

An (export spec) names a set of imported and locally defined bindings to be exported, possibly with different external names. An (export spec) must have one of the following forms:

```
⟨identifier⟩
(rename (\langle identifier_1 \rangle \langle identifier_2 \rangle) ...)
```

In an (export spec), an (identifier) names a single binding defined within or imported into the library, where the external name for the export is the same as the name of the binding within the library. A rename spec exports the binding named by $\langle identifier_1 \rangle$ in each $\langle identifier_1 \rangle$ (identifier₂) pairing, using (identifier₂) as the external name.

Each (import spec) specifies a set of bindings to be imported into the library, the levels at which they are to be available, and the local names by which they are to be known. An (import spec) must be one of the following:

where $\langle \text{level} \rangle$ represents an exact integer object.

As an (import level), run is an abbreviation for (meta 0), and expand is an abbreviation for (meta 1). Levels and phases are discussed in section 7.2.

An (import set) names a set of bindings from another library and possibly specifies local names for the imported bindings. It must be one of the following:

```
⟨library reference⟩
(library ⟨library reference⟩)
(only ⟨import set⟩ ⟨identifier⟩ ...)
(except ⟨import set⟩ ⟨identifier⟩ ...)
(prefix ⟨import set⟩ ⟨identifier⟩)
(rename ⟨import set⟩ (⟨identifier₁⟩ ⟨identifier₂⟩) ...)
```

A (library reference) identifies a library by its name and optionally by its version. It has one of the following forms:

```
(\langle identifier_1 \rangle \langle identifier_2 \rangle \dots \rangle
(\langle identifier_1 \rangle \langle identifier_2 \rangle \dots \langle version reference \rangle)
```

A (library reference) whose first (identifier) is for, library, only, except, prefix, or rename is permitted only within a library (import set). The (import set) (library (library reference) is otherwise equivalent to (library reference).

A $\langle \text{library reference} \rangle$ with no $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ (first form above) is equivalent to a $\langle \text{library reference} \rangle$ with a $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ of ().

A $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ specifies a set of $\langle \text{version} \rangle$ s that it matches. The $\langle \text{library reference} \rangle$ identifies all libraries of the same name and whose version is matched by the $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$. A $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ has the following form:

```
(\langle \text{sub-version reference}_1 \rangle \dots \langle \text{sub-version reference}_n \rangle)
(and \langle \text{version reference} \rangle \dots)
(or \langle \text{version reference} \rangle)
(not \langle \text{version reference} \rangle)
```

A $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ of the first form matches a $\langle \text{version} \rangle$ with at least n elements, whose $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ s match the corresponding $\langle \text{sub-version} \rangle$ s. An and $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ matches a version if all $\langle \text{version references} \rangle$ following the and match it. Correspondingly, an or $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ matches a version if one of $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ following the or matches it, and a not $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ matches a version if the $\langle \text{version reference} \rangle$ following it does not match it.

A (sub-version reference) has one of the following forms:

```
⟨sub-version⟩
(>= ⟨sub-version⟩)
(<= ⟨sub-version reference⟩ ...)
(or ⟨sub-version reference⟩ ...)
(not ⟨sub-version reference⟩)</pre>
```

A $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ of the first form matches a $\langle \text{sub-version} \rangle$ if it is equal to it. A $\rangle = \langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ of the first form matches a sub-version if it is greater or equal to the $\langle \text{sub-version} \rangle$ following it; analogously for $\langle \text{=}.$ An and $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ matches a sub-version if all of the subsequent $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ matches a sub-version if one of the subsequent $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ matches a sub-version if the subsequent $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ matches a sub-version if the subsequent $\langle \text{sub-version reference} \rangle$ does not match it.

Examples:

version reference	version	match?
()	(1)	yes
(1)	(1)	yes
(1)	(2)	no
(2 3)	(2)	no
(2 3)	(2 3)	yes
(2 3)	(2 3 5)	yes
(or (1 (>= 1)) (2))	(2)	yes
(or (1 (>= 1)) (2))	(1 1)	yes
(or (1 (>= 1)) (2))	(1 0)	no
((or 1 2 3))	(1)	yes
((or 1 2 3))	(2)	yes
((or 1 2 3))	(3)	yes
((or 1 2 3))	(4)	no

When more than one library is identified by a library reference, the choice of libraries is determined in some implementation-dependent manner.

To avoid problems such as incompatible types and replicated state, implementations should prohibit the two libraries whose library names consist of the same sequence of identifiers but whose versions do not match to co-exist in the same program.

By default, all of an imported library's exported bindings are made visible within an importing library using the names given to the bindings by the imported library. The precise set of bindings to be imported and the names of those bindings can be adjusted with the only, except, prefix, and rename forms as described below.

 An only form produces a subset of the bindings from another (import set), including only the listed (identifier)s. The included (identifier)s must be in the original (import set).

- An except form produces a subset of the bindings from another (import set), including all but the listed (identifier)s. All of the excluded (identifier)s must be in the original (import set).
- A prefix form adds the (identifier) prefix to each name from another (import set).
- A rename form, (rename (\langle identifier_1\rangle \langle identifier_2\rangle) ...), removes the bindings for \langle identifier_1\rangle ... to form an intermediate \langle import set \rangle, then adds the bindings back for the corresponding \langle identifier_2 \rangle ... to form the final \langle import set \rangle. Each \langle identifier_1 \rangle must be in the original \langle import set \rangle, each \langle identifier_2 \rangle must not be in the intermediate \langle import set \rangle, and the \langle identifier_2 \rangle s must be distinct.

It is a syntax violation if a constraint given above is not met.

The ⟨library body⟩ of a library form consists of forms that are classified as definitions or expressions. Which forms belong to which class depends on the imported libraries and the result of expansion—see chapter 10. Generally, forms that are not definitions (see section 11.2 for definitions available through the base library) are expressions.

A $\langle \text{library body} \rangle$ is like a $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ (see section 11.3) except that a $\langle \text{library body} \rangle$ s need not include any expressions. It must have the following form:

```
\langle definition \rangle \dots \langle expression \rangle \dots
```

When begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax forms occur in a top-level body prior to the first expression, they are spliced into the body; see section 11.4.7. Some or all of the body, including portions wrapped in begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax forms, may be specified by a syntactic abstraction (see section 9.2).

The transformer expressions and bindings are evaluated and created from left to right, as described in chapter 10. The expressions of variable definitions are evaluated from left to right, as if in an implicit letrec*, and the body expressions are also evaluated from left to right after the expressions of the variable definitions. A fresh location is created for each exported variable and initialized to the value of its local counterpart. The effect of returning twice to the continuation of the last body expression is unspecified.

Note: The names library, export, import, for, run, expand, meta, import, export, only, except, prefix, rename, and, or, not, >=, and <= appearing in the library syntax are part of the syntax and are not reserved, i.e., the same names can be used for other purposes within the library or even exported from or imported into a library with different meanings, without affecting their use in the library form.

Bindings defined with a library are not visible in code outside of the library, unless the bindings are explicitly exported from the library. An exported macro may, however, implicitly export an otherwise unexported identifier defined within or imported into the library. That is, it may insert a reference to that identifier into the output code it produces.

All explicitly exported variables are immutable in both the exporting and importing libraries. It is thus a syntax violation if an explicitly exported variable appears on the left-hand side of a set! expression, either in the exporting or importing libraries.

All implicitly exported variables are also immutable in both the exporting and importing libraries. It is thus a syntax violation if a variable appears on the left-hand side of a set! expression in any code produced by an exported macro outside of the library in which the variable is defined. It is also a syntax violation if a reference to an assigned variable appears in any code produced by an exported macro outside of the library in which the variable is defined, where an assigned variable is one that appears on the left-hand side of a set! expression in the exporting library.

All other variables defined within a library are mutable.

7.2. Import and export levels

Expanding a library may require run-time information from another library. For example, if a macro transformer calls a procedure from library A, then the library A must be instantiated before expanding any use of the macro in library B. Library A may not be needed when library B is eventually run as part of a program, or it may be needed for run time of library B, too. The library mechanism distinguishes these times by phases, which are explained in this section.

Every library can be characterized by expand-time information (minimally, its imported libraries, a list of the exported keywords, a list of the exported variables, and code to evaluate the transformer expressions) and run-time information (minimally, code to evaluate the variable definition right-hand-side expressions, and code to evaluate the body expressions). The expand-time information must be available to expand references to any exported binding, and the run-time information must be available to evaluate references to any exported variable binding.

A phase is a time at which the expressions within a library are evaluated. Within a library body, top-level expressions and the right-hand sides of define forms are evaluated at run time, i.e., phase 0, and the right-hand sides of define-syntax forms are evaluated at expand time, i.e., phase 1. When define-syntax, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax forms appear within code evaluated at phase n, the right-hand sides are evaluated at phase n + 1.

These phases are relative to the phase in which the library itself is used. An *instance* of a library corresponds to an evaluation of its variable definitions and expressions in a particular phase relative to another library—a process called *instantiation*. For example, if a top-level expression in a library B refers to a variable export from another library A, then it refers to the export from an instance of A at phase 0 (relative to the phase of B). But if a phase 1 expression within B refers to the same binding from A, then it refers to the export from an instance of A at phase 1 (relative to the phase of B).

A visit of a library corresponds to the evaluation of its syntax definitions in a particular phase relative to another library—a process called visiting. For example, if a top-level expression in a library B refers to a macro export from another library A, then it refers to the export from a visit of A at phase 0 (relative to the phase of B), which corresponds to the evaluation of the macro's transformer expression at phase 1.

A level is a lexical property of an identifier that determines in which phases it can be referenced. The level for each identifier bound by a definition within a library is 0; that is, the identifier can be referenced only at phase 0 within the library. The level for each imported binding is determined by the enclosing for form of the import in the importing library, in addition to the levels of the identifier in the exporting library. Import and export levels are combined by pairwise addition of all level combinations. For example, references to an imported identifier exported for levels p_a and p_b and imported for levels q_a , q_b , and q_c are valid at levels p_a+q_a , p_a+q_b , p_a+q_c , p_b+q_a , p_b+q_b , and p_b+q_c . An (import set) without an enclosing for is equivalent to (for (import set) run), which is the same as (for (import set) (meta 0)).

The export level of an exported binding is 0 for all bindings that are defined within the exporting library. The export levels of a reexported binding, i.e., an export imported from another library, are the same as the effective import levels of that binding within the reexporting library.

For the libraries defined in the library report, the export level is 0 for nearly all bindings. The exceptions are syntax-rules, identifier-syntax, ..., and _ from the (rnrs base (6)) library, which are exported with level 1, set! from the (rnrs base (6)) library, which is exported with levels 0 and 1, and all bindings from the composite (rnrs (6)) library (see library chapter 15), which are exported with levels 0 and 1.

Macro expansion within a library can introduce a reference to an identifier that is not explicitly imported into the library. In that case, the phase of the reference must match the identifier's level as shifted by the difference between the phase of the source library (i.e., the library that supplied the identifier's lexical context) and the library that encloses the reference. For example, suppose that expanding a library invokes a macro transformer, and the evaluation of the macro transformer refers to an identifier that is exported from another library (so the phase-1 instance of the library is used); suppose further that the value of the binding is a syntax object representing an identifier with only a level-n binding; then, the identifier must be used only at phase n+1 in the library being expanded. This combination of levels and phases is why negative levels on identifiers can be useful, even though libraries exist only at non-negative phases.

If any of a library's definitions are referenced at phase 0 in the expanded form of a program, then an instance of the referenced library is created for phase 0 before the program's definitions and expressions are evaluated. This rule applies transitively: if the expanded form of one library references at phase 0 an identifier from another library, then before the referencing library is instantiated at phase n, the referenced library must be instantiated at phase n. When an identifier is referenced at any phase n greater than 0, in contrast, then the defining library is instantiated at phase n at some unspecified time before the reference is evaluated. Similarly, when a macro keyword is referenced at phase n during the expansion of a library, then the defining library is visited at phase n at some unspecified time before the reference is evaluated.

An implementation may distinguish instances/visits of a library for different phases or to use an instance/visit at any phase as an instance/visit at any other phase. An implementation may further expand each library form with distinct visits of libraries in any phase and/or instances of libraries in phases above 0. An implementation may create instances/visits of more libraries at more phases than required to satisfy references. When an identifier appears as an expression in a phase that is inconsistent with the identifier's level, then an implementation may raise an exception either at expand time or run time, or it may allow the reference. Thus, a library whose meaning depends on whether the instances of a library are distinguished or shared across phases or library expansions may be unportable.

7.3. Examples

Examples for various (import spec)s and (export spec)s:

```
(library (balloons)
      (export make push pop)
      (import (rnrs))
      (define (make w h) (cons w h))
      (define (push b amt)
        (cons (- (car b) amt) (+ (cdr b) amt)))
      (define (pop b) (display "Boom! ")
                      (display (* (car b) (cdr b)))
                       (newline)))
    (library (party)
      ;; Total exports:
      ;; make, push, push!, make-party, pop!
      (export (rename (balloon:make make)
                      (balloon:push push))
              push!
              make-party
              (rename (party-pop! pop!)))
      (import (rnrs)
              (only (stack) make push! pop!); not empty!
              (prefix (balloons) balloon:))
      ;; Creates a party as a stack of balloons,
      ;; starting with two balloons
      (define (make-party)
        (let ([s (make)]); from stack
          (push! s (balloon:make 10 10))
          (push! s (balloon:make 12 9))
          s))
      (define (party-pop! p)
        (balloon:pop (pop! p))))
    (library (main)
      (export)
      (import (rnrs) (party))
      (define p (make-party))
      (pop! p)
                      ; displays "Boom! 108"
      (push! p (push (make 5 5) 1))
                      ; displays "Boom! 24"
      (pop! p))
Examples for macros and phases:
(library (my-helpers id-stuff)
  (export find-dup)
  (import (rnrs))
  (define (find-dup 1)
    (and (pair? 1)
         (let loop ((rest (cdr 1)))
           (cond
            [(null? rest) (find-dup (cdr 1))]
            [(bound-identifier=? (car 1) (car rest))
             (car rest)]
            [else (loop (cdr rest))])))))
(library (my-helpers values-stuff)
  (export mvlet)
```

```
(import (rnrs) (for (my-helpers id-stuff) expand))
  (define-syntax mylet
    (lambda (stx)
      (syntax-case stx ()
        [(_ [(id ...) expr] body0 body ...)
         (not (find-dup (syntax (id ...))))
         (syntax
           (call-with-values
               (lambda () expr)
             (lambda (id ...) body0 body ...)))]))))
(library (let-div)
  (export let-div)
  (import (rnrs)
          (my-helpers values-stuff)
          (rnrs r5rs))
  (define (quotient+remainder n d)
    (let ([q (quotient n d)])
      (values q (- n (* q d)))))
  (define-syntax let-div
    (syntax-rules ()
     [(_n d (q r) body0 body ...)
      (mvlet [(q r) (quotient+remainder n d)]
```

8. Top-level programs

body0 body ...)])))

A top-level program specifies an entry point for defining and running a Scheme program. A top-level program specifies a set of libraries to import and code to run. Through the imported libraries, whether directly or through the transitive closure of importing, a top-level program defines a complete Scheme program.

8.1. Top-level program syntax

A top-level program is a delimited piece of text, typically a file, that has the following form:

```
(import form) (top-level body)
An (import form) has the following form:
     (import ⟨import spec⟩ ...)
A \langle \text{top-level body} \rangle has the following form:
     (top-level body form) ...
```

A (top-level body form) is either a (definition) or an $\langle expression \rangle$.

The (import form) is identical to the import clause in libraries (see section 7.1), and specifies a set of libraries to import. A \(\text{top-level body}\) is like a \(\text{library body}\) (see section 7.1), except that definitions and expressions may occur in any order. Thus, the syntax specified by (top-level body form) refers to the result of macro expansion.

When uses of begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax from the (rnrs base (6)) library occur in a top-level body prior to the first expression, they are spliced into the body; see section 11.4.7. Some or all of the body, including portions wrapped in begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax forms, may be specified by a syntactic abstraction (see section 9.2).

8.2. Top-level program semantics

A top-level program is executed by treating the program similarly to a library, and evaluating its definitions and expressions. The semantics of a top-level body may be roughly explained by a simple translation into a library body: Each (expression) that appears before a definition in the top-level body is converted into a dummy definition

```
(define \(\forall \text{variable}\) (begin \(\left(\text{expression}\right)\) \(\text{unspecified}\)))
```

where (variable) is a fresh identifier and (unspecified) is a side-effect-free expression returning an unspecified value. (It is generally impossible to determine which forms are definitions and expressions without concurrently expanding the body, so the actual translation is somewhat more complicated; see chapter 10.)

On platforms that support it, a top-level program may access its command line by calling the command-line procedure (see library section 10).

9. Primitive syntax

After the import form within a library form or a toplevel program, the forms that constitute the body of the library or the top-level program depend on the libraries that are imported. In particular, imported syntactic keywords determine the available syntactic abstractions and whether each form is a definition or expression. A few form types are always available independent of imported libraries, however, including constant literals, variable references, procedure calls, and macro uses.

9.1. Primitive expression types

The entries in this section all describe expressions, which may occur in the place of (expression) syntactic variables. See also section 11.4.

Constant literals

$\langle \text{number} \rangle$	syntax
$\langle boolean \rangle$	syntax
$\langle character \rangle$	syntax

```
(string)
                                                      syntax
(bytevector)
                                                      syntax
```

An expression consisting of a representation of a number object, a boolean, a character, a string, or a bytevector, evaluates "to itself".

```
145932
                                     145932
#t
                                     #t
"abc"
                                     "abc"
#vu8(2 24 123)
                                \implies #vu8(2 24 123)
```

As noted in section 5.10, the value of a literal expression is immutable.

Variable references

An expression consisting of a variable (section 5.2) is a variable reference if it is not a macro use (see below). The value of the variable reference is the value stored in the location to which the variable is bound. It is a syntax violation to reference an unbound variable.

The following example examples assumes the base library has been imported:

Procedure calls

(
$$\langle \text{operator} \rangle \langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle \dots \rangle$$
 syntax

A procedure call consists of expressions for the procedure to be called and the arguments to be passed to it, with enclosing parentheses. A form in an expression context is a procedure call if (operator) is not an identifier bound as a syntactic keyword (see section 9.2 below).

When a procedure call is evaluated, the operator and operand expressions are evaluated (in an unspecified order) and the resulting procedure is passed the resulting arguments.

The following examples assume the (rnrs base (6)) library has been imported:

$$(+ 3 4) \qquad \Longrightarrow 7$$

$$((if #f + *) 3 4) \qquad \Longrightarrow 12$$

If the value of (operator) is not a procedure, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised. Also, if (operator) does not accept as many arguments as there are (operand)s, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised.

Note: In contrast to other dialects of Lisp, the order of evaluation is unspecified, and the operator expression and the operand expressions are always evaluated with the same evaluation rules. Although the order of evaluation is otherwise unspecified, the effect of any concurrent evaluation of the operator and operand expressions is constrained to be consistent with some sequential order of evaluation. The order of evaluation may be chosen differently for each procedure call.

Note: In many dialects of Lisp, the form () is a legitimate expression. In Scheme, expressions written as list/pair forms must have at least one subexpression, so () is not a syntactically valid expression.

9.2. Macros

Libraries and top-level programs can define and use new kinds of derived expressions and definitions called *syntactic abstractions* or *macros*. A syntactic abstraction is created by binding a keyword to a *macro transformer* or, simply, *transformer*. The transformer determines how a use of the macro (called a *macro use*) is transcribed into a more primitive form.

Most macro uses have the form:

```
(\langle \text{keyword} \rangle \langle \text{datum} \rangle \dots \rangle
```

where $\langle \text{keyword} \rangle$ is an identifier that uniquely determines the kind of form. This identifier is called the *syntactic keyword*, or simply *keyword*, of the macro. The number of $\langle \text{datum} \rangle$ s and the syntax of each depends on the syntactic abstraction.

Macro uses can also take the form of improper lists, singleton identifiers, or set! forms, where the second subform of the set! is the keyword (see section 11.19) library section 12.3):

```
(\langle keyword \rangle \datum \rangle \datum \rangle \langle \datum \rangle \langle \datum \rangle \langle \datum \rangle \langle \datum \rangle \datum \r
```

The define-syntax, let-syntax and letrec-syntax forms, described in sections 11.2.2 and 11.18, create bindings for keywords, associate them with macro transformers, and control the scope within which they are visible.

The syntax-rules and identifier-syntax forms, described in section 11.19, create transformers via a pattern language. Moreover, the syntax-case form, described in library chapter 12, allows creating transformers via arbitrary Scheme code.

Keywords occupy the same name space as variables. That is, within the same scope, an identifier can be bound as a variable or keyword, or neither, but not both, and local bindings of either kind may shadow other bindings of either kind

Macros defined using syntax-rules and identifier-syntax are "hygienic" and "referentially transparent" and thus preserve Scheme's lexical scoping [16, 15, 2, 6, 9]:

- If a macro transformer inserts a binding for an identifier (variable or keyword) not appearing in the macro use, the identifier is in effect renamed throughout its scope to avoid conflicts with other identifiers.
- If a macro transformer inserts a free reference to an identifier, the reference refers to the binding that was visible where the transformer was specified, regardless of any local bindings that may surround the use of the macro.

Macros defined using the syntax-case facility are also hygienic unless datum->syntax (see library section 12.6) is used.

10. Expansion process

Macro uses (see section 9.2) are expanded into core forms at the start of evaluation (before compilation or interpretation) by a syntax expander. The set of core forms is implementation-dependent, as is the representation of these forms in the expander's output. If the expander encounters a syntactic abstraction, it invokes the associated transformer to expand the syntactic abstraction, then repeats the expansion process for the form returned by the transformer. If the expander encounters a core form, it recursively processes its subforms that are in expression or definition context, if any, and reconstructs the form from the expanded subforms. Information about identifier bindings is maintained during expansion to enforce lexical scoping for variables and keywords.

To handle definitions, the expander processes the initial forms in a $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ (see section 11.3) or $\langle \text{library body} \rangle$ (see section 7.1) from left to right. How the expander processes each form encountered depends upon the kind of form.

macro use The expander invokes the associated transformer to transform the macro use, then recursively performs whichever of these actions are appropriate for the resulting form.

define-syntax form The expander expands and evaluates the right-hand-side expression and binds the keyword to the resulting transformer.

define form The expander records the fact that the defined identifier is a variable but defers expansion of the right-hand-side expression until after all of the definitions have been processed.

begin form The expander splices the subforms into the list of body forms it is processing. (See section 11.4.7.)

let-syntax or letrec-syntax form The splices the inner body forms into the list of (outer)
body forms it is processing, arranging for the keywords bound by the let-syntax and letrec-syntax
to be visible only in the inner body forms.

expression, i.e., nondefinition The expander completes the expansion of the deferred right-hand-side expressions and the current and remaining expressions in the body, and then creates the equivalent of a letrec* form from the defined variables, expanded right-hand-side expressions, and expanded body expressions.

For the right-hand side of the definition of a variable, expansion is deferred until after all of the definitions have been seen. Consequently, each keyword and variable reference within the right-hand side resolves to the local binding, if any.

A definition in the sequence of forms must not define any identifier whose binding is used to determine the meaning of the undeferred portions of the definition or any definition that precedes it in the sequence of forms. For example, the bodies of the following expressions violate this restriction.

The following do not violate the restriction.

```
(let ([x 5])
  (define lambda list)
  (lambda x x))
                                   (55)
(let-syntax ([def0 (syntax-rules ()
                      [(_x) (define x 0)])
  (let ([z 3])
    (define def0 list)
    (def0 z)
    (list z)))
                                  (3)
(let ()
  (define-syntax foo
    (lambda (e)
      (let ([+ -]) (+ 1 2))))
  (define + 2)
  (foo))
                                  -1
```

The implementation should treat a violation of the restriction as a syntax violation.

Note that this algorithm does not directly reprocess any form. It requires a single left-to-right pass over the definitions followed by a single pass (in any order) over the body expressions and deferred right-hand sides.

Example:

```
(lambda (x)
  (define-syntax defun
        (syntax-rules ()
        [(_ x a e) (define x (lambda a e))]))
  (defun even? (n) (or (= n 0) (odd? (- n 1))))
  (define-syntax odd?
        (syntax-rules () [(_ n) (not (even? n))]))
  (odd? (if (odd? x) (* x x) x)))
```

In the example, the definition of **defun** is encountered first, and the keyword defun is associated with the transformer resulting from the expansion and evaluation of the corresponding right-hand side. A use of defun is encountered next and expands into a define form. Expansion of the right-hand side of this define form is deferred. The definition of odd? is next and results in the association of the keyword odd? with the transformer resulting from expanding and evaluating the corresponding right-hand side. A use of odd? appears next and is expanded; the resulting call to not is recognized as an expression because not is bound as a variable. At this point, the expander completes the expansion of the current expression (the call to not) and the deferred right-hand side of the even? definition; the uses of odd? appearing in these expressions are expanded using the transformer associated with the keyword odd?. The final output is the equivalent of

although the structure of the output is implementation-dependent.

Because definitions and expressions can be interleaved in a \(\text{top-level body} \) (see chapter 8), the expander's processing of a \(\text{top-level body} \) is somewhat more complicated. It behaves as described above for a \(\text{body} \) or \(\text{library body} \) with the following exceptions: When the expander finds a nondefinition, it defers its expansion and continues scanning for definitions. Once it reaches the end of the set of forms, it processes the deferred right-hand-side and body expressions, then generates the equivalent of a letrec* form from the defined variables, expanded right-hand-side expressions, and expanded body expressions. For each body expression \(\text{ expression} \) that appears before a variable definition in the body, a dummy binding is created at the corresponding place within the set of letrec* bindings, with a fresh temporary variable on the left-hand side

and the equivalent of (begin (expression) (unspecified)), where (unspecified) is a side-effect-free expression returning an unspecified value, on the right-hand side, so that left-to-right evaluation order is preserved. The begin wrapper allows (expression) to evaluate to an arbitrary number of values.

11. Base library

This chapter describes Scheme's (rnrs base (6)) library, which exports many of the procedure and syntax bindings that are traditionally associated with Scheme.

Section 11.20 defines the rules that identify tail calls and tail contexts in constructs from the (rnrs base (6)) library.

11.1. Base types

No object satisfies more than one of the following predicates:

boolean? pair? symbol? number? char? string? vector? procedure? null?

These predicates define the base types boolean, pair, symbol, number, char (or character), string, vector, and procedure. Moreover, the empty list is a special object of its own type.

Note that, although there is a separate boolean type, any Scheme value can be used as a boolean value for the purpose of a conditional test; see section 5.7.

11.2. Definitions

Definitions may appear within a \(\text{top-level body}\)\(\text{ (section 8.1), at the top of a (library body) (section 7.1), or at the top of a $\langle body \rangle$ (section 11.3).

A (definition) may be a variable definition (section 11.2.1) or keyword definition (section 11.2.1). Macro uses that expand into definitions or groups of definitions (packaged in a begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax form; see section 11.4.7) may also appear wherever other definitions may appear.

11.2.1. Variable definitions

The define form described in this section is a (definition) used to create variable bindings and may appear anywhere other definitions may appear.

```
(define (variable) (expression))
                                                              syntax
(define (variable))
                                                              syntax
(define ((variable) (formals)) (body))
                                                              syntax
(define (\langle variable \rangle . \langle formal \rangle) \langle body \rangle)
                                                              syntax
```

The first from of define binds (variable) to a new location before assigning the value of $\langle expression \rangle$ to it.

```
(define add3
  (lambda (x) (+ x 3)))
(add3 3)
(define first car)
(first '(1 2))
```

The continuation of (expression) should not be invoked more than once.

Implementation responsibilities: Implementations should detect that the continuation of (expression) is invoked more than once. If the implementation detects this, it must raise an exception with condition type &assertion.

The second form of define is equivalent to

```
(define (variable) (unspecified))
```

where (unspecified) is a side-effect-free expression returning an unspecified value.

In the third form of define, (formals) must be either a sequence of zero or more variables, or a sequence of one or more variables followed by a dot . and another variable (as in a lambda expression, see section 11.4.2). This form is equivalent to

```
(define (variable)
   (lambda (\langle formals \rangle) \langle body \rangle)).
```

In the fourth form of define, (formal) must be a single variable. This form is equivalent to

```
(define (variable)
   (lambda \langle formal \rangle \langle body \rangle)).
```

11.2.2. Syntax definitions

The define-syntax form described in this section is a (definition) used to create keyword bindings and may appear anywhere other definitions may appear.

```
(define-syntax (keyword) (expression))
                                               syntax
```

Binds (keyword) to the value of (expression), which must evaluate, at macro-expansion time, to a transformer. Macro transformers can be created using the syntax-rules and identifier-syntax forms described in section 11.19. See library section 12.3 for a more complete description of transformers.

Keyword bindings established by define-syntax are visible throughout the body in which they appear, except where shadowed by other bindings, and nowhere else, just like variable bindings established by define. All bindings established by a set of definitions, whether keyword or variable definitions, are visible within the definitions themselves.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation should detect if the value of (expression) cannot possibly be a transformer.

Example:

```
(let ()
  (define even?
    (lambda (x)
      (or (= x 0) (odd? (- x 1)))))
  (define-syntax odd?
    (syntax-rules ()
      ((odd? x) (not (even? x)))))
  (even? 10))
```

An implication of the left-to-right processing order (section 10) is that one definition can affect whether a subsequent form is also a definition.

Example:

```
(let ()
  (define-syntax bind-to-zero
    (syntax-rules ()
      ((bind-to-zero id) (define id 0))))
  (bind-to-zero x)
                              \implies 0
```

The behavior is unaffected by any binding for bind-to-zero that might appear outside of the let expression.

11.3. Bodies

The $\langle body \rangle$ of a lambda, let, let*, let-values, let*-values, letrec, or letrec* expression, or that of a definition with a body consists of zero or more definitions followed by one or more expressions.

```
\langle definition \rangle \dots \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots
```

Each identifier defined by a definition is local to the \(\body \). That is, the identifier is bound, and the region of the binding is the entire $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ (see section 5.2).

Example:

```
(let ((x 5))
  (define foo (lambda (y) (bar x y)))
  (define bar (lambda (a b) (+ (* a b) a)))
  (foo (+ x 3)))
                             \implies 45
```

When begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax forms occur in a body prior to the first expression, they are spliced into the body; see section 11.4.7. Some or all of the body, including portions wrapped in begin, let-syntax, or letrec-syntax forms, may be specified by a macro use (see section 9.2).

An expanded (body) (see chapter 10) containing variable definitions can always be converted into an equivalent letrec* expression. For example, the let expression in the above example is equivalent to

```
(let ((x 5))
 (letrec* ((foo (lambda (y) (bar x y)))
            (bar (lambda (a b) (+ (* a b) a))))
    (foo (+ x 3)))
```

11.4. Expressions

The entries in this section describe the expressions of the (rnrs base (6)) library, which may occur in the position of the (expression) syntactic variable in addition to the primitive expression types as described in section 9.1.

11.4.1. Quotation

```
(quote (datum))
                                               syntax
```

Syntax: (Datum) should be a syntactic datum.

Semantics: (quote (datum)) evaluates to the datum value represented by (datum) (see section 4.3). This notation is used to include constants.

```
(quote a)
                                  \implies a
(quote #(a b c))
                                  \implies #(a b c)
(quote (+ 1 2))
                                 \implies (+ 1 2)
```

As noted in section 4.3.5, (quote $\langle datum \rangle$) may be abbreviated as $\langle datum \rangle$:

```
"abc"
                                      "abc"
145932
                                     145932
'a
                                      a
'#(a b c)
                                      #(a b c)
,()
                                      ()
<sup>'</sup> (+ 1 2)
                                      (+12)
                                      (quote a)
'(quote a)
                                      (quote a)
```

As noted in section 5.10, constants are immutable.

Note: Different constants that are the value of a quote expression may share the same locations.

11.4.2. Procedures

```
(lambda \langle formals \rangle \langle body \rangle)
                                                                                         syntax
```

Syntax: (Formals) must be a formal parameter list as described below, and \(\body \rangle \) must be as described in section 11.3.

Semantics: A lambda expression evaluates to a procedure. The environment in effect when the lambda expression is evaluated is remembered as part of the procedure. When the procedure is later called with some arguments, the environment in which the lambda expression was evaluated is extended by binding the variables in the parameter list to fresh locations, and the resulting argument values are stored in those locations. Then, the expressions in the body of the lambda expression (which may contain definitions and thus represent a letrec* form, see section 11.3) are evaluated sequentially in the extended environment. The results of the last expression in the body are returned as the results of the procedure call.

```
(lambda (x) (+ x x))
                                   a procedure
((lambda (x) (+ x x)) 4)
                                   8
((lambda (x)
   (define (p y)
     (+ y 1))
   (+ (p x) x))
                              \implies 11
(define reverse-subtract
  (lambda (x y) (- y x)))
(reverse-subtract 7 10)
(define add4
  (let ((x 4))
    (lambda (y) (+ x y))))
(add4 6)
                                   10
```

(Formals) must have one of the following forms:

- ($\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle$...): The procedure takes a fixed number of arguments; when the procedure is called, the arguments are stored in the bindings of the corresponding variables.
- (variable): The procedure takes any number of arguments; when the procedure is called, the sequence of arguments is converted into a newly allocated list, and the list is stored in the binding of the (variable).
- $(\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle \dots \langle \text{variable}_n \rangle \cdot \langle \text{variable}_{n+1} \rangle)$: If a period. precedes the last variable, then the procedure takes n or more arguments, where n is the number of parameters before the period (there must be at least one). The value stored in the binding of the last variable is a newly allocated list of the arguments left over after all the other arguments have been matched up against the other parameters.

$$\begin{array}{lll} \mbox{((lambda x x) 3 4 5 6)} & \Longrightarrow & \mbox{(3 4 5 6)} \\ \mbox{((lambda (x y . z) z)} & \Longrightarrow & \mbox{(5 6)} \\ \mbox{3 4 5 6)} & \Longrightarrow & \mbox{(5 6)} \end{array}$$

Any (variable) must not appear more than once in $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$.

11.4.3. Conditionals

```
(if \langle test \rangle \langle consequent \rangle \langle alternate \rangle)
                                                                                                  syntax
(if \langle test \rangle \langle consequent \rangle)
                                                                                                  syntax
```

 $Syntax: \langle Test \rangle$, $\langle consequent \rangle$, and $\langle alternate \rangle$ must be expressions.

Semantics: An if expression is evaluated as follows: first, $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ is evaluated. If it yields a true value (see section 5.7), then (consequent) is evaluated and its values are returned. Otherwise (alternate) is evaluated and its values are returned. If \(\lambda\) yields #f and no \(\lambda\) alternate\(\rangle\) is specified, then the result of the expression is unspecified.

```
(if (> 3 2) 'yes 'no)
                                    yes
(if (> 2 3) 'yes 'no)
                                   no
(if (> 3 2)
    (-32)
    (+32))
                                   1
(if #f #f)
                              \implies unspecified
```

The (consequent) and (alternate) expressions are in tail context if the if expression itself is; see section 11.20.

11.4.4. Assignments

(Expression) is evaluated, and the resulting value is stored in the location to which (variable) is bound. (Variable) must be bound either in some region enclosing the set! expression or at the top level. The result of the set! expression is unspecified.

```
(let ((x 2))
  (+ x 1)
  (set! x 4)
  (+ x 1))
                                  5
```

It is a syntax violation if (variable) refers to an immutable binding.

Note: The identifier set! is exported with level 1 as well. See section 11.19.

11.4.5. Derived conditionals

(cond $\langle \text{cond clause}_1 \rangle \langle \text{cond clause}_2 \rangle \dots$) syntax => auxiliary syntax else auxiliary syntax

Syntax: Each $\langle \text{cond clause} \rangle$ must be of the form

```
(\langle \text{test} \rangle \langle \text{expression}_1 \rangle \dots )
```

where $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ is an expression. Alternatively, a (cond clause) may be of the form

$$(\langle \text{test} \rangle => \langle \text{expression} \rangle)$$

The last (cond clause) may be an "else clause", which has the form

```
(else \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots ).
```

Semantics: A cond expression is evaluated by evaluating the \(\text{test}\) expressions of successive \(\cap \)cond clause\(\text{s}\) in order until one of them evaluates to a true value (see section 5.7). When a $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ evaluates to a true value, then the remaining (expression)s in its (cond clause) are evaluated in order, and the results of the last (expression) in the (cond clause) are returned as the results of the entire cond expression. If the selected (cond clause) contains only the (test) and no (expression)s, then the value of the (test) is returned as the result. If the selected \langle cond clause \rangle uses the \Rightarrow alternate form, then the (expression) is evaluated. Its value must be a procedure. This procedure should accept one argument; it is called on the value of the (test) and the values returned by this procedure are returned by the cond expression. If all \(\text{\est}\)s evaluate to \(\pi\)f, and there is no \(\mathbf{else}\) clause, then the conditional expression returns unspecified values: if there is an else clause, then its (expression)s are evaluated, and the values of the last one are returned.

```
(cond ((> 3 2) 'greater)
      ((< 3 2) 'less))
                                  greater
(cond ((> 3 3) 'greater)
      ((< 3 3) 'less)
      (else 'equal))
                                   equal
(cond ('(1 2 3) => cadr)
      (else #f))
```

For a (cond clause) of one of the following forms

```
(\langle \text{test} \rangle \langle \text{expression}_1 \rangle \dots)
(else \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots)
```

the last (expression) is in tail context if the cond form itself is. For a (cond clause) of the form

```
(\langle \text{test} \rangle => \langle \text{expression} \rangle)
```

the (implied) call to the procedure that results from the evaluation of (expression) is in a tail context if the cond form itself is. See section 11.20.

A sample definition of cond in terms of simpler forms is in appendix B.

(case $\langle \text{key} \rangle$ $\langle \text{case clause}_1 \rangle$ $\langle \text{case clause}_2 \rangle$...) Syntax: $\langle \text{Key} \rangle$ must be an expression. Each $\langle \text{case clause} \rangle$ must have one of the following forms:

```
((\langle datum_1 \rangle ...) \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle ...)
(else \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots)
```

The second form, which specifies an "else clause", may only appear as the last (case clause). Each (datum) is an external representation of some object. The data represented by the $\langle datum \rangle$ s need not be distinct.

Semantics: A case expression is evaluated as follows. (Key) is evaluated and its result is compared using eqv? (see section 11.5) against the data represented by the (datum)s of each (case clause) in turn, proceeding in order from left to right through the set of clauses. If the result of evaluating (key) is equivalent to a datum of a (case clause), the corresponding (expression)s are evaluated from left to right and the results of the last expression in the (case clause) are returned as the results of the case expression. Otherwise, the comparison process continues. If the result of evaluating (key) is different from every datum in each set, then if there is an else clause its expressions are evaluated and the results of the last are the results of the case expression; otherwise the case expression returns unspecified values.

```
(case (* 2 3)
  ((2 3 5 7) 'prime)
  ((1 4 6 8 9) 'composite)) \Longrightarrow
                                    composite
(case (car '(c d))
  ((a) 'a)
  ((b) 'b))
                                     unspecified
(case (car '(c d))
  ((a e i o u) 'vowel)
  ((w y) 'semivowel)
  (else 'consonant))
                                    consonant
```

The last (expression) of a (case clause) is in tail context if the case expression itself is; see section 11.20.

```
(and \langle \text{test}_1 \rangle \dots \rangle
                                                                                                                    syntax
```

Syntax: The $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ s must be expressions.

Semantics: If there are no \(\text{test} \)\s, #t is returned. Otherwise, the $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ expressions are evaluated from left to right until a \langle test \rangle returns #f or the last \langle test \rangle is reached. In the former case, the and expression returns #f without evaluating the remaining expressions. In the latter case, the last expression is evaluated and its values are returned.

```
(and (= 2 2) (> 2 1))
                                   #t
(and (= 2 2) (< 2 1))
                                   #f
(and 1 2 'c '(f g))
                                   (f g)
```

The and keyword could be defined in terms of if using syntax-rules (see section 11.19) as follows:

```
(define-syntax and
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((and) #t)
    ((and test) test)
    ((and test1 test2 ...)
     (if test1 (and test2 ...) #f))))
```

The last (test) expression is in tail context if the and expression itself is; see section 11.20.

```
(or \langle \text{test}_1 \rangle \dots \rangle
                                                                                                                        syntax
```

Syntax: The $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ s must be expressions.

Semantics: If there are no \(\text{test}\)\s, #f is returned. Otherwise, the \(\text{test}\) expressions are evaluated from left to right until a $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ returns a true value val (see section 5.7) or the last $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ is reached. In the former case, the or expression returns val without evaluating the remaining expressions. In the latter case, the last expression is evaluated and its values are returned.

```
(or (= 2 2) (> 2 1))
(or (= 2 2) (< 2 1))
                                   #t
(or #f #f #f)
                                   #f
(or '(b c) (/ 3 0))
                                   (b c)
```

The or keyword could be defined in terms of if using syntax-rules (see section 11.19) as follows:

```
(define-syntax or
  (syntax-rules ()
   ((or) #f)
   ((or test) test)
   ((or test1 test2 ...)
     (let ((x test1))
       (if x x (or test2 ...)))))
```

The last $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ expression is in tail context if the or expression itself is; see section 11.20.

11.4.6. Binding constructs

The binding constructs described in this section create local bindings for variables that are visible only in a delimited region. The syntax of the constructs let, let*, letrec, and letrec* is identical, but they differ in the regions (see section 5.2) they establish for their variable bindings and in the order in which the values for the bindings are computed. In a let expression, the initial values are computed before any of the variables become bound; in a let* expression, the bindings and evaluations are performed sequentially. In a letrec or letrec* expression, all the bindings are in effect while their initial values are being computed. thus allowing mutually recursive definitions. In a letrec expression, the initial values are computed before being assigned to the variables; in a letrec*, the evaluations and assignments are performed sequentially.

In addition, the binding constructs let-values and let*-values generalize let and let* to allow multiple variables to be bound to the results of expressions that evaluate to multiple values. They are analogous to let and let* in the way they establish regions: in a let-values expression, the initial values are computed before any of the variables become bound; in a let*-values expression, the bindings are performed sequentially.

Sample definitions of all the binding forms of this section in terms of simpler forms are in appendix B.

```
(let \(\bindings\) \(\langle \text{body}\))
                                                                        syntax
Syntax: \langle Bindings \rangle must have the form
```

((
$$\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle \langle \text{init}_1 \rangle$$
) ...),

where each (init) is an expression, and (body) is as described in section 11.3. Any variable must not appear more than once in the $\langle \text{variable} \rangle s$.

Semantics: The (init)s are evaluated in the current environment (in some unspecified order), the (variable)s are bound to fresh locations holding the results, the (body) is evaluated in the extended environment, and the values of the last expression of (body) are returned. Each binding of a (variable) has (body) as its region.

```
(let ((x 2) (y 3))
  (* x y))
                                  6
(let ((x 2) (y 3))
  (let ((x 7)
        (z (+ x y)))
    (*zx))
                                  35
```

See also named let, section 11.16.

```
(let* \langle bindings \langle \langle body \rangle)
                                                                                          syntax
Syntax: \langle Bindings \rangle must have the form
       ((\langle variable_1 \rangle \langle init_1 \rangle) \ldots),
```

where each (init) is an expression, and (body) is as described in section 11.3.

Semantics: The let* form is similar to let, but the (init)s are evaluated and bindings created sequentially from left to right, with the region of each binding including the bindings to its right as well as $\langle body \rangle$. Thus the second $\langle init \rangle$ is evaluated in an environment in which the first binding is visible and initialized, and so on.

```
(let ((x 2) (y 3))
 (let*(x 7)
         (z (+ x y)))
```

Note: While the variables bound by a let expression must be distinct, the variables bound by a let* expression need not be distinct.

```
(letrec \(\delta\)indings\\ \(\delta\) \(\delta\)
                                                                                            syntax
Syntax: \langle Bindings \rangle must have the form
        ((\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle \langle \text{init}_1 \rangle) ...),
```

where each (init) is an expression, and (body) is as described in section 11.3. Any variable must not appear more than once in the $\langle variable \rangle s$.

Semantics: The (variable)s are bound to fresh locations, the (init)s are evaluated in the resulting environment (in some unspecified order), each (variable) is assigned to the result of the corresponding (init), the (body) is evaluated in the resulting environment, and the values of the last expression in $\langle body \rangle$ are returned. Each binding of a $\langle variable \rangle$ has the entire letrec expression as its region, making it possible to define mutually recursive procedures.

It should be possible to evaluate each (init) without assigning or referring to the value of any (variable). In the most common uses of letrec, all the (init)s are lambda expressions and the restriction is satisfied automatically. Another restriction is that the continuation of each (init) should not be invoked more than once.

Implementation responsibilities: Implementations must detect references to a \(\text{variable} \) during the evaluation of the \(\text{init} \) expressions (using one particular evaluation order and order of evaluating the \(\text{init} \) expressions). If an implementation detects such a violation of the restriction, it must raise an exception with condition type &assertion. Implementations may or may not detect that the continuation of each \(\text{init} \) is invoked more than once. However, if the implementation detects this, it must raise an exception with condition type &assertion.

```
(letrec* \langle \text{bindings} \rangle \langle \text{body} \rangle) syntax

Syntax: \langle \text{Bindings} \rangle must have the form

((\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle \langle \text{init}_1 \rangle) ...),
```

where each $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ is an expression, and $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ is as described in section 11.3. Any variable must not appear more than once in the $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ s.

Semantics: The $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ s are bound to fresh locations, each $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ is assigned in left-to-right order to the result of evaluating the corresponding $\langle \text{init} \rangle$, the $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ is evaluated in the resulting environment, and the values of the last expression in $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ are returned. Despite the left-to-right evaluation and assignment order, each binding of a $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ has the entire letrec* expression as its region, making it possible to define mutually recursive procedures.

```
(letrec* ((p
	(lambda (x)
	(+ 1 (q (- x 1)))))
	(q
	(lambda (y)
	(if (zero? y)
	0
	(+ 1 (p (- y 1)))))
	(x (p 5))
	(y x))
y)
⇒ 5
```

It must be possible to evaluate each $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ without assigning or referring to the value of the corresponding $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ or the $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ of any of the bindings that follow it in $\langle \text{bindings} \rangle$. Another restriction is that the continuation of each $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ should not be invoked more than once.

Implementation responsibilities: Implementations must, during the evaluation of an \(\)init\(\) expression, detect references to the value of the corresponding \(\)variable\(\) or the \(\)variable\(\) of any of the bindings that follow it in \(\)bindings\(\). If an implementation detects such a violation of the restriction, it must raise an exception with condition type \(\)assertion. Implementations may or may not detect that the continuation of each \(\)(init\) is invoked more than once. However, if the implementation detects this, it must raise an exception with condition type \(\)assertion.

```
(let-values \langle \text{mv-bindings} \rangle \langle \text{body} \rangle) syntax Syntax: \langle \text{Mv-bindings} \rangle must have the form ((\langle \text{formals}_1 \rangle \rangle \langle \text{init}_1 \rangle)...),
```

where each $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ is an expression, and $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ is as described in section 11.3. Any variable must not appear more than once in the set of $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$.

Semantics: The $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ s are evaluated in the current environment (in some unspecified order), and the variables occurring in the $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$ are bound to fresh locations containing the values returned by the $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ s, where the $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$ are matched to the return values in the same way that the $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$ in a lambda expression are matched to the arguments in a procedure call. Then, the $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ is evaluated in the extended environment, and the values of the last expression of $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ are returned. Each binding of a variable has $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ as its region. If the $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$ do not match, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised.

```
(let-values (((a b) (values 1 2))
                    ((c d) (values 3 4)))
                                      \implies (1 2 3 4)
       (list a b c d))
    (let-values (((a b . c) (values 1 2 3 4)))
       (list a b c))
                                      \implies (1 2 (3 4))
    (let ((a 'a) (b 'b) (x 'x) (y 'y))
       (let-values (((a b) (values x y))
                      ((x y) (values a b)))
         (list a b x y)))
                                     \implies (x y a b)
(let*-values ⟨mv-bindings⟩ ⟨body⟩)
                                                        syntax
Syntax: (My-bindings) must have the form
    ((\langle \text{formals}_1 \rangle \langle \text{init}_1 \rangle) ...),
```

where each $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ is an expression, and $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ is as described in section 11.3. In each $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$, any variable must not appear more than once.

Semantics: The let*-values form is similar to let-values, but the \(\)init\\ s are evaluated and bindings created sequentially from left to right, with the region of the bindings of each \(\)formals\(\) including the bindings to its right as well as \(\)body\(\). Thus the second \(\)init\(\) is evaluated in an environment in which the bindings of the first \(\)formals\(\) is visible and initialized, and so on.

Note: While all of the variables bound by a let-values expression must be distinct, the variables bound by different \(\)formals of a let*-values expression need not be distinct.

11.4.7. Sequencing

```
(begin \langle form \rangle \dots)syntax(begin \langle expression \rangle \langle expression \rangle \dots)syntax
```

The $\langle \text{begin} \rangle$ keyword has two different roles, depending on its context:

• It may appear as a form in a \langle body \rangle (see section 11.3), \langle (library body) \rangle (see section 7.1), or \langle top-level body \rangle (see chapter 8), or directly nested in a begin form that appears in a body. In this case, the begin form must have the shape specified in the first header line. This use of begin acts as a splicing form—the forms inside the \langle body \rangle are spliced into the surrounding body, as if the begin wrapper were not actually present.

A begin form in a $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ or $\langle \text{library body} \rangle$ must be non-empty if it appears after the first $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ within the body.

• It may appear as an ordinary expression and must have the shape specified in the second header line. In this case, the \(\)expression\(\)s are evaluated sequentially from left to right, and the values of the last \(\)expression\(\) are returned. This expression type is used to sequence side effects such as assignments or input and output.

```
(define x 0)
```

(begin (set! x 5)
$$(+ x 1)$$
) \implies 6

```
(begin (display "4 plus 1 equals ") 
 (display (+ 4 1))) \implies unspecified 
 and prints 4 plus 1 equals 5
```

11.5. Equivalence predicates

A predicate is a procedure that always returns a boolean value (#t or #f). An equivalence predicate is the computational analogue of a mathematical equivalence relation (it is symmetric, reflexive, and transitive). Of the equivalence predicates described in this section, eq? is the finest or most discriminating, and equal? is the coarsest. The eqv? predicate is slightly less discriminating than eq?.

(eqv?
$$obj_1$$
 obj_2) procedure

The eqv? procedure defines a useful equivalence relation on objects. Briefly, it returns #t if obj_1 and obj_2 should normally be regarded as the same object and #f otherwise. This relation is left slightly open to interpretation, but the following partial specification of eqv? must hold for all implementations.

The eqv? procedure returns #t if one of the following holds:

- Obj_1 and obj_2 are both booleans and are the same according to the boolean=? procedure (section 11.8).
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are both symbols and are the same according to the symbol=? procedure (section 11.10).
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are both exact number objects and are numerically equal (see =, section 11.7).
- Obj₁ and obj₂ are both inexact number objects, are numerically equal (see =, section 11.7), and yield the same results (in the sense of eqv?) when passed as arguments to any other procedure that can be defined as a finite composition of Scheme's standard arithmetic procedures.
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are both characters and are the same character according to the char=? procedure (section 11.11).
- Both obj_1 and obj_2 are the empty list.
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are objects such as pairs, vectors, bytevectors (library chapter 2), strings, hashtables, records (library chapter 6), ports (library section 8.2), or hashtables (library chapter 13) that refer to the same locations in the store (section 5.10).
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are record-type descriptors that are specified to be eqv? in library section 6.3.

The eqv? procedure returns #f if one of the following holds:

- Obj_1 and obj_2 are of different types (section 11.1).
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are booleans for which the boolean=? procedure returns #f.

- Obj_1 and obj_2 are symbols for which the symbol=? procedure returns #f.
- One of obj_1 and obj_2 is an exact number object but the other is an inexact number object.
- Obj₁ and obj₂ are rational number objects for which the = procedure returns #f.
- Obj_1 and obj_2 yield different results (in the sense of eqv?) when passed as arguments to any other procedure that can be defined as a finite composition of Scheme's standard arithmetic procedures.
- Obj₁ and obj₂ are characters for which the char=? procedure returns #f.
- One of obj_1 and obj_2 is the empty list, but the other is not.
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are objects such as pairs, vectors, bytevectors (library chapter 2), strings, records (library chapter 6), ports (library section 8.2), or hashtables (library chapter 13) that refer to distinct locations.
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are pairs, vectors, strings, or records, or hashtables, where the applying the same accessor (i.e. car, cdr, vector-ref, string-ref, or record accessors) to both yields results for which eqv? returns
- Obj_1 and obj_2 are procedures that would behave differently (return different values or have different side effects) for some arguments.

Note: The eqv? procedure returning #t when obj_1 and obj_2 are number objects does not imply that = would also return #t when called with obj_1 and obj_2 as arguments.

```
      (eqv? 'a 'a)
      ⇒
      #t

      (eqv? 'a 'b)
      ⇒
      #f

      (eqv? 2 2)
      ⇒
      #t

      (eqv? 100000000 100000000)
      ⇒
      #t

      (eqv? (cons 1 2) (cons 1 2))
      ⇒
      #f

      (eqv? (lambda () 1)
      ⇒
      #f

      (eqv? #f 'nil)
      ⇒
      #f
```

The following examples illustrate cases in which the above rules do not fully specify the behavior of eqv?. All that can be said about such cases is that the value returned by eqv? must be a boolean.

```
\begin{array}{lll} \mbox{(let ((p (lambda (x) x)))} & & \Longrightarrow & unspecified \\ \mbox{(eqv? "" "")} & & \Longrightarrow & unspecified \\ \mbox{(eqv? '#() '#())} & & \Longrightarrow & unspecified \\ \mbox{(eqv? (lambda (x) x))} \end{array}
```

```
\begin{array}{cccc} \text{(lambda (x) x))} & \Longrightarrow & \textit{unspecified} \\ \text{(eqv? (lambda (x) x)} & & \Longrightarrow & \textit{unspecified} \\ \text{(eqv? +nan.0 +nan.0)} & & \Longrightarrow & \textit{unspecified} \end{array}
```

The next set of examples shows the use of eqv? with procedures that have local state. Calls to gen-counter must return a distinct procedure every time, since each procedure has its own internal counter. Calls to gen-loser return procedures that behave equivalently when called. However, eqv? may not detect this equivalence.

```
(define gen-counter
  (lambda ()
    (let ((n 0))
      (lambda () (set! n (+ n 1)) n))))
(let ((g (gen-counter)))
  (eqv? g g))
                                  unspecified
(eqv? (gen-counter) (gen-counter))
(define gen-loser
  (lambda ()
    (let ((n 0))
      (lambda () (set! n (+ n 1)) 27))))
(let ((g (gen-loser)))
  (eqv? g g))
                                  unspecified
(eqv? (gen-loser) (gen-loser))
                                  unspecified
(letrec ((f (lambda () (if (eqv? f g) 'both 'f)))
         (g (lambda () (if (eqv? f g) 'both 'g))))
  (eqv? f g))
                                  unspecified
(letrec ((f (lambda () (if (eqv? f g) 'f 'both)))
         (g (lambda () (if (eqv? f g) 'g 'both))))
  (eqv? f g))
```

Implementations may share structure between constants where appropriate. Furthermore, a constant may be copied at any time by the implementation so as to exist simultaneously in different sets of locations, as noted in section 11.4.1. Thus the value of eqv? on constants is sometimes implementation-dependent.

```
(eq? obj_1 obj_2) procedure
```

The eq? predicate is similar to eqv? except that in some cases it is capable of discerning distinctions finer than those detectable by eqv?.

The eq? and eqv? predicates are guaranteed to have the same behavior on symbols, booleans, the empty list, pairs, procedures, non-empty strings, bytevectors, and vectors, and records. The behavior of eq? on number objects and

characters is implementation-dependent, but it always returns either #t or #f, and returns #t only when eqv? would also return #t. The eq? predicate may also behave differently from eqv? on empty vectors, empty bytevectors, and empty strings.

```
(eq? 'a 'a)
                                    #t
                                    unspecified
(eq? '(a) '(a))
(eq? (list 'a) (list 'a))
                                    #f
(eq? "a" "a")
                                    unspecified
(eq? "" "")
                                    unspecified
(eq? '() '())
                                    #t
(eq? 2 2)
                                    unspecified
(eq? #\A #\A)
                                    unspecified
(eq? car car)
                                    #t
(let ((n (+ 2 3)))
                                    unspecified \\
  (eq? n n))
(let ((x '(a)))
  (eq? x x))
(let ((x '#()))
                                    unspecified
  (eq? x x))
(let ((p (lambda (x) x)))
  (eq? p p))
                                    unspecified
```

```
(equal? obj_1 obj_2)
                                                 procedure
```

The equal? predicate returns #t if and only if the (possibly infinite) unfoldings of its arguments into regular trees are equal as ordered trees.

The equal? predicate treats pairs and vectors as nodes with outgoing edges, uses string=? to compare strings, uses bytevector=? to compare bytevectors (see library chapter 2), and uses eqv? to compare other nodes.

```
(equal? 'a 'a)
                                   #t
(equal? '(a) '(a))
                                   #t
(equal? '(a (b) c)
        '(a (b) c))
                                   #+
(equal? "abc" "abc")
                                   #t
                                   #t
(equal? 2 2)
(equal? (make-vector 5 'a)
        (make-vector 5 'a)) \Longrightarrow
                                   #t
(equal? '#vu8(1 2 3 4 5)
        (u8-list->bytevector
         (1 2 3 4 5))
                                   #t
(equal? (lambda (x) x)
                                   unspecified \\
        (lambda (y) y))
(let* ((x (list 'a))
       (y (list 'a))
       (z (list x y)))
  (list (equal? z (list y x))
        (equal? z (list x x))))
          ⇒ (#t #t)
```

Note: The equal? procedure must always terminate, even if its arguments contain cycles.

11.6. Procedure predicate

```
(procedure? obj)
                                            procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is a procedure, otherwise returns #f.

```
(procedure? car)
                               #t
(procedure? 'car)
                               #f
(procedure? (lambda (x) (* x x)))
(procedure? '(lambda (x) (* x x)))
```

11.7. Arithmetic

The procedures described here implement arithmetic that is generic over the numerical tower described in chapter 3. The generic procedures described in this section accept both exact and inexact number objects as arguments, performing coercions and selecting the appropriate operations as determined by the numeric subtypes of their arguments.

Library chapter 11 describes libraries that define other numerical procedures.

11.7.1. Propagation of exactness and inexactness

The procedures listed below must return the mathematically correct exact result provided all their arguments are exact:

+	-	*
max	min	abs
numerator	${\tt denominator}$	gcd
lcm	floor	ceiling
truncate	round	rationalize
real-part	imag-part	make-rectangular

The procedures listed below must return the correct exact result provided all their arguments are exact, and no divisors are zero:

```
div
             mod
                            div-and-mod
                            div0-and-mod0
```

Moreover, the procedure expt must return the correct exact result provided its first argument is an exact real number object and its second argument is an exact integer object.

The general rule is that the generic operations return the correct exact result when all of their arguments are exact and the result is mathematically well-defined, but return an inexact result when any argument is inexact. Exceptions to this rule include sqrt, exp, log, sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, expt, make-polar, magnitude, and angle, which may (but are not required to) return inexact results even

when given exact arguments, as indicated in the specification of these procedures.

One general exception to the rule above is that an implementation may return an exact result despite inexact arguments if that exact result would be the correct result for all possible substitutions of exact arguments for the inexact ones. An example is (* 1.0 0) which may return either 0 (exact) or 0.0 (inexact).

11.7.2. Representability of infinities and NaNs

The specification of the numerical operations is written as though infinities and NaNs are representable, and specifies many operations with respect to these number objects in ways that are consistent with the IEEE-754 standard for binary floating-point arithmetic. An implementation of Scheme may or may not represent infinities and NaNs; however, an implementation must raise a continuable exception with condition type &no-infinities or &no-nans (respectively; see library section 11.3) whenever it is unable to represent an infinity or NaN as specified. In this case, the continuation of the exception handler is the continuation that otherwise would have received the infinity or NaN value. This requirement also applies to conversions between number objects and external representations, including the reading of program source code.

11.7.3. Semantics of common operations

Some operations are the semantic basis for several arithmetic procedures. The behavior of these operations is described in this section for later reference.

Integer division

Scheme's operations for performing integer division rely on mathematical operations div, mod, div₀, and mod₀, that are defined as follows:

div, mod, div₀, and mod₀ each accept two real numbers x_1 and x_2 as operands, where x_2 must be nonzero.

div returns an integer, and mod returns a real. Their results are specified by

$$x_1 \operatorname{div} x_2 = n_d$$

$$x_1 \operatorname{mod} x_2 = x_m$$

where

$$x_1 = n_d \cdot x_2 + x_m$$
$$0 \le x_m < |x_2|$$

Examples:

$$123 \text{ div } 10 = 12$$

 $123 \text{ mod } 10 = 3$

$$123 \text{ div } -10 = -12$$

$$123 \text{ mod } -10 = 3$$

$$-123 \text{ div } 10 = -13$$

$$-123 \text{ mod } 10 = 7$$

$$-123 \text{ div } -10 = 13$$

$$-123 \text{ mod } -10 = 7$$

 ${
m div}_0$ and ${
m mod}_0$ are like div and mod, except the result of ${
m mod}_0$ lies within a half-open interval centered on zero. The results are specified by

$$x_1 \operatorname{div}_0 x_2 = n_d$$

$$x_1 \operatorname{mod}_0 x_2 = x_m$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= n_d \cdot x_2 + x_m \\
 -|\frac{x_2}{2}| &\le x_m < |\frac{x_2}{2}|
 \end{aligned}$$

Examples:

$$123 \operatorname{div}_0 10 = 12$$

$$123 \operatorname{mod}_0 10 = 3$$

$$123 \operatorname{div}_0 -10 = -12$$

$$123 \operatorname{mod}_0 -10 = 3$$

$$-123 \operatorname{div}_0 10 = -12$$

$$-123 \operatorname{mod}_0 10 = -3$$

$$-123 \operatorname{div}_0 -10 = 12$$

$$-123 \operatorname{mod}_0 -10 = -3$$

Transcendental functions

In general, the transcendental functions \log , \sin^{-1} (arcsine), \cos^{-1} (arccosine), and \tan^{-1} are multiply defined. The value of $\log z$ is defined to be the one whose imaginary part lies in the range from $-\pi$ (inclusive if -0.0 is distinguished, exclusive otherwise) to π (inclusive). $\log 0$ is undefined.

The value of $\log z$ for non-real z is defined in terms of \log on real numbers as

$$\log z = \log |z| + (\text{angle } z)i$$

where angle z is the angle of $z = a \cdot e^{ib}$ specified as:

angle
$$z = b + 2\pi n$$

with $-\pi \le$ angle $z \le \pi$ and angle $z = b + 2\pi n$ for some integer n.

With the one-argument version of log defined this way, the values of the two-argument-version of log, $\sin^{-1} z$, $\cos^{-1} z$,

 $\tan^{-1} z$, and the two-argument version of \tan^{-1} are according to the following formulæ:

$$\log z \ b = \frac{\log z}{\log b}$$

$$\sin^{-1} z = -i \log(iz + \sqrt{1 - z^2})$$

$$\cos^{-1} z = \pi/2 - \sin^{-1} z$$

$$\tan^{-1} z = (\log(1 + iz) - \log(1 - iz))/(2i)$$

$$\tan^{-1} x \ y = \operatorname{angle}(x + yi)$$

The range of $\tan^{-1} x \ y$ is as in the following table. The asterisk (*) indicates that the entry applies to implementations that distinguish minus zero.

	y condition	x condition	range of result r
	y = 0.0	x > 0.0	0.0
*	y = +0.0	x > 0.0	+0.0
*	y = -0.0	x > 0.0	-0.0
	y > 0.0	x > 0.0	$0.0 < r < \frac{\pi}{2}$
	y > 0.0	x = 0.0	$\frac{\pi}{2}$
	y > 0.0	x < 0.0	$\frac{\frac{\pi}{2}}{\frac{\pi}{2}} < r < \pi$
	y = 0.0	x < 0	$\overset{-}{\pi}$
*	y = +0.0	x < 0.0	π
*	y = -0.0	x < 0.0	$-\pi$
	y < 0.0	x < 0.0	$-\pi < r < -\frac{\pi}{2}$
	y < 0.0	x = 0.0	$-\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} < r < 0.0$
	y < 0.0	x > 0.0	$-\frac{\bar{\pi}}{2} < r < 0.0$
	y = 0.0	x = 0.0	undefined
*	y = +0.0	x = +0.0	+0.0
*	y = -0.0	x = +0.0	-0.0
*	y = +0.0	x = -0.0	π
*	y = -0.0	x = -0.0	$-\pi$
*	y = +0.0	x = 0	$\frac{\pi}{2}$
*	y = -0.0	x = 0	$-\frac{\pi}{2}$

11.7.4. Numerical operations

Numerical type predicates

(number? obj)	procedure
(complex? obj)	procedure
(real? obj)	procedure
(rational? obj)	procedure
(integer? obj)	procedure

These numerical type predicates can be applied to any kind of argument. They return #t if the object is a number object of the named type, and #f otherwise. In general, if a type predicate is true of a number object then all higher type predicates are also true of that number object. Consequently, if a type predicate is false of a number object, then all lower type predicates are also false of that number object.

If z is a complex number object, then (real? z) is true if and only if (zero? (imag-part z)) and (exact? (imag-part z)) are both true.

If x is a real number object, then (rational? x) is true if and only if there exist exact integer objects k_1 and k_2 such that (= x (/ k_1 k_2)) and (= (numerator x) k_1) and (= (denominator x) k_2) are all true. Thus infinities and NaNs are not rational number objects.

If q is a rational number objects, then (integer? q) is true if and only if (= (denominator q) 1) is true. If q is not a rational number object, then (integer? q) is #f.

```
(complex? 3+4i)
(complex? 3)
(real? 3)
                                   #t
(real? -2.5+0.0i)
                                   #f
(real? -2.5+0i)
                                   #t
(real? -2.5)
                                  #t
(real? #e1e10)
(rational? 6/10)
(rational? 6/3)
                                  #t
(rational? 2)
                                  #t
(integer? 3+0i)
                                  #t
(integer? 3.0)
                                  #t
(integer? 8/4)
                                   #t
(number? +nan.0)
(complex? +nan.0)
(real? +nan.0)
                                  #t.
(rational? +nan.0)
                                  #f
(complex? +inf.0)
(real? -inf.0)
                                  #t
(rational? -inf.0)
                                  #f
(integer? -inf.0)
```

Note: Except for number?, the behavior of these type predicates on inexact number objects is unreliable, because any inaccuracy may affect the result.

```
(real-valued? obj)
                                           procedure
(rational-valued? obj)
                                           procedure
(integer-valued? obj)
                                           procedure
```

These numerical type predicates can be applied to any kind of argument. The real-valued? procedure returns #t if the object is a number object and is equal in the sense of = to some real number object, or if the object is a NaN, or a complex number object whose real part is a NaN and whose imaginary part is zero in the sense of zero?. The rational-valued? and integer-valued? procedures return #t if the object is a number object and is equal in the sense of = to some object of the named type, and otherwise they return #f.

```
(real-valued? +nan.0)
(real-valued? +nan.0+0i)
                                  #t
(real-valued? -inf.0)
                                  #t
(real-valued? 3)
```

```
(real-valued? -2.5+0.0i)
                                  #t
(real-valued? -2.5+0i)
                                  #†.
(real-valued? -2.5)
                                  #t
(real-valued? #e1e10)
                                  #†.
(rational-valued? +nan.0)
                                  #f
(rational-valued? -inf.0)
                                  #f
(rational-valued? 6/10)
(rational-valued? 6/10+0.0i) ⇒
                                  #†.
(rational-valued? 6/10+0i)
                                  #t
(rational-valued? 6/3)
                                  #t
(integer-valued? 3+0i)
                                  #t
(integer-valued? 3+0.0i)
                                  #t
(integer-valued? 3.0)
                                  #t
(integer-valued? 3.0+0.0i)
                                  #t
(integer-valued? 8/4)
```

Note: These procedures test whether a given number object can be coerced to the specified type without loss of numerical accuracy. Specifically, the behavior of these predicates differs from the behavior of real?, rational?, and integer? on complex number objects whose imaginary part is inexact zero.

Note: The behavior of these type predicates on inexact number objects is unreliable, because any inaccuracy may affect the result.

```
(exact? z)
                                            procedure
(inexact? z)
                                            procedure
```

These numerical predicates provide tests for the exactness of a quantity. For any number object, precisely one of these predicates is true.

```
(exact? 5)
                                    #t
(inexact? +inf.0)
                                    #t
```

Generic conversions

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{(inexact } z) & \text{procedure} \\ \text{(exact } z) & \text{procedure} \end{array}$$

The inexact procedure returns an inexact representation of z. If inexact number objects of the appropriate type have bounded precision, then the value returned is an inexact number object that is nearest to the argument. If an exact argument has no reasonably close inexact equivalent, an exception with condition type &implementation-violation may be raised.

Note: For a real number object whose magnitude is finite but so large that it has no reasonable finite approximation as an inexact number, a reasonably close inexact equivalent may be +inf.0 or -inf.0. Similarly, the inexact representation of a complex number object whose components are finite may have infinite components.

The exact procedure returns an exact representation of z. The value returned is the exact number object that is numerically closest to the argument; in most cases, the result of this procedure should be numerically equal to its argument. If an inexact argument has no reasonably close exact equivalent, an exception with condition type &implementation-violation may be raised.

These procedures implement the natural one-to-one correspondence between exact and inexact integer objects throughout an implementation-dependent range.

The inexact and exact procedures are idempotent.

Arithmetic operations

```
procedure
(= z_1 \ z_2 \ z_3 \dots)
(< x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \dots)
                                                             procedure
                                                             procedure
(> x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \dots)
(<= x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \dots)
                                                             procedure
(>= x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \dots)
                                                             procedure
```

These procedures return #t if their arguments are (respectively): equal, monotonically increasing, monotonically decreasing, monotonically nondecreasing, or monotonically nonincreasing, and #f otherwise.

```
(= +inf.0 +inf.0)
(= -inf.0 + inf.0)
(= -inf.0 -inf.0)
```

For any real number object x that is neither infinite nor NaN:

```
(< -\inf.0 \ x +\inf.0))
                                     #t
(> +inf.0 x -inf.0))
                                     #t
```

For any number object z:

$$(= +nan.0 z)$$
 \implies #f

For any real number object x:

```
(< +nan.0 x)
                                    #f
(> +nan.0 x)
                                    #f
```

These predicates must be transitive.

Note: The traditional implementations of these predicates in Lisp-like languages are not transitive.

Note: While it is possible to compare inexact number objects using these predicates, the results may be unreliable because a small inaccuracy may affect the result; this is especially true of = and zero? (below).

When in doubt, consult a numerical analyst.

```
(zero? z)
                                            procedure
                                            procedure
(positive? x)
(negative? x)
                                            procedure
(odd? n)
                                            procedure
```

```
(even? n)
                                            procedure
(finite? x)
                                            procedure
(infinite? x)
                                            procedure
(nan? x)
                                            procedure
```

These numerical predicates test a number object for a particular property, returning #t or #f. The zero? procedure tests if the number object is = to zero, positive? tests whether it is greater than zero, negative? tests whether it is less than zero, odd? tests whether it is odd, even? tests whether it is even, finite? tests whether it is not an infinity and not a NaN, infinite? tests whether it is an infinity, nan? tests whether it is a NaN.

```
(zero? +0.0)
                                   #t
(zero? -0.0)
                                   #t
(zero? +nan.0)
(positive? +inf.0)
                                   #+.
(negative? -inf.0)
                                   #t
(positive? +nan.0)
                                   #f
(negative? +nan.0)
                                   #f
(finite? +inf.0)
                                   #f
(finite? 5)
                                   #t
(finite? 5.0)
                                   #t
(infinite? 5.0)
                                   #f
(infinite? +inf.0)
                                   #t.
```

Note: As with the predicates above, the results may be unreliable because a small inaccuracy may affect the result.

```
(\max x_1 x_2 \dots)
                                                    procedure
(min x_1 x_2 ...)
                                                    procedure
```

These procedures return the maximum or minimum of their arguments.

$$(\max 3 4) \qquad \Longrightarrow 4$$

$$(\max 3.9 4) \qquad \Longrightarrow 4.0$$

For any real number object x:

$$(\max + \inf .0 x) \qquad \implies +\inf .0$$

$$(\min -\inf .0 x) \qquad \implies -\inf .0$$

Note: If any argument is inexact, then the result is also inexact (unless the procedure can prove that the inaccuracy is not large enough to affect the result, which is possible only in unusual implementations). If min or max is used to compare number objects of mixed exactness, and the numerical value of the result cannot be represented as an inexact number object without loss of accuracy, then the procedure may raise an exception with condition type &implementation-restriction.

$$(+ z_1 \ldots)$$
 procedure $(* z_1 \ldots)$ procedure

These procedures return the sum or product of their arguments.

```
7
(+34)
(+3)
                                    3
(+)
                                    0
(+ +inf.0 +inf.0)
                               \implies +inf.0
(+ +inf.0 -inf.0)
                                    +nan.0
(*4)
(*)
                                   1
(*5 + inf.0)
                                   +inf.0
(* -5 + inf.0)
                               \implies -inf.0
(* +inf.0 +inf.0)
                               \implies +inf.0
(* +inf.0 -inf.0)
                                    -inf.0
(* 0 + inf.0)
                                    0 \ or + nan.0
(* 0 + nan.0)
                                    0 \ or + nan.0
(*1.00)
                                    0 or 0.0
```

For any real number object x that is neither infinite nor

```
(+ + \inf .0 x)
                                  \implies +inf.0
(+ -inf.0 x)
                                        -inf.0
```

For any real number object x:

```
(+ + \text{nan.0} x)
                                              +nan.0
```

For any real number object x that is not an exact 0:

$$(* + nan.0 x) \implies +nan.0$$

If any of these procedures are applied to mixed non-rational real and non-real complex arguments, they either raise an exception with condition type &implementation-restriction or return an unspecified number object.

Implementations that distinguish -0.0 should adopt behavior consistent with the following examples:

```
(+ 0.0 -0.0)
                                   \implies 0.0
(+ -0.0 0.0)
                                   \implies 0.0
(+ 0.0 0.0)
                                   \implies 0.0
(+ -0.0 -0.0)
                                   \implies -0.0
```

$$(-z)$$
 procedure $(-z_1 \ z_2 \dots)$

With two or more arguments, this procedures returns the difference of its arguments, associating to the left. With one argument, however, it returns the additive inverse of its argument.

```
(-34)
(-345)
(-3)
                                   -3
(- + \inf.0 + \inf.0)
                              \implies +nan.0
```

If this procedure is applied to mixed non-rational real and non-real complex arguments, it either raises an exception with condition type &implementation-restriction or returns an unspecified number object.

Implementations that distinguish -0.0 should adopt behavior consistent with the following examples:

(- 0.0)	⇒ -0.0
(0.0)	\implies 0.0
(- 0.0 -0.0)	\implies 0.0
(0.0 0.0)	⇒ -0.0
(- 0.0 0.0)	\implies 0.0
(-0.0-0.0)	\implies 0.0

$$(/z)$$
 procedure $(/z_1 z_2 ...)$ procedure

If all of the arguments are exact, then the divisors must all be nonzero. With two or more arguments, this procedure returns the quotient of its arguments, associating to the left. With one argument, however, it returns the multiplicative inverse of its argument.

(/ 3 4 5)	⇒ 3/20
(/ 3)	⇒ 1/3
(/ 0.0)	\implies +inf.0
(/ 1.0 0)	\implies +inf.0
(/ -1 0.0)	\implies -inf.0
(/ +inf.0)	⇒ 0.0
(/ 0 0)	\implies &assertion $exception$
(/ 0 0) (/ 3 0)	\implies &assertion $exception$ \implies &assertion $exception$
(,,	1
(/ 3 0)	\Longrightarrow &assertion $exception$
(/ 3 0) (/ 0 3.5)	\implies &assertion $exception$ \implies 0.0

If this procedure is applied to mixed non-rational real and non-real complex arguments, it either raises an exception with condition type &implementation-restriction or returns an unspecified number object.

(abs x) procedure

Returns the absolute value of its argument.

(abs -7)
$$\Longrightarrow$$
 7
(abs -inf.0) \Longrightarrow +inf.0

These procedures implement number-theoretic integer division and return the results of the corresponding mathematical operations specified in section 11.7.3. In each case, x_1 must be neither infinite nor a NaN, and x_2 must be nonzero; otherwise, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised.

```
 \begin{array}{lll} (\operatorname{div} \ x_1 \ x_2) & \Longrightarrow \ x_1 \ \operatorname{div} \ x_2 \\ (\operatorname{mod} \ x_1 \ x_2) & \Longrightarrow \ x_1 \ \operatorname{mod} \ x_2 \\ (\operatorname{div-and-mod} \ x_1 \ x_2) & \Longrightarrow \ x_1 \ \operatorname{div} \ x_2, \ x_1 \ \operatorname{mod} \ x_2 \\ & \vdots \ \operatorname{two} \ \operatorname{return} \ \operatorname{values} \\ \end{array}
```

```
(gcd n_1 ...) procedure (lcm n_1 ...)
```

These procedures return the greatest common divisor or least common multiple of their arguments. The result is always non-negative.

```
(numerator q) procedure (denominator q) procedure
```

These procedures return the numerator or denominator of their argument; the result is computed as if the argument was represented as a fraction in lowest terms. The denominator is always positive. The denominator of 0 is defined to be 1.

```
\begin{array}{lll} \text{(numerator (/ 6 4))} & \Longrightarrow & 3 \\ \text{(denominator (/ 6 4))} & \Longrightarrow & 2 \\ \text{(denominator} & & & & & \\ \text{(inexact (/ 6 4)))} & \Longrightarrow & 2.0 \end{array}
```

```
(floor x)procedure(ceiling x)procedure(truncate x)procedure(round x)procedure
```

These procedures return inexact integer objects for inexact arguments that are not infinities or NaNs, and exact integer objects for exact rational arguments. For such arguments, floor returns the largest integer object not larger than x. The ceiling procedure returns the smallest integer object not smaller than x. The truncate procedure returns the integer object closest to x whose absolute value is not larger than the absolute value of x. The round procedure returns the closest integer object to x, rounding to even when x represents a number halfway between two integers.

Note: If the argument to one of these procedures is inexact, then the result is also inexact. If an exact value is needed, the result should be passed to the exact procedure.

 $\Rightarrow x_1 \mod x_2$ Although infinities and NaNs are not integer objects, these $\Rightarrow x_1 \text{ div } x_2, \ x_1 \mod x_2$ procedures return an infinity when given an infinity as an argument, and a NaN when given a NaN.

```
(floor -4.3)
                                   -5.0
(ceiling -4.3)
                                   -4.0
(truncate -4.3)
                                   -4.0
(round -4.3)
                                   -4.0
(floor 3.5)
                                   3.0
(ceiling 3.5)
                                   4.0
(truncate 3.5)
                                   3.0
(round 3.5)
                                   4.0
(round 7/2)
                                   4
                                   7
(round 7)
(floor +inf.0)
                                   +inf.0
(ceiling -inf.0)
                                   -inf.0
(round +nan.0)
                                   +nan.0
```

(rationalize x_1 x_2) procedure

The rationalize procedure returns the a number object representing the *simplest* rational number differing from x_1 by no more than x_2 . A rational number r_1 is simpler than another rational number r_2 if $r_1 = p_1/q_1$ and $r_2 = p_2/q_2$ (in lowest terms) and $|p_1| \le |p_2|$ and $|q_1| \le |q_2|$. Thus 3/5 is simpler than 4/7. Although not all rationals are comparable in this ordering (consider 2/7 and 3/5) any interval contains a rational number that is simpler than every other rational number in that interval (the simpler 2/5 lies between 2/7 and 3/5). Note that 0 = 0/1 is the simplest rational of all.

```
(rationalize (exact .3) 1/10)
          \implies 1/3
(rationalize .3 1/10)
          \implies #i1/3 ; approximately
(rationalize +inf.0 3)
                                  +inf.0
(rationalize +inf.0 +inf.0) ⇒
                                   +nan.0
(rationalize 3 +inf.0)
```

The first two examples hold only in implementations whose inexact real number objects have sufficient precision.

$(\exp z)$	procedure
$(\log z)$	procedure
(log z_1 z_2)	procedure
$(\sin z)$	procedure
$(\cos z)$	procedure
(tan z)	procedure
(asin z)	procedure
(acos z)	procedure
(atan z)	procedure
(atan x_1 x_2)	procedure

These procedures compute the usual transcendental functions. The exp procedure computes the base-e exponential of z. The log procedure with a single argument computes the natural logarithm of z (not the base-ten logarithm); (log z_1 z_2) computes the base- z_2 logarithm of z_1 . The asin, acos, and atan procedures compute arcsine, arccosine, and arctangent, respectively. The two-argument variant of atan computes (angle (make-rectangular x_2 x_1)).

See section 11.7.3 for the underlying mathematical operations. These procedures may return inexact results even when given exact arguments.

```
(exp + inf.0)
                                \implies +inf.0
                                ⇒ 0.0
(exp -inf.0)
(log + inf.0)
                                \implies +inf.0
(log 0.0)
                                \implies -inf.0
(log 0)
                              \implies &assertion exception
(log - inf.0)
           \implies +inf.0+3.141592653589793i
            ; approximately
(atan -inf.0)
           \implies -1.5707963267948965; approximately
(atan +inf.0)
           \implies 1.5707963267948965; approximately
(log -1.0+0.0i)
           \implies 0.0+3.141592653589793i; approximately
(\log -1.0-0.0i)
           \implies 0.0-3.141592653589793i; approximately
           ; if -0.0 is distinguished
```

(sqrt z)procedure

Returns the principal square root of z. For rational z, the result has either positive real part, or zero real part and non-negative imaginary part. With log defined as in section 11.7.3, the value of (sqrt z) could be expressed as $e^{\frac{\log z}{2}}$.

The sqrt procedure may return an inexact result even when given an exact argument.

```
(sqrt -5)
           \implies 0.0+2.23606797749979i ; approximately
(sqrt +inf.0)
                               \implies +inf.0
(sqrt -inf.0)
                                    +inf.0i
```

```
(exact-integer-sqrt k)
                                          procedure
```

The exact-integer-sqrt procedure returns two nonnegative exact integer objects s and r where $k = s^2 + r$ and $k < (s+1)^2$.

```
(exact-integer-sqrt 4)
                                \implies 2 0
                                    ; two return values
(exact-integer-sqrt 5)
                                \implies 2 1
                                     ; two return values
```

(expt
$$z_1$$
 z_2) procedure

Returns z_1 raised to the power z_2 . For nonzero z_1 , this is $e^{z_2 \log z_1}$. 0.0 is 1.0 if z = 0.0, and 0.0 if (real-part z) is positive. For other cases in which the first argument is zero, either an exception is raised with condition type &implementation-restriction, or an unspecified number object is returned.

For an exact real number object z_1 and an exact integer object z_2 , (expt z_1 z_2) must return an exact result. For all other values of z_1 and z_2 , (expt z_1 z_2) may return an inexact result, even when both z_1 and z_2 are exact.

```
(expt 5 3)
                                   125
(expt 5 -3)
                                   1/125
(expt 5 0)
                                    1
(expt 0 5)
(expt 0 5+.0000312i)
                                    unspecified
(expt 0 -5)
(expt 0 -5+.0000312i)
                              \implies unspecified
(expt 0 0)
                               \implies 1
(expt 0.0 0.0)
                               \implies 1.0
```

```
(make-rectangular x_1 x_2)
                                             procedure
(make-polar x_3 x_4)
                                             procedure
(real-part z)
                                             procedure
(imag-part z)
                                             procedure
(magnitude z)
                                             procedure
(angle z)
                                             procedure
```

Suppose a_1 , a_2 , a_3 , and a_4 are real numbers, and c is a complex number such that the following holds:

$$c = a_1 + a_2 i = a_3 e^{ia_4}$$

Then, if x_1 , x_2 , x_3 , and x_4 are number objects representing $a_1, a_2, a_3, \text{ and } a_4, \text{ respectively, (make-rectangular } x_1$ x_2) returns c, and (make-polar x_3 x_4) returns c.

```
(make-rectangular 1.1 2.2)
          \implies 1.1+2.2i; approximately
(make-polar 1.1 2.2)
          \implies 1.102.2; approximately
```

Conversely, if $-\pi \le a_4 \le \pi$, and if z is a number object representing c, then (real-part z) returns a_1 (imag-part z) returns a_2 , (magnitude z) returns a_3 , and (angle z) returns a_4 .

```
(real-part 1.1+2.2i)
                               \implies 1.1 ; approximately
(imag-part 1.1+2.2i)
                               \implies 2.2i ; approximately
(magnitude 1.102.2)
                               \implies 1.1; approximately
                               \implies 2.2; approximately
(angle 1.102.2)
(angle -1.0)
           \implies 3.141592653589793; approximately
(angle -1.0+0.0i)
          \implies 3.141592653589793; approximately
(angle -1.0-0.0i)
           \implies -3.141592653589793; approximately
           ; if -0.0 is distinguished
(angle +inf.0)
(angle -inf.0)
           \implies 3.141592653589793; approximately
```

Moreover, suppose x_1 , x_2 are such that either x_1 or x_2 is an infinity, then

```
(make-rectangular x_1 x_2)
                                   \implies z
(magnitude z)
                                   \implies +inf.0
```

The make-polar, magnitude, and angle procedures may return inexact results even when given exact arguments.

```
(angle -1)
           \implies 3.141592653589793; approximately
```

Numerical Input and Output

```
(number->string z)
                                            procedure
                                            procedure
(number->string z radix)
(number->string z radix precision)
                                            procedure
```

Radix must be an exact integer object, either 2, 8, 10, or 16. If omitted, radix defaults to 10. If a precision is specified, then z must be an inexact complex number object, precision must be an exact positive integer object, and radix must be 10. The number->string procedure takes a number object and a radix and returns as a string an external representation of the given number object in the given radix such that

```
(let ((number z) (radix radix))
 (eqv? (string->number
          (number->string number radix)
         radix)
       number))
```

is true. If no possible result makes this expression true, an exception with condition type & implementationrestriction is raised.

The error case can occur only when z is not a complex number object or is a complex number object with a nonrational real or imaginary part.

If a precision is specified, then the representations of the inexact real components of the result, unless they are infinite or NaN, specify an explicit (mantissa width) p, and pis the least $p \geq precision$ for which the above expression is true.

If z is inexact, the radix is 10, and the above expression and condition can be satisfied by a result that contains a decimal point, then the result contains a decimal point and is expressed using the minimum number of digits (exclusive of exponent, trailing zeroes, and mantissa width) needed to make the above expression and condition true [4, 7]; otherwise the format of the result is unspecified.

The result returned by number->string never contains an explicit radix prefix.

```
(string->number string)
                                            procedure
(string->number string radix)
                                            procedure
```

Returns a number object with maximally precise representation expressed by the given string. Radix must be an exact integer object, either 2, 8, 10, or 16. If supplied, radix is a default radix that may be overridden by an explicit radix prefix in string (e.g., "#o177"). If radix is not supplied, then the default radix is 10. If string is not a syntactically valid notation for a number object or a notation for a rational number object with a zero denominator, then string->number returns #f.

```
(string->number "100")
                                  100
(string->number "100" 16)
                                  256
(string->number "1e2")
                                  100.0
(string->number "0/0")
                                  #f
(string->number "+inf.0")
                                  +inf.0
(string->number "-inf.0")
                                  -inf.0
(string->number "+nan.0")
                                  +nan.0
```

Note: The string->number procedure always returns a number object or #f; it never raises an exception.

11.8. Booleans

The standard boolean objects for true and false have external representations #t and #f. However, of all objects, only #f counts as false in conditional expressions. See section 5.7.

Note: Programmers accustomed to other dialects of Lisp should be aware that Scheme distinguishes both #f and the empty list from each other and from the symbol nil.

```
(not obj)
                                             procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is #f, and returns #f otherwise.

```
(not #t)
                                    #f
(not 3)
                                    #f
(not (list 3))
                                    #f
(not #f)
                                    #t
(not '())
                                    #f
(not (list))
                                    #f
(not 'nil)
```

```
(boolean? obj)
                                             procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is either #t or #f and returns #f otherwise.

```
(boolean? #f)
                                   #t
(boolean? 0)
                                   #f
(boolean? '())
```

(boolean=? $bool_1 \ bool_2 \ bool_3 \dots$) procedure

Returns #t if the booleans are the same.

11.9. Pairs and lists

A pair is a compound structure with two fields called the car and cdr fields (for historical reasons). Pairs are created by the procedure cons. The car and cdr fields are accessed by the procedures car and cdr.

Pairs are used primarily to represent lists. A list can be defined recursively as either the empty list or a pair whose cdr is a list. More precisely, the set of lists is defined as the smallest set X such that

- The empty list is in X.
- If list is in X, then any pair whose cdr field contains *list* is also in X.

The objects in the car fields of successive pairs of a list are the elements of the list. For example, a two-element list is a pair whose car is the first element and whose cdr is a pair whose car is the second element and whose cdr is the empty list. The length of a list is the number of elements, which is the same as the number of pairs.

The empty list is a special object of its own type. It is not a pair. It has no elements and its length is zero.

The above definitions imply that all lists have finite length and are terminated by the empty list.

A chain of pairs not ending in the empty list is called an improper list. Note that an improper list is not a list. The list and dotted notations can be combined to represent improper lists:

```
(a b c . d)
```

is equivalent to

```
(a . (b . (c . d)))
```

Whether a given pair is a list depends upon what is stored in the cdr field.

Returns #t if obj is a pair, and otherwise returns #f.

```
(pair? '(a . b))
                                    #t.
(pair? '(a b c))
                                   #t.
(pair? '())
                                   #f
(pair? '#(a b))
                                    #f
```

```
(cons obj_1 obj_2)
                                                 procedure
```

Returns a newly allocated pair whose car is obj_1 and whose cdr is obj_2 . The pair is guaranteed to be different (in the sense of eqv?) from every existing object.

(car pair) procedure

Returns the contents of the car field of pair.

```
\begin{array}{lll} (\text{car '(a b c)}) & \Longrightarrow & \text{a} \\ (\text{car '((a) b c d)}) & \Longrightarrow & \text{(a)} \\ (\text{car '(1 . 2)}) & \Longrightarrow & \text{1} \\ (\text{car '()}) & \Longrightarrow & \text{&assertion } exception \end{array}
```

(cdr pair) procedure

Returns the contents of the cdr field of pair.

$$\begin{array}{lll} (\operatorname{cdr}\ `((a)\ b\ c\ d)) & \Longrightarrow & (b\ c\ d) \\ (\operatorname{cdr}\ `(1\ .\ 2)) & \Longrightarrow & 2 \\ (\operatorname{cdr}\ `()) & \Longrightarrow & & \text{*assertion}\ exception \end{array}$$

```
\begin{array}{ccc} (\mathsf{caar} \; pair) & \mathsf{procedure} \\ (\mathsf{cadr} \; pair) & \mathsf{procedure} \\ & \vdots & & \vdots \\ (\mathsf{cdddar} \; pair) & \mathsf{procedure} \\ (\mathsf{cdddar} \; pair) & \mathsf{procedure} \end{array}
```

These procedures are compositions of car and cdr, where for example caddr could be defined by

```
(define caddr (lambda (x) (car (cdr (cdr x)))).
```

Arbitrary compositions, up to four deep, are provided. There are twenty-eight of these procedures in all.

(null? obj) procedure

Returns #t if obj is the empty list, #fotherwise.

(list? obj) procedure

Returns #t if obj is a list, #f otherwise. By definition, all lists are chains of pairs that have finite length and are terminated by the empty list.

(list $obj \dots$) procedure

Returns a newly allocated list of its arguments.

```
\begin{array}{lll} \text{(list 'a (+ 3 4) 'c)} & \Longrightarrow & \text{(a 7 c)} \\ \text{(list)} & \Longrightarrow & \text{()} \end{array}
```

(length list) procedure

Returns the length of *list*.

```
\begin{array}{lll} (\text{length '(a b c)}) & \Longrightarrow & 3 \\ (\text{length '(a (b) (c d e))}) & \Longrightarrow & 3 \\ (\text{length '()}) & \Longrightarrow & 0 \\ \end{array}
```

(append $list \dots obj$) procedure

Returns a possibly improper list consisting of the elements of the first list followed by the elements of the other lists, with obj as the cdr of the final pair. An improper list results if obj is not a list.

If append constructs a nonempty chain of pairs, it is always newly allocated. If no pairs are allocated, *obj* is returned.

(reverse *list*) procedure

Returns a newly allocated list consisting of the elements of *list* in reverse order.

```
\begin{array}{lll} (\text{reverse '(a b c)}) & \Longrightarrow & (\text{c b a}) \\ (\text{reverse '(a (b c) d (e (f)))}) & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ \end{array}
```

(list-tail list k) procedure

List should be a list of size at least k. The list-tail procedure returns the subchain of pairs of list obtained by omitting the first k elements.

```
(list-tail '(a b c d) 2) \implies (c d)
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check that list is a chain of pairs whose length is at least k. It should not check that it is a chain of pairs beyond this length.

(list-ref *list k*) procedure

List must be a list whose length is at least k + 1. The list-tail procedure returns the kth element of list.

```
(list-ref '(a b c d) 2) \Longrightarrow c
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check that list is a chain of pairs whose length is at least k+1. It should not check that it is a list of pairs beyond this length.

```
(map proc \ list_1 \ list_2 \dots)
```

The lists should all have the same length. Proc should accept as many arguments as there are lists and return a single value. Proc should not mutate any of the lists.

The map procedure applies proc element-wise to the elements of the *lists* and returns a list of the results, in order. *Proc* is always called in the same dynamic environment as map itself. The order in which proc is applied to the elements of the *lists* is unspecified. If multiple returns occur from map, the values returned by earlier returns are not mutated.

```
(map cadr '((a b) (d e) (g h)))
          \implies (b e h)
(map (lambda (n) (expt n n))
     '(1 2 3 4 5))

⇒ (1 4 27 256 3125)
(map + '(1 2 3) '(4 5 6))
                            \implies (5 7 9)
(let ((count 0))
  (map (lambda (ignored)
         (set! count (+ count 1))
         count)
                              \implies (1 2) or (2 1)
       '(a b)))
```

The implementation Implementation responsibilities: should check that the *lists* all have the same length. The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(for-each proc \ list_1 \ list_2 \dots)
                                                        procedure
```

The lists should all have the same length. Proc should accept as many arguments as there are lists. Proc should not mutate any of the lists.

The for-each procedure applies proc element-wise to the elements of the *lists* for its side effects, in order from the first elements to the last. Proc is always called in the same dynamic environment as for-each itself. The return values of for-each are unspecified.

```
(let ((v (make-vector 5)))
  (for-each (lambda (i)
               (vector-set! v i (* i i)))
             (0 1 2 3 4))
  v)
                                   #(0 1 4 9 16)
(for-each (lambda (x) x) '(1 2 3 4))
          \implies unspecified
(for-each even? '())
                               \implies unspecified
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation should check that the *lists* all have the same length. The

implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

Note: Implementations of for-each may or may not tail-call proc on the last elements.

11.10. Symbols

procedure

Symbols are objects whose usefulness rests on the fact that two symbols are identical (in the sense of eq?, eqv? and equal?) if and only if their names are spelled the same way. A symbol literal is formed using quote.

```
(symbol? obj)
                                             procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is a symbol, otherwise returns #f.

```
(symbol? 'foo)
(symbol? (car '(a b)))
                                 #±
(symbol? "bar")
                                 #f
(symbol? 'nil)
                                 #t
(symbol? '())

⇒ #f
(symbol? #f)
                                 #f
```

```
(symbol->string symbol)
```

procedure

Returns the name of *symbol* as an immutable string.

```
(symbol->string 'flying-fish)
                                  "flying-fish"
(symbol->string 'Martin)
                                  "Martin"
(symbol->string
   (string->symbol "Malvina"))
                                  "Malvina"
```

(symbol=? $symbol_1 \ symbol_2 \ symbol_3 \dots$) Returns #t if the symbols are the same, i.e., if their names are spelled the same.

```
(string->symbol string)
                                            procedure
```

Returns the symbol whose name is *string*.

```
(eq? 'mISSISSIppi 'mississippi)

⇒ #f
(string->symbol "mISSISSIppi")
          ⇒ the symbol with name "mISSISSIppi"
(eq? 'bitBlt (string->symbol "bitBlt"))
          \implies #t
(eq? 'JollyWog
     (string->symbol
       (symbol->string 'JollyWog)))
          \Longrightarrow #t
(string=? "K. Harper, M.D."
          (symbol->string
            (string->symbol "K. Harper, M.D.")))
```

11.11. Characters

Characters are objects that represent Unicode scalar values [27].

Note: Unicode defines a standard mapping between sequences of $Unicode\ scalar\ values$ (integers in the range 0 to #x10FFFF, excluding the range #xD800 to #xDFFF) in the latest version of the standard and human-readable "characters". More precisely, Unicode distinguishes between glyphs, which are printed for humans to read, and characters, which are abstract entities that map to glyphs (sometimes in a way that's sensitive to surrounding characters). Furthermore, different sequences of scalar values sometimes correspond to the same character. The relationships among scalar, characters, and glyphs are subtle and complex.

Despite this complexity, most things that a literate human would call a "character" can be represented by a single Unicode scalar value (although several sequences of Unicode scalar values may represent that same character). For example, Roman letters, Cyrillic letters, Hebrew consonants, and most Chinese characters fall into this category.

Unicode scalar values exclude the range #xD800 to #xDFFF, which are part of the range of Unicode code points. However, the Unicode code points in this range, the so-called surrogates, are an artifact of the UTF-16 encoding, and can only appear in specific Unicode encodings, and even then only in pairs that encode scalar values. Consequently, all characters represent code points, but the surrogate code points do not have representations as characters.

(char? obj) procedure

Returns #t if obj is a character, otherwise returns #f.

```
(char->integer char) procedure
(integer->char sv) procedure
```

Sv must be a Unicode scalar value, i.e., a non-negative exact integer object in $[0, \#xD7FF] \cup [\#xE000, \#x10FFFF]$.

Given a character, char->integer returns its Unicode scalar value as an exact integer object. For a Unicode scalar value sv, integer->char returns its associated character.

```
(integer->char 32) \Longrightarrow #\space (char->integer (integer->char 5000)) \Longrightarrow 5000 (integer->char #\xD800) \Longrightarrow &assertion exception
```

```
(char=? char_1 char_2 char_3 ...)procedure(char<? char_1 char_2 char_3 ...)procedure(char>? char_1 char_2 char_3 ...)procedure(char<=? char_1 char_2 char_3 ...)procedure(char>=? char_1 char_2 char_3 ...)procedure
```

These procedures impose a total ordering on the set of characters according to their Unicode scalar values.

```
\begin{array}{lll} \text{(char<? \#\z \#\B)} & \Longrightarrow \#t \\ \text{(char<? \#\Z)} & \Longrightarrow \#f \end{array}
```

11.12. Strings

Strings are sequences of characters.

The *length* of a string is the number of characters that it contains. This number is fixed when the string is created. The *valid indices* of a string are the integers less than the length of the string. The first character of a string has index 0, the second has index 1, and so on.

```
(string? obj) procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is a string, otherwise returns #f.

```
(make-string k)procedure(make-string k char)procedure
```

Returns a newly allocated string of length k. If char is given, then all elements of the string are initialized to char, otherwise the contents of the string are unspecified.

```
(string char ...) procedure
```

Returns a newly allocated string composed of the arguments.

```
(string-length string) procedure
```

Returns the number of characters in the given *string* as an exact integer object.

```
(string-ref string k) procedure
```

K must be a valid index of string. The string-ref procedure returns character k of string using zero-origin indexing.

Note: Implementors should make string-ref run in constant time.

```
(string=? string_1 \ string_2 \ string_3 \dots) procedure
```

Returns #t if the strings are the same length and contain the same characters in the same positions. Otherwise, the string=? procedure returns #f.

```
\begin{array}{ll} (\text{string=? "Straße" "Strasse"}) \\ &\Longrightarrow \text{\#f} \end{array}
```

```
(string<? string_1 \ string_2 \ string_3 \dots) procedure
(string>? string_1 \ string_2 \ string_3 \dots) procedure
(string<=? string_1 \ string_2 \ string_3 \dots) procedure
(string>=? string_1 \ string_2 \ string_3 \dots) procedure
```

These procedures are the lexicographic extensions to strings of the corresponding orderings on characters. For example, string<? is the lexicographic ordering on strings induced by the ordering char<? on characters. If two strings differ in length but are the same up to the length of the shorter string, the shorter string is considered to be lexicographically less than the longer string.

(string </th <th>"z"</th> <th>"ß")</th> <th>\Longrightarrow</th> <th>#t</th>	"z"	"ß")	\Longrightarrow	#t
(string </td <td>"z"</td> <td>"zz")</td> <td>\Longrightarrow</td> <td>#t</td>	"z"	"zz")	\Longrightarrow	#t
(string </td <td>"z"</td> <td>"Z")</td> <td>\Longrightarrow</td> <td>#f</td>	"z"	"Z")	\Longrightarrow	#f

(substring string start end)

procedure

String must be a string, and start and end must be exact integer objects satisfying

```
0 < start < end < (string-length string).
```

The substring procedure returns a newly allocated string formed from the characters of string beginning with index start (inclusive) and ending with index end (exclusive).

(string-append string ...)

procedure

Returns a newly allocated string whose characters form the concatenation of the given strings.

(string->list string) (list->string *list*)

procedure procedure

List must be a list of characters. The string->list procedure returns a newly allocated list of the characters that make up the given string. The list->string procedure returns a newly allocated string formed from the characters in list. The string->list and list->string procedures are inverses so far as equal? is concerned.

(string-for-each $proc\ string_1\ string_2\ \dots$) procedure

The strings must all have the same length. Proc should accept as many arguments as there are strings. The string-for-each procedure applies proc element-wise to the characters of the strings for its side effects, in order from the first characters to the last. Proc is always called in the same dynamic environment as string-for-each itself. The return values of string-for-each are unspecified.

Analogous to for-each.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

(string-copy string)

procedure

Returns a newly allocated copy of the given *string*.

11.13. Vectors

Vectors are heterogeneous structures whose elements are indexed by integers. A vector typically occupies less space than a list of the same length, and the average time needed to access a randomly chosen element is typically less for the vector than for the list.

The *length* of a vector is the number of elements that it contains. This number is a non-negative integer that is fixed when the vector is created. The valid indices of a vector are the exact non-negative integer objects less than the length of the vector. The first element in a vector is indexed by zero, and the last element is indexed by one less than the length of the vector.

Like list constants, vector constants must be quoted:

(vector? obj)

procedure

Returns #t if obj is a vector. Otherwise the procedure returns #f.

(make-vector k)(make-vector k fill) procedure procedure

Returns a newly allocated vector of k elements. If a second argument is given, then each element is initialized to fill. Otherwise the initial contents of each element is unspecified.

(vector obj ...)

procedure

Returns a newly allocated vector whose elements contain the given arguments. Analogous to list.

(vector 'a 'b 'c)
$$\implies$$
 #(a b c)

(vector-length *vector*)

procedure

Returns the number of elements in vector as an exact integer object.

(vector-ref vector k)

procedure

K must be a valid index of vector. The vector-ref procedure returns the contents of element k of vector.

(vector-set! $vector \ k \ obj$)

procedure

K must be a valid index of vector. The vector-set! procedure stores obj in element k of vector, and returns unspecified values.

Passing an immutable vector to vector-set! should cause an exception with condition type &assertion to be raised.

```
(let ((vec (vector 0 '(2 2 2 2) "Anna")))
  (vector-set! vec 1 '("Sue" "Sue"))
  vec)
  ⇒ #(0 ("Sue" "Sue") "Anna")

(vector-set! '#(0 1 2) 1 "doe")
  ⇒ unspecified
  ; constant vector
  ; should raise &assertion exception
```

```
(vector->list vector)procedure(list->vector list)procedure
```

The vector->list procedure returns a newly allocated list of the objects contained in the elements of *vector*. The list->vector procedure returns a newly created vector initialized to the elements of the list *list*.

```
(vector-fill! vector fill) procedure
```

Stores fill in every element of vector and returns unspecified values.

```
(vector-map proc \ vector_1 \ vector_2 \dots) procedure
```

The *vectors* must all have the same length. *Proc* should accept as many arguments as there are *vectors* and return a single value.

The vector-map procedure applies *proc* element-wise to the elements of the *vectors* and returns a vector of the results, in order. *Proc* is always called in the same dynamic environment as vector-map itself. The order in which *proc* is applied to the elements of the *vectors* is unspecified. If multiple returns occur from vector-map, the return values returned by earlier returns are not mutated.

Analogous to map.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(vector-for-each proc\ vector_1\ vector_2\ \dots) procedure
```

The *vectors* must all have the same length. *Proc* should accept as many arguments as there are *vectors*. The vector-for-each procedure applies *proc* element-wise to the elements of the *vectors* for its side effects, in order from the first elements to the last. *Proc* is always called in the same dynamic environment as vector-for-each itself. The return values of vector-for-each are unspecified.

Analogous to for-each.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

11.14. Errors and violations

```
(error who message irritant_1 ...) procedure (assertion-violation who message irritant_1 ...) procedure
```

Who must be a string or a symbol or #f. Message must be a string. The *irritants* are arbitrary objects.

These procedures raise an exception. The error procedure should be called when an error has occurred, typically caused by something that has gone wrong in the interaction of the program with the external world or the user. The assertion-violation procedure should be called when an invalid call to a procedure was made, either passing an invalid number of arguments, or passing an argument that it is not specified to handle.

The *who* argument should describe the procedure or operation that detected the exception. The *message* argument should describe the exceptional situation. The *irritants* should be the arguments to the operation that detected the operation.

The condition object provided with the exception (see library chapter 7) has the following condition types:

- If who is not #f, the condition has condition type &who, with who as the value of its field. In that case, who should be the name of the procedure or entity that detected the exception. If it is #f, the condition does not have condition type &who.
- The condition has condition type &message, with message as the value of its field.
- The condition has condition type &irritants, and its field has as its value a list of the *irritants*.

Moreover, the condition created by error has condition type &error, and the condition created by assertionviolation has condition type &assertion.

```
(define (fac n)
  (if (not (integer-valued? n))
        (assertion-violation
        'fac "non-integral argument" n))
  (if (negative? n)
        (assertion-violation
        'fac "negative argument" n))
```

```
(letrec
    ((loop (lambda (n r)
              (if (zero? n)
                   (loop (- n 1) (* r n))))))
      (loop n 1)))
(fac 5)

⇒ 120

(fac 4.5)
                             \implies &assertion exception
(fac -3)
                             \implies &assertion exception
```

```
(assert (expression))
                                                 syntax
```

An assert form is evaluated by evaluating (expression). If (expression) returns a true value, that value is returned from the assert expression. If (expression) returns #f, an exception with condition types &assertion and &message is raised. The message provided in the condition object is implementation-dependent.

Note: Implementations should exploit the fact that assert is syntax to provide as much information as possible about the location of the assertion failure.

11.15. Control features

This chapter describes various primitive procedures which control the flow of program execution in special ways.

```
(apply proc arg_1 \dots rest-args)
                                                  procedure
```

Rest-args must be a list. Proc should accept n arguments, where n is number of args plus the length of rest-args. The apply procedure calls proc with the elements of the list (append (list $arg_1 \ldots$) rest-args) as the actual arguments.

If a call to apply occurs in a tail context, the call to proc is also in a tail context.

```
(apply + (list 3 4))
(define compose
  (lambda (f g)
    (lambda args
      (f (apply g args)))))
((compose sqrt *) 12 75)
                                  30
```

```
procedure
(call-with-current-continuation proc)
(call/cc proc)
                                           procedure
```

Proc should accept one argument. The procedure call-with-current-continuation (which is the same as the procedure call/cc) packages the current continuation as an "escape procedure" and passes it as an argument to proc. The escape procedure is a Scheme procedure that, if it is later called, will abandon whatever continuation is in effect at that later time and will instead reinstate the continuation that was in effect when the escape procedure was created. Calling the escape procedure may cause the invocation of before and after procedures installed using dynamic-wind.

The escape procedure accepts the same number of arguments as the continuation of the original call to callwith-current-continuation.

The escape procedure that is passed to proc has unlimited extent just like any other procedure in Scheme. It may be stored in variables or data structures and may be called as many times as desired.

If a call to call-with-current-continuation occurs in a tail context, the call to proc is also in a tail context.

The following examples show only some ways in which call-with-current-continuation is used. If all real uses were as simple as these examples, there would be no need for a procedure with the power of call-with-currentcontinuation.

```
(call-with-current-continuation
  (lambda (exit)
    (for-each (lambda (x)
                (if (negative? x)
                    (exit x)))
              '(54 0 37 -3 245 19))
    #t))
(define list-length
  (lambda (obj)
    (call-with-current-continuation
      (lambda (return)
        (letrec ((r
                  (lambda (obj)
                     (cond ((null? obj) 0)
                           ((pair? obj)
                            (+ (r (cdr obj)) 1))
                           (else (return #f))))))
          (r obj)))))
(list-length '(1 2 3 4))
(list-length '(a b . c))
(call-with-current-continuation procedure?)
```

Note: Calling an escape procedure reenters the dynamic extent of the call to call-with-current-continuation, and thus restores its dynamic environment; see section 5.12.

```
(values obj \dots)
                                                 procedure
```

Delivers all of its arguments to its continuation. values procedure might be defined as follows:

```
(define (values . things)
  (call-with-current-continuation
    (lambda (cont) (apply cont things))))
```

The continuations of all non-final expressions within a sequence of expressions, such as in lambda, begin, let, let*, letrec, letrec*, let-values, let*-values, case, and cond forms, usually take an arbitrary number of values.

Except for these and the continuations created by callwith-values, let-values, and let*-values, continuations implicitly accepting a single value, such as the continuations of (operator) and (operand)s of procedure calls or the \langle test \rangle expressions in conditionals, take exactly one value. The effect of passing an inappropriate number of values to such a continuation is undefined.

(call-with-values producer consumer) procedure

Producer must be a procedure and should accept zero arguments. Consumer must be a procedure and should accept as many values as producer returns. The call-withvalues procedure calls producer with no arguments and a continuation that, when passed some values, calls the consumer procedure with those values as arguments. The continuation for the call to *consumer* is the continuation of the call to call-with-values.

```
(call-with-values (lambda () (values 4 5))
                  (lambda (a b) b))
(call-with-values * -)
                                -1
```

If a call to call-with-values occurs in a tail context, the call to *consumer* is also in a tail context.

Implementation responsibilities: After producer returns, the implementation must check that *consumer* accepts as many values as *consumer* has returned.

```
(dynamic-wind before thunk after)
                                            procedure
```

Before, thunk, and after must be procedures, and each should accept zero arguments. These procedures may return any number of values. The dynamic-wind procedure calls thunk without arguments, returning the results of this call. Moreover, dynamic-wind calls before without arguments whenever the dynamic extent of the call to thunk is entered, and after without arguments whenever the dynamic extent of the call to thunk is exited. Thus, in the absence of calls to escape procedures created by call-with-current-continuation, dynamic-wind calls before, thunk, and after, in that order.

While the calls to before and after are not considered to be within the dynamic extent of the call to thunk, calls to the before and after procedures of any other calls to dynamic-wind that occur within the dynamic extent of the call to thunk are considered to be within the dynamic extent of the call to thunk.

More precisely, an escape procedure transfers control out of the dynamic extent of a set of zero or more active dynamic-wind calls x ... and transfer control into the dynamic extent of a set of zero or more active dynamic-wind calls y It leaves the dynamic extent of the most recent x and calls without arguments the corresponding afterprocedure. If the after procedure returns, the escape procedure proceeds to the next most recent x, and so on. Once each x has been handled in this manner, the escape procedure calls without arguments the before procedure corresponding to the least recent y. If the before procedure returns, the escape procedure reenters the dynamic extent of the least recent y and proceeds with the next least recent y, and so on. Once each y has been handled in this manner, control is transferred to the continuation packaged in the escape procedure.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on thunk and after only if they are actually called.

```
(let ((path '())
      (c #f))
  (let ((add (lambda (s)
               (set! path (cons s path)))))
    (dynamic-wind
      (lambda () (add 'connect))
      (lambda ()
        (add (call-with-current-continuation
               (lambda (c0)
                  (set! c c0)
                  'talk1))))
      (lambda () (add 'disconnect)))
    (if (< (length path) 4)
        (c 'talk2)
        (reverse path))))
          ⇒ (connect talk1 disconnect
               connect talk2 disconnect)
(let ((n 0))
  (call-with-current-continuation
    (lambda (k)
      (dynamic-wind
        (lambda ()
          (set! n (+ n 1))
          (k))
        (lambda ()
          (set! n (+ n 2)))
        (lambda ()
          (set! n (+ n 4))))))
 n)
(let ((n 0))
  (call-with-current-continuation
    (lambda (k)
      (dynamic-wind
        values
        (lambda ()
          (dynamic-wind
            values
            (lambda ()
```

```
(set! n (+ n 1))
             (k))
           (lambda ()
             (set! n (+ n 2))
             (k))))
      (lambda ()
         (set! n (+ n 4))))))
n)
```

Note: Entering a dynamic extent restores its dynamic environment; see section 5.12.

11.16. Iteration

```
(let \(\forall \) \(\delta \) 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            syntax
```

"Named let" is a variant on the syntax of let that provides a general looping construct and may also be used to express recursion. It has the same syntax and semantics as ordinary let except that (variable) is bound within (body) to a procedure whose parameters are the bound variables and whose body is \langle body \rangle. Thus the execution of (body) may be repeated by invoking the procedure named by $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$.

```
(let loop ((numbers '(3 -2 1 6 -5))
           (nonneg '())
           (neg '()))
  (cond ((null? numbers) (list nonneg neg))
        ((>= (car numbers) 0)
         (loop (cdr numbers)
               (cons (car numbers) nonneg)
               neg))
        ((< (car numbers) 0)
         (loop (cdr numbers)
               nonneg
               (cons (car numbers) neg)))))
               ((6\ 1\ 3)\ (-5\ -2))
```

11.17. Quasiquotation

```
(quasiquote \(\langle q \template \rangle)\)
                                                         svntax
                                               auxiliary syntax
unquote
unquote-splicing
                                               auxiliary syntax
```

"Backquote" or "quasiquote" expressions are useful for constructing a list or vector structure when some but not all of the desired structure is known in advance.

Syntax: (Qq template) should be as specified by the grammar at the end of this entry.

Semantics: If no unquote or unquote-splicing forms appear within the $\langle qq \text{ template} \rangle$, the result of evaluating (quasiquote (qq template)) is equivalent to the result of evaluating (quote \(\langle qq\) template\(\rangle \rangle \).

If an (unquote (expression) ...) form appears inside a (qq template), however, the (expression)s are evaluated ("unquoted") and their results are inserted into the structure instead of the unquote form.

If an (unquote-splicing (expression) ...) form appears inside a $\langle qq \text{ template} \rangle$, then the $\langle expression \rangle$ s must evaluate to lists; the opening and closing parentheses of the lists are then "stripped away" and the elements of the lists are inserted in place of the unquote-splicing form.

Any unquote-splicing or multi-operand unquote form must appear only within a list or vector $\langle qq \text{ template} \rangle$.

As noted in section 4.3.5, (quasiquote $\langle qq \text{ template} \rangle$) may abbreviated (unquote (expression) may be abbreviated , (expression), and (unquote-splicing (expression)) may be abbreviated $, @\langle expression \rangle.$

```
`(list ,(+ 1 2) 4)
                              \implies (list 3 4)
(let ((name 'a)) `(list ,name ',name))
          \implies (list a (quote a))
`(a ,(+ 1 2) ,@(map abs '(4 -5 6)) b)
          \implies (a 3 4 5 6 b)
`(( foo ,(- 10 3)) ,@(cdr '(c)) . ,(car '(cons)))
          \implies ((foo 7) . cons)
`#(10 5 ,(sqrt 4) ,@(map sqrt '(16 9)) 8)
          \implies #(10 5 2 4 3 8)
(let ((name 'foo))
  `((unquote name name name)))
          \implies (foo foo foo)
(let ((name '(foo)))
  `((unquote-splicing name name name)))
          \implies (foo foo foo)
(let ((q '((append x y) (sqrt 9))))
  ``(foo ,,@q))
          ⇒ `(foo
                  (unquote (append x y) (sqrt 9)))
(let ((x , (2 3))
      (y'(45))
  `(foo (unquote (append x y) (sqrt 9))))
          \implies (foo (2 3 4 5) 3)
```

Quasiquote forms may be nested. Substitutions are made only for unquoted components appearing at the same nesting level as the outermost quasiquote. The nesting level increases by one inside each successive quasiquotation, and decreases by one inside each unquotation.

```
`(a `(b ,(+ 1 2) ,(foo ,(+ 1 3) d) e) f)
          \implies (a `(b ,(+ 1 2) ,(foo 4 d) e) f)
(let ((name1 'x)
      (name2 'y))
  `(a `(b ,,name1 ,',name2 d) e))
          \implies (a `(b ,x ,'y d) e)
```

A quasiquote expression may return either fresh, mutable objects or literal structure for any structure that is constructed at run time during the evaluation of the expression. Portions that do not need to be rebuilt are always literal. Thus,

```
(let ((a 3)) `((1 2) ,a ,4 ,'five 6))
```

may be equivalent to either of the following expressions:

However, it is not equivalent to this expression:

```
(let ((a 3)) (list (list 1 2) a 4 'five 6))
```

It is a syntax violation if any of the identifiers quasiquote, unquote, or unquote-splicing appear in positions within a (qq template) otherwise than as described above.

The following grammar for quasiquote expressions is not context-free. It is presented as a recipe for generating an infinite number of production rules. Imagine a copy of the following rules for $D=1,2,3,\ldots D$ keeps track of the nesting depth.

```
\langle qq \text{ template} \rangle \longrightarrow \langle qq \text{ template } 1 \rangle
\langle qq \text{ template } 0 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle expression \rangle
\langle \text{quasiquotation } D \rangle \longrightarrow \text{(quasiquote } \langle \text{qq template } D \rangle \text{)}
\langle qq \text{ template } D \rangle \longrightarrow \langle lexeme \text{ datum} \rangle
            \langle \text{list qq template } D \rangle
            \langle \text{vector qq template } D \rangle
            \langle \text{unquotation } D \rangle
\langle \text{list qq template } D \rangle \longrightarrow (\langle \text{qq template or splice } D \rangle^*)
            (\langle qq \text{ template or splice } D \rangle^+ . \langle qq \text{ template } D \rangle)
            \langle \text{quasiquotation } D + 1 \rangle
\langle \text{vector qq template } D \rangle \longrightarrow \#(\langle \text{qq template or splice } D \rangle^*)
\langle \text{unquotation } D \rangle \longrightarrow (\text{unquote } \langle \text{qq template } D - 1 \rangle)
\langle qq \text{ template or splice } D \rangle \longrightarrow \langle qq \text{ template } D \rangle
         |\langle \text{splicing unquotation } D \rangle|
\langle \text{splicing unquotation } D \rangle \longrightarrow
             (unquote-splicing \langle qq \text{ template } D-1 \rangle^*)
         | (unquote \langle qq \text{ template } D-1 \rangle^*)
```

In $\langle \text{quasiquotation} \rangle$ s, a $\langle \text{list qq template } D \rangle$ can sometimes be confused with either an $\langle \text{unquotation } D \rangle$ or a $\langle \text{splicing unquotation } D \rangle$. The interpretation as an $\langle \text{unquotation} \rangle$ or $\langle \text{splicing unquotation } D \rangle$ takes precedence.

11.18. Binding constructs for syntactic keywords

The let-syntax and letrec-syntax forms bind keywords. Like a begin form, a let-syntax or letrec-syntax form may appear in a definition context, in which case it is treated as a definition, and the forms in the body must also be definitions. A let-syntax or letrec-syntax form may also appear in an expression context, in which case the forms within their bodies must be expressions.

```
(let-syntax ⟨bindings⟩ ⟨form⟩ ...) syntax 
Syntax: ⟨Bindings⟩ must have the form 
((⟨keyword⟩ ⟨expression⟩) ...)
```

Each ⟨keyword⟩ is an identifier, and each ⟨expression⟩ is an expression that evaluates, at macro-expansion time, to a transformer. Transformers may be created by syntax-rules or identifier-syntax (see section 11.19) or by one of the other mechanisms described in library chapter 12. It is a syntax violation for ⟨keyword⟩ to appear more than once in the list of keywords being bound.

Semantics: The \(\langle \text{form} \rangle \text{s are expanded in the syntactic environment obtained by extending the syntactic environment of the let-syntax form with macros whose keywords are the \(\langle \text{keyword} \rangle \text{s bound to the specified transformers. Each binding of a \(\langle \text{keyword} \rangle \text{ has the \(\langle \text{form} \rangle \text{s as its region.} \)

The \(\)form\\s of a let-syntax form are treated, whether in definition or expression context, as if wrapped in an implicit begin; see section 11.4.7. Thus definitions in the result of expanding the \(\)form\\s have the same region as any definition appearing in place of the let-syntax form would have.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation should detect if the value of (expression) cannot possibly be a transformer.

```
(let-syntax ((when (syntax-rules ()
                      ((when test stmt1 stmt2 ...)
                       (if test
                           (begin stmt1
                                  stmt2 ...))))))
  (let ((if #t))
    (when if (set! if 'now))
                                  now
(let ((x 'outer))
  (let-syntax ((m (syntax-rules () ((m) x))))
    (let ((x 'inner))
      (m))))
                             ⇒ outer
(let ()
  (let-syntax
    ((def (syntax-rules ()
            ((def stuff ...) (define stuff ...)))))
    (def foo 42))
  foo)
                             \implies 42
(let ()
  (let-syntax ())
                             \implies 5
```

```
(letrec-syntax \langle bindings \rangle \langle form \rangle \dots) syntax
```

Syntax: Same as for let-syntax.

Semantics: The \(\)form\\ s are expanded in the syntactic environment obtained by extending the syntactic environment of the letrec-syntax form with macros whose keywords

are the (keyword)s, bound to the specified transformers. Each binding of a (keyword) has the (bindings) as well as the (form)s within its region, so the transformers can transcribe forms into uses of the macros introduced by the letrec-syntax form.

The (form)s of a letrec-syntax form are treated, whether in definition or expression context, as if wrapped in an implicit begin; see section 11.4.7. Thus definitions in the result of expanding the (form)s have the same region as any definition appearing in place of the letrec-syntax form would have.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation should detect if the value of (expression) cannot possibly be a transformer.

```
(letrec-syntax
  ((my-or (syntax-rules ()
            ((my-or) #f)
            ((my-or e) e)
            ((my-or e1 e2 ...)
             (let ((temp e1))
                (if temp
                    (my-or e2 ...))))))
  (let ((x #f)
        (y 7)
        (temp 8)
        (let odd?)
        (if even?))
    (my-or x
           (let temp)
           (if y)
                                  7
           y)))
```

The following example highlights how let-syntax and letrec-syntax differ.

```
(let ((f (lambda (x) (+ x 1))))
  (let-syntax ((f (syntax-rules ()
                         ((f x) x))
                   (g (syntax-rules ()
                         ((g x) (f x))))
     (list (f 1) (g 1))))
            \Rightarrow (1 2)
(let ((f (lambda (x) (+ x 1))))
  (letrec-syntax ((f (syntax-rules ()
                             ((f x) x))
                       (g (syntax-rules ()
                             ((g x) (f x))))
    \begin{array}{c} (\text{list (f 1) (g 1)))}) \\ \Longrightarrow (1 \ 1) \end{array}
```

two expressions are identical except the let-syntax form in the first expression is a letrec-syntax form in the second. In the first expression, the f occurring in g refers to the let-bound variable f, whereas in the second it refers to the keyword f whose binding is established by the letrec-syntax form.

11.19. Macro transformers

```
(syntax-rules (\langle literal \rangle \ldots) \langle syntax rule \rangle \ldots)
                                                    syntax (expand)
                                        auxiliary syntax (expand)
                                        auxiliary syntax (expand)
. . .
```

Syntax: Each (literal) must be an identifier. Each (syntax rule) must have the following form:

```
(\langle \text{srpattern} \rangle \langle \text{template} \rangle)
```

An (srpattern) is a restricted form of (pattern), namely, a nonempty (pattern) in one of four parenthesized forms below whose first subform is an identifier or an underscore .. A (pattern) is an identifier, constant, or one of the following.

```
(\langle pattern \rangle \dots \rangle
(\langle pattern \rangle \langle pattern \rangle \dots \langle pattern \rangle)
(\langle pattern \rangle \dots \langle pattern \rangle \langle ellipsis \rangle \langle pattern \rangle \dots)
(\langle pattern \rangle \dots \langle pattern \rangle \langle ellipsis \rangle \langle pattern \rangle \dots \langle pattern \rangle)
\#(\langle pattern \rangle ...)
#(\(\rangle pattern \rangle \ ... \) \(\rangle pattern \rangle \ \rangle ellipsis \rangle \) \(\rangle pattern \rangle \ ... \)
```

An (ellipsis) is the identifier "..." (three periods).

A (template) is a pattern variable, an identifier that is not a pattern variable, a pattern datum, or one of the following.

```
(\langle \text{subtemplate} \rangle ...)
(\langle \text{subtemplate} \rangle \dots \langle \text{template} \rangle)
\#(\langle \text{subtemplate} \rangle \dots)
```

A (subtemplate) is a (template) followed by zero or more ellipses.

Semantics: An instance of syntax-rules evaluates, at macro-expansion time, to a new macro transformer by specifying a sequence of hygienic rewrite rules. A use of a macro whose keyword is associated with a transformer specified by syntax-rules is matched against the patterns contained in the (syntax rule)s, beginning with the leftmost (syntax rule). When a match is found, the macro use is transcribed hygienically according to the template. It is a syntax violation when no match is found.

An identifier appearing within a (pattern) may be an underscore (_), a literal identifier listed in the list of literals ($\langle \text{literal} \rangle$...), or an ellipsis (...). All other identifiers appearing within a (pattern) are pattern variables. It is a syntax violation if an ellipsis or underscore appears in ($\langle literal \rangle \ldots \rangle$.

While the first subform of (srpattern) may be an identifier, the identifier is not involved in the matching and is not considered a pattern variable or literal identifier.

Pattern variables match arbitrary input subforms and are used to refer to elements of the input. It is a syntax violation if the same pattern variable appears more than once in a (pattern).

Underscores also match arbitrary input subforms but are not pattern variables and so cannot be used to refer to those elements. Multiple underscores may appear in a \(\text{pattern} \).

A literal identifier matches an input subform if and only if the input subform is an identifier and either both its occurrence in the input expression and its occurrence in the list of literals have the same lexical binding, or the two identifiers have the same name and both have no lexical binding.

A subpattern followed by an ellipsis can match zero or more elements of the input.

More formally, an input form F matches a pattern P if and only if one of the following holds:

- P is an underscore (_).
- P is a pattern variable.
- P is a literal identifier and F is an identifier such that both P and F would refer to the same binding if both were to appear in the output of the macro outside of any bindings inserted into the output of the macro. (If neither of two like-named identifiers refers to any binding, i.e., both are undefined, they are considered to refer to the same binding.)
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_n)$ and F is a list of n elements that match P_1 through P_n .
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_n \cdot P_x)$ and F is a list or improper list of n or more elements whose first n elements match P_1 through P_n and whose nth cdr matches P_x .
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_k P_e \text{ (ellipsis)} P_{m+1} \ldots$ P_n), where (ellipsis) is the identifier . . . and F is a list of n elements whose first k elements match P_1 through P_k , whose next m-k elements each match P_e , and whose remaining n-m elements match P_{m+1} through P_n .
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_k P_e \langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle P_{m+1} \ldots$ P_n . P_x), where $\langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle$ is the identifier ... and F is a list or improper list of n elements whose first k elements match P_1 through P_k , whose next m-kelements each match P_e , whose next n-m elements match P_{m+1} through P_n , and whose nth and final cdr matches P_x .
- P is of the form $\#(P_1 \ldots P_n)$ and F is a vector of nelements that match P_1 through P_n .
- P is of the form $\#(P_1 \ldots P_k P_e \text{ (ellipsis)} P_{m+1} \ldots$ P_n), where (ellipsis) is the identifier ... and F is a vector of n or more elements whose first k elements match P_1 through P_k , whose next m-k elements each match P_e , and whose remaining n-m elements match P_{m+1} through P_n .

• P is a pattern datum (any nonlist, nonvector, nonsymbol datum) and F is equal to P in the sense of the equal? procedure.

When a macro use is transcribed according to the template of the matching (syntax rule), pattern variables that occur in the template are replaced by the subforms they match in the input.

Pattern data and identifiers that are not pattern variables or ellipses are copied into the output. A subtemplate followed by an ellipsis expands into zero or more occurrences of the subtemplate. Pattern variables that occur in subpatterns followed by one or more ellipses may occur only in subtemplates that are followed by (at least) as many ellipses. These pattern variables are replaced in the output by the input subforms to which they are bound, distributed as specified. If a pattern variable is followed by more ellipses in the subtemplate than in the associated subpattern, the input form is replicated as necessary. The subtemplate must contain at least one pattern variable from a subpattern followed by an ellipsis, and for at least one such pattern variable, the subtemplate must be followed by exactly as many ellipses as the subpattern in which the pattern variable appears. (Otherwise, the expander would not be able to determine how many times the subform should be repeated in the output.) It is a syntax violation if the constraints of this paragraph are not met.

A template of the form ((ellipsis) (template)) is identical to (template), except that ellipses within the template have no special meaning. That is, any ellipses contained within (template) are treated as ordinary identifiers. In particular, the template (...) produces a single ellipsis, This allows syntactic abstractions to expand into forms containing ellipses.

```
(define-syntax be-like-begin
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((be-like-begin name)
     (define-syntax name
       (syntax-rules ()
         ((name expr (... ...))
          (begin expr (... ...))))))))
(be-like-begin sequence)
(sequence 1 2 3 4)
                              \implies 4
```

As an example for hygienic use of auxiliary identifier, if let and cond are defined as in section 11.4.6 and appendix B then they are hygienic (as required) and the following is not an error.

```
(let ((=> #f))
  (cond (#t => 'ok)))
                                 \implies ok
```

The macro transformer for cond recognizes => as a local variable, and hence an expression, and not as the identifier =>, which the macro transformer treats as a syntactic keyword. Thus the example expands into

```
(let ((=> #f))
      (if #t (begin => 'ok)))
instead of
    (let ((=> #f))
      (let ((temp #t))
        (if temp ('ok temp))))
```

which would result in an assertion violation.

```
(identifier-syntax (template))
                                                          syntax (expand)
(identifier-syntax
                                                          syntax (expand)
   (\langle id_1 \rangle \langle template_1 \rangle)
   ((set! \langle id_2 \rangle \langle pattern \rangle)
     \langle \text{template}_2 \rangle )
                                            auxiliary syntax (expand)
set!
```

Syntax: The (id)s must be identifiers. The (template)s must be as for syntax-rules.

Semantics: When a keyword is bound to a transformer produced by the first form of identifier-syntax, references to the keyword within the scope of the binding are replaced by $\langle \text{template} \rangle$.

```
(define p (cons 4 5))
(define-syntax p.car (identifier-syntax (car p)))
p.car
                               \implies 4
                               \implies &syntax exception
(set! p.car 15)
```

The second, more general, form of identifier-syntax permits the transformer to determine what happens when set! is used. In this case, uses of the identifier by itself are replaced by \(\text{template}_1\)\), and uses of set! with the identifier are replaced by $\langle \text{template}_2 \rangle$.

```
(define p (cons 4 5))
(define-syntax p.car
  (identifier-syntax
    (_ (car p))
    ((set! _ e) (set-car! p e))))
(set! p.car 15)
                             ⇒ 15
p.car

⇒ (15 5)
р
```

11.20. Tail calls and tail contexts

A tail call is a procedure call that occurs in a tail context. Tail contexts are defined inductively. Note that a tail context is always determined with respect to a particular lambda expression.

• The last expression within the body of a lambda expression, shown as \(\tai\) expression\(\rightarrow\) below, occurs in a tail context.

```
(lambda (formals)
   \langle definition \rangle^*
   ⟨expression⟩* ⟨tail expression⟩)
```

• If one of the following expressions is in a tail context, then the subexpressions shown as \(\tai\) expression\(\right\) are in a tail context. These were derived from specifications of the syntax of the forms described in this chapter by replacing some occurrences of (expression) with \(\tail\) expression\(\rightarrow\). Only those rules that contain tail contexts are shown here.

```
(if \(\langle\) expression \(\langle\) (tail expression \(\rangle\))
      (if \( \text{expression} \) \( \text{tail expression} \)
      (cond \langle \text{cond clause} \rangle^+)
      (cond ⟨cond clause⟩* (else ⟨tail sequence⟩))
      (case (expression)
         \langle \text{case clause} \rangle^+)
      (case (expression)
         ⟨case clause⟩*
         (else (tail sequence)))
      (and \langle expression \rangle^* \langle tail expression \rangle)
      (or ⟨expression⟩* ⟨tail expression⟩)
      (let \(\dagger)\) (tail body\)
      (let (variable) (bindings) (tail body))
      (let* (bindings) (tail body))
      (letrec* (bindings) (tail body))
      (letrec (bindings) (tail body))
      (let-values \langle mv-bindings \rangle \tail body \rangle)
      (let*-values ⟨mv-bindings⟩ ⟨tail body⟩)
      (let-syntax (bindings) (tail body))
      (letrec-syntax (bindings) (tail body))
      (begin (tail sequence))
A \langle cond clause\rangle is
      (\langle \text{test} \rangle \langle \text{tail sequence} \rangle),
a (case clause) is
      ((\langle datum \rangle^*) \langle tail sequence \rangle),
a (tail body) is
      ⟨definition⟩* ⟨tail sequence⟩,
and a \(\tail\) sequence\(\) is
      \langle \text{expression} \rangle^* \langle \text{tail expression} \rangle.
```

• If a cond expression is in a tail context, and has a clause of the form $(\langle expression_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle expression_2 \rangle)$ then the (implied) call to the procedure that results from the evaluation of $\langle expression_2 \rangle$ is in a tail context. $\langle \text{Expression}_2 \rangle$ itself is not in a tail context.

Certain built-in procedures must also perform tail calls. The first argument passed to apply and to call-withcurrent-continuation, and the second argument passed to call-with-values, must be called via a tail call.

In the following example the only tail call is the call to f. None of the calls to g or h are tail calls. The reference to x is in a tail context, but it is not a call and thus is not a tail call.

```
(lambda ()
  (if (g)
      (let ((x (h)))
        x)
      (and (g) (f))))
```

Note: Implementations may recognize that some non-tail calls, such as the call to h above, can be evaluated as though they were tail calls. In the example above, the let expression could be compiled as a tail call to h. (The possibility of h returning an unexpected number of values can be ignored, because in that case the effect of the let is explicitly unspecified and implementation-dependent.)

APPENDICES

Appendix A. Formal semantics

This appendix presents a non-normative, formal, operational semantics for Scheme, that is based on an earlier semantics [18]. It does not cover the entire language. The notable missing features are the macro system, I/O, and the numerical tower. The precise list of features included is given in section A.2.

The core of the specification is a single-step term rewriting relation that indicates how an (abstract) machine behaves. In general, the report is not a complete specification, giving implementations freedom to behave differently, typically to allow optimizations. This underspecification shows up in two ways in the semantics.

The first is reduction rules that reduce to special "unknown: string" states (where the string provides a description of the unknown state). The intention is that rules that reduce to such states can be replaced with arbitrary reduction rules. The precise specification of how to replace those rules is given in section A.12.

The other is that the single-step relation relates one program to multiple different programs, each corresponding to a legal transition that an abstract machine might take. Accordingly we use the transitive closure of the single step relation \rightarrow^* to define the semantics, \mathcal{S} , as a function from programs (\mathcal{P}) to sets of observable results (\mathcal{R}) :

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{S}: \mathcal{P} &\longrightarrow 2^{\mathcal{R}} \\ \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{P}) &= \{\mathscr{O}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathcal{P} \to^* \mathcal{A}\} \end{split}$$

where the function $\mathscr O$ turns an answer $(\mathcal A)$ from the semantics into an observable result. Roughly, $\mathscr O$ is the identity function on simple base values, and returns a special tag for more complex values, like procedure and pairs.

So, an implementation conforms to the semantics if, for every program \mathcal{P} , the implementation produces one of the results in $\mathcal{S}(\mathcal{P})$ or, if the implementation loops forever, then there is an infinite reduction sequence starting at \mathcal{P} , assuming that the reduction relation \rightarrow has been adjusted to replace the **unknown:** states.

The precise definitions of \mathcal{P} , \mathcal{A} , \mathcal{R} , and \mathscr{O} are also given in section A.2.

To help understand the semantics and how it behaves, we have implemented it in PLT Redex. The implementation is available at the report's website: http://www.r6rs.org/. All of the reduction rules and the metafunctions shown in the figures in this semantics were generated automatically from the source code.

A.1. Background

We assume the reader has a basic familiarity with contextsensitive reduction semantics. Readers unfamiliar with this system may wish to consult Felleisen and Flatt's monograph [10] or Wright and Felleisen [29] for a thorough introduction, including the relevant technical background, or an introduction to PLT Redex [19] for a somewhat lighter one.

As a rough guide, we define the operational semantics of a language via a relation on program terms, where the relation corresponds to a single step of an abstract machine. The relation is defined using evaluation contexts, namely terms with a distinguished place in them, called holes, where the next step of evaluation occurs. We say that a term e decomposes into an evaluation context E and another term e' if e is the same as E but with the hole replaced by e'. We write E[e'] to indicate the term obtained by replacing the hole in E with e'.

For example, assuming that we have defined a grammar containing non-terminals for evaluation contexts (E), expressions (e), variables (x), and values (v), we would write:

$$E_1[\texttt{((lambda } (x_1\cdots)\ e_1)\ v_1\cdots)] \rightarrow E_1[\{x_1\cdots\mapsto v_1\cdots\}e_1] \quad (\#x_1=\#v_1)$$

to define the β_v rewriting rule (as a part of the \rightarrow single step relation). We use the names of the non-terminals (possibly with subscripts) in a rewriting rule to restrict the application of the rule, so it applies only when some term produced by that grammar appears in the corresponding position in the term. If the same non-terminal with an identical subscript appears multiple times, the rule only applies when the corresponding terms are structurally identical (nonterminals without subscripts are not constrained to match each other). Thus, the occurrence of E_1 on both the left-hand and right-hand side of the rule above means that the context of the application expression does not change when using this rule. The ellipses are a form of Kleene star, meaning that zero or more occurrences of terms matching the pattern proceeding the ellipsis may appear in place of the the ellipsis and the pattern preceding it. We use the notation $\{x_1 \cdots \mapsto v_1 \cdots\}e_1$ for capture-avoiding substitution; in this case it means that each x_1 is replaced with the corresponding v_1 in e_1 . Finally, we write side-conditions in parentheses beside a rule; the side-condition in the above rule indicates that the number of x_1 s must be the same as the number of v_1 s. Sometimes we use equality in the side-conditions; when we do it merely means simple term equality, i.e., the two terms must have the same syntactic

Making the evaluation context E explicit in the rule allows us to define relations that manipulate their context. As a simple example, we can add another rule that signals a violation when a procedure is applied to the wrong number of arguments by discarding the evaluation context on the

```
\mathcal{P}
                (store (sf \cdots) es) | uncaught exception: v | unknown: description
\mathcal{A}
                (store (sf \cdots) (values v \cdots)) | uncaught exception: v | unknown: description
                (values \mathcal{R}_v ...) | exception | unknown
\mathcal{R}
                                     'sym \mid sqv \mid condition \mid procedure
\mathcal{R}_v
                pair | null |
                (x\ v)\ |\ (x\ \mathrm{bh})\ |\ (pp\ (\mathrm{cons}\ v\ v))
'seq\ |\ 'sqv\ |\ '()\ |\ (\mathrm{begin}\ es\ es\ \cdots)
sf
es
                (begin0 es \ es \ \cdots) | (es \ es \ \cdots) | (if es \ es \ es) | (set! x \ es) | x | nonproc
                pproc \mid (lambda f es es \cdots) \mid (letrec ((x es) \cdots) es es \cdots)
                (letrec* ((x \ es) \cdots) es \ es \ \cdots) | (dw x \ es \ es \ es) | (throw x \ es)
                unspecified | (handlers es \cdots es) | (1! x es) | (reinit x)
f
               (x \cdots) \mid (x x \cdots \det x) \mid x
               seq | () | sqv | sym
s
                (s \ s \ \cdots) \mid (s \ s \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sqv) \mid (s \ s \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sym)
seq
               n | #t | #f
sqv
           ::= (store (sf \cdots) e)
p
                (begin e \ e \ \cdots) | (begin e \ e \ \cdots) | (e \ e \ \cdots) | (if e \ e \ e) | (set! x \ e)
e
                (handlers e \cdots e) | x | nonproc | proc | (dw x \ e \ e e) |
                (letrec ((x \ e) \ \cdots) e \ e \ \cdots) | (letrec* ((x \ e) \ \cdots) e \ e \ \cdots)
                (1! x es) \mid (reinit x)
                nonproc | proc
nonproc
                pp | null | 'sym | sqv |
                                                      (make-cond string)
                (lambda f \ e \ e \ \cdots) | pproc |
proc
                                                      (throw x e)
               aproc | proc1 | proc2 | list | dynamic-wind | apply | values
pproc
                null? | pair? | car | cdr | call/cc | procedure? | condition? | raise*
proc1
                cons | consi | set-car! | set-cdr! | eqv? | call-with-values | with-exception-handler
proc2
aproc
                + | - | / | *
                raise-continuable | raise
raise*
                ip \mid mp
           ::=
pp
                [immutable pair pointers]
ip
                [mutable pair pointers]
mp
           ::=
                [variables except dot]
sym
\boldsymbol{x}
                [variables except dot and keywords]
n
                [numbers]
```

Figure A.2a: Grammar for programs and observables

right-hand side of a rule:

```
E[((lambda (x_1 \cdots) e) v_1 \cdots)] \rightarrow  violation: wrong argument count (\#x_1 \neq \#v_1)
```

Later we take advantage of the explicit evaluation context in more sophisticated ways.

A.2. Grammar

Figure A.2a shows the grammar for the subset of the report this semantics models. Non-terminals are written in *italics* or in a calligraphic font $(\mathcal{P} \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{R}, \text{ and } \mathcal{R}_v)$ and literals are written in a monospaced font.

The \mathcal{P} non-terminal represents possible program states. The first alternative is a program with a store and an expression. The second alternative is an uncaught exception, and the third is used to indicate a place where the model does not completely specify the behavior of the primitives it models (see section A.12 for details of those situations). The \mathcal{A} non-terminal represents a final result of a program. It is just like \mathcal{P} except that expression has been reduced to some sequence of values.

The \mathcal{R} and \mathcal{R}_v non-terminals specify the observable results of a program. Each \mathcal{R} is either a sequence of values that correspond to the values produced by the program that terminates normally, or a tag indicating an uncaught exception was raised, or unknown if the program encoun-

```
P
       ::= (store (sf ···) E^*)
              F[(\text{handlers }proc \cdots E^{\star})] \mid F[(\text{dw }x \ e \ E^{\star} \ e)] \mid F
E
E^{\star}
       ::=
E^{\circ}
              []。
              [\ ] \ | \ (v\ \cdots\ F^\circ\ v\ \cdots) \ | \ ( \mathrm{if}\ F^\circ\ e\ e) \ | \ ( \mathrm{set!}\ x\ F^\circ) \ | \ ( \mathrm{begin}\ F^\star\ e\ e\ \cdots)
F
               (begin0 F^* e e \cdots) | (begin0 (values v \cdots) F^* e \cdots)
              (begin0 unspecified F^{\star} e \cdots) | (call-with-values (lambda () F^{\star} e \cdots) v)
              (1! x F^{\circ})
F^{\star}
              [\ ]_{\star} \mid F
       ::=
F^{\circ}
             [\ ]_{\circ} \quad | \quad F
       ::=
              (v \cdots [] v \cdots) \mid (if [] e e) \mid (set! x []) \mid (call-with-values (lambda () []) v)
U
PG
              (store (sf \cdots) G)
              F[(\operatorname{dw} x \ e \ G \ e)] \mid F
G
H
              F[(\text{handlers }proc \cdots H)] \mid F
S
              [] | (begin e\ e\ \cdots\ S\ es\ \cdots) | (begin S\ es\ \cdots) | (begin 0\ e\ e\ \cdots\ S\ es\ \cdots)
              (begin0 S\ es\ \cdots) | (e\ \cdots\ S\ es\ \cdots) | (if S\ es\ es) | (if e\ S\ es) | (if e\ S\ es)
              (set! x S) | (handlers s \cdots S es \cdots es) | (handlers s \cdots S) | (throw x e)
              (lambda f \ S \ es \ \cdots) | (lambda f \ e \ e \ \cdots \ S \ es \ \cdots)
              (letrec ((x e) \cdots (x S) (x es) \cdots) es es \cdots)
              (letrec ((x \ e) \ \cdots) S \ es \ \cdots) | (letrec ((x \ e) \ \cdots) e \ e \ \cdots \ S \ es \ \cdots)
              (letrec* ((x \ e) \cdots (x \ S) (x \ es) \cdots) es \ es \cdots)
              (letrec* ((x \ e) \cdots) S \ es \cdots) | (letrec* ((x \ e) \cdots) e \ e \cdots S \ es \cdots)
```

Figure A.2b: Grammar for evaluation contexts

ters a situation the semantics does not cover. The \mathcal{R}_v non-terminal specifies what the observable results are for a particular value: a pair, the empty list, a symbol, a selfquoting value (#t, #f, and numbers), a condition, or a procedure.

The sf non-terminal generates individual elements of the store. The store holds all of the mutable state of a program. It is explained in more detail along with the rules that manipulate it.

Expressions (es) include quoted data, begin expressions, begin0 expressions¹, application expressions, if expressions, set! expressions, variables, non-procedure values (nonproc), primitive procedures (pproc), lambda expressions, letrec and letrec* expressions.

The last few expression forms are only generated for in-

```
(call-with-values
                             (lambda () e_1)
(begin0 e_1 e_2 \cdots) =
                             (lambda x
                              e_2 \cdots
                               (apply values x)))
```

termediate states (dw for dynamic-wind, throw for continuations, unspecified for the result of the assignment operators, handlers for exception handlers, and 1! and reinit for letrec), and should not appear in an initial program. Their use is described in the relevant sections of this appendix.

The f non-terminal describes the formals for lambda expressions. (The dot is used instead of a period for procedures that accept an arbitrary number of arguments, in order to avoid meta-circular confusion in our PLT Redex model.)

The s non-terminal covers all datums, which can be either non-empty sequences (seq), the empty sequence, selfquoting values (sqv), or symbols. Non-empty sequences are either just a sequence of datums, or they are terminated with a dot followed by either a symbol or a self-quoting value. Finally the self-quoting values are numbers and the booleans #t and #f.

The p non-terminal represents programs that have no quoted data. Most of the reduction rules rewrite p to p, rather than \mathcal{P} to \mathcal{P} , since quoted data is first rewritten into calls to the list construction functions before ordinary evaluation proceeds. In parallel to es, e represents expressions that have no quoted expressions.

¹ begin0 is not part of the standard, but we include it to make the rules for dynamic-wind and letrec easier to read. Although we model it directly, it can be defined in terms of other forms we model here that do come from the standard:

```
\begin{array}{ll} (\mathtt{store}\ (sf_1\ \cdots)\ S_1['sqv_1]) \!\rightarrow\! \\ (\mathtt{store}\ (sf_1\ \cdots)\ S_1[sqv_1]) \end{array}
                                                                                                                                                       [6sqv]
                (store (sf_1 \cdots) S_1['()]) \rightarrow (store (sf_1 \cdots) S_1[\text{null}])
                                                                                                                                                     [6eseq]
                 (store (sf_1 \cdots) S_1['seq_1])\rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                  [6qcons]
                 (store (sf_1 \cdots) ((lambda (qp) S_1[qp]) \mathcal{Q}_i[seq_1]))
                                                                                                                                           (qp \text{ fresh})
                 (store (sf_1 \cdots) S_1['seq_1])\rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                 [6qconsi]
                 (store (sf_1 \cdots) ((lambda (qp) S_1[qp]) \mathcal{Q}_m[\![seq_1]\!])) (qp \text{ fresh})
\mathcal{Q}_i : seq \to e
\mathscr{Q}_i \llbracket () \rrbracket
\mathcal{Q}_i \llbracket (s_1 \ s_2 \ \cdots) \rrbracket
                                                                                  (cons \mathcal{Q}_i[s_1] \mathcal{Q}_i[(s_2 \cdots)])
\mathcal{Q}_i \llbracket (s_1 \; \mathsf{dot} \; sqv_1) 
bracket
                                                                                (cons \mathcal{Q}_i[s_1] sqv_1)
\mathscr{Q}_i \llbracket (s_1 \ s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sqv_1) 
rbracket
                                                                                (cons \mathcal{Q}_i[s_1] \mathcal{Q}_i[(s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sqv_1)])
                                                                                (cons \mathcal{Q}_i[s_1] 'sym_1)
\mathscr{Q}_i \llbracket (s_1 \; \mathtt{dot} \; sym_1) 
bracket
\mathscr{Q}_i \llbracket (s_1 \ s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sym_1) 
rbracket
                                                                                (cons \mathcal{Q}_i[s_1] \mathcal{Q}_i[(s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sym_1)])
\mathcal{Q}_i \llbracket sym_1 \rrbracket
                                                                                 'sym_1
\mathscr{Q}_i \llbracket sqv_1 \rrbracket
\mathcal{Q}_m : seq \to e
\mathscr{Q}_m \llbracket () \rrbracket
                                                                                 null
\mathscr{Q}_m[(s_1 \ s_2 \ \cdots)]
                                                                                 (consi \mathcal{Q}_m\llbracket s_1 \rrbracket \ \mathcal{Q}_m\llbracket (s_2 \ \cdots) \rrbracket)
                                                                       = (consi \mathscr{Q}_m[s_1] sqv_1)
\mathscr{Q}_m\llbracket (s_1 \; \mathsf{dot} \; sqv_1) 
bracket
\mathcal{Q}_m \llbracket (s_1 \ s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sqv_1) \rrbracket
                                                                       = (\operatorname{consi} \mathcal{Q}_m[s_1] \mathcal{Q}_m[(s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \operatorname{dot} \ sqv_1)])
\mathscr{Q}_m \llbracket (s_1 \text{ dot } sym_1) \rrbracket
                                                                        = (consi \mathcal{Q}_m[s_1] 'sym<sub>1</sub>)
\mathscr{Q}_m \llbracket (s_1 \ s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sym_1) \rrbracket
                                                                                (consi \mathcal{Q}_m[s_1] \mathcal{Q}_m[(s_2 \ s_3 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ sym_1)])
\mathcal{Q}_m[sym_1]
                                                                        =
                                                                                 'sym_1
\mathscr{Q}_m[sqv_1]
                                                                                 sqv_1
```

Figure A.3: Quote

The values (v) are divided into four categories:

- Non-procedures (nonproc) include pair pointers (pp), the empty list (null), symbols, self-quoting values (sqv), and conditions. Conditions represent the report's condition values, but here just contain a message and are otherwise inert.
- User procedures ((lambda f e e ···)) include multiarity lambda expressions and lambda expressions with dotted parameter lists,
- Primitive procedures (pproc) include
 - arithmetic procedures (aproc): +, -, /, and *,
 - procedures of one argument (proc1): null?,
 pair?, car, cdr, call/cc, procedure?,
 condition?, unspecified?, raise, and
 raise-continuable,
 - procedures of two arguments (proc2):
 cons, set-car!, set-cdr!, eqv?, and
 call-with-values.

- as well as list, dynamic-wind, apply, values, and with-exception-handler.
- Finally, continuations are represented as throw expressions whose body consists of the context where the continuation was grabbed.

The next three set of non-terminals in figure A.2a represent pairs (pp), which are divided into immutable pairs (ip) and mutable pairs (mp). The final set of non-terminals in figure A.2a, sym, x, and n represent symbols, variables, and numbers respectively. The non-terminals ip, mp, and sym are all assumed to all be disjoint. Additionally, the variables x are assumed not to include any keywords or primitive operations, so any program variables whose names coincide with them must be renamed before the semantics can give the meaning of that program.

The set of non-terminals for evaluation contexts is shown in figure A.2b. The P non-terminal controls where evaluation happens in a program that does not contain any quoted data. The E and F evaluation contexts are for expressions. They are factored in that manner so that the

```
\begin{array}{lll} P_1[v_1]_{\star} & & & & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{values } v_1)] & & & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{values } v_1)]_{\circ} & & & & & & \\ P_1[v_1] & & & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{call-with-values (lambda () (values } v_2 \ \cdots)) \ v_1)] & & & & \\ P_1[(v_1 \ v_2 \ \cdots)] & & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{call-with-values } v_1 \ v_2)] & & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{call-with-values } v_1 \ v_2)] & & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{call-with-values (lambda () } (v_1)) \ v_2)] & & & & \\ P_1[(\text{call-with-values (lambda () } (v_1)) \ v_2)] & & & & \\ \end{array}
```

Figure A.4: Multiple values and call-with-values

PG, G, and H evaluation contexts can re-use F and have fine-grained control over the context to support exceptions and dynamic-wind. The starred and circled variants, E^* , E° , F^* , and F° dictate where a single value is promoted to multiple values and where multiple values are demoted to a single value. The U context is used to manage the report's underspecification of the results of $\mathtt{set}!$, $\mathtt{set-car}!$, and $\mathtt{set-cdr}!$ (see section A.12 for details). Finally, the S context is where quoted expressions can be simplified. The precise use of the evaluation contexts is explained along with the relevant rules.

To convert the answers (A) of the semantics into observable results, we use these two functions:

```
egin{aligned} \mathscr{O}: \mathcal{A} &
ightarrow \mathcal{R} \ \mathscr{O}[\![ (	ext{store } (sf \ \cdots) \ (	ext{values } v_1 \ \cdots) ) ]\!] = \ (	ext{values } \mathscr{O}_v[\![v_1]\!] \ \cdots) \end{aligned}
\mathscr{O}[\![ 	ext{uncaught exception: } v]\!] = \ 	ext{exception} 
\mathscr{O}[\![ 	ext{unknown: } description]\!] = \ 	ext{unknown}
```

```
\begin{array}{lll} \mathscr{O}_v : v \to \mathcal{R}_v \\ \mathscr{O}_v \llbracket pp_1 \rrbracket & = & \mathsf{pair} \\ \mathscr{O}_v \llbracket \mathsf{null} \rrbracket & = & \mathsf{null} \\ \mathscr{O}_v \llbracket 'sym_1 \rrbracket & = & 'sym_1 \\ \mathscr{O}_v \llbracket sqv_1 \rrbracket & = & sqv_1 \\ \mathscr{O}_v \llbracket (\mathsf{make-cond} \ string) \rrbracket & = & \mathsf{condition} \\ \mathscr{O}_v \llbracket proc \rrbracket & = & \mathsf{procedure} \end{array}
```

They eliminate the store, and replace complex values with simple tags that indicate only the kind of value that was produced or, if no values were produced, indicates that either an uncaught exception was raised, or that the program reached a state that is not specified by the semantics.

A.3. Quote

The first reduction rules that apply to any program is the rules in figure A.3 that eliminate quoted expressions. The first two rules erase the quote for quoted expressions that do not introduce any pairs. The last two rules lift quoted datums to the top of the expression so they are evaluated only once, and turn the datums into calls to either cons or consi, via the metafunctions \mathcal{Q}_i and \mathcal{Q}_m .

Note that the left-hand side of the [6qcons] and [6qconsi] rules are identical, meaning that if one rule applies to a term, so does the other rule. Accordingly, a quoted expression may be lifted out into a sequence of cons expressions, which create mutable pairs, or into a sequence of consi expressions, which create immutable pairs (see section A.7 for the rules on how that happens).

These rules apply before any other because of the contexts in which they, and all of the other rules, apply. In particular, these rule applies in the S context. Figure A.2b shows that the S context allows this reduction to apply in any subexpression of an e, as long as all of the subexpressions to the left have no quoted expressions in them, although expressions to the right may have quoted expressions. Accordingly, this rule applies once for each quoted expression in the program, moving out to the beginning of the program. The rest of the rules apply in contexts that do not contain any quoted expressions, ensuring that these rules convert all quoted data into lists before those rules apply.

Although the identifier qp does not have a subscript, the semantics of PLT Redex's "fresh" declaration takes special care to ensures that the qp on the right-hand side of the rule is indeed the same as the one in the side-condition.

A.4. Multiple values

The basic strategy for multiple values is to add a rule that demotes (values v) to v and another rule that promotes v to (values v). If we allowed these rules to apply in an

```
PG[(raise * v_1)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                     [6xunee]
uncaught exception: v_1
P[(\texttt{handlers}\ G[(raise * v_1)])] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                     [6xuneh]
uncaught exception: v_1
PG_1[(with-exception-handler proc_1 proc_2)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6xwh1]
PG_1[(handlers proc_1 (proc_2))]
P_1[(\text{handlers }proc_1 \cdots G_1[(\text{with-exception-handler }proc_2 \ proc_3)])] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6xwhn]
P_1[(\text{handlers } proc_1 \cdots G_1[(\text{handlers } proc_1 \cdots proc_2 (proc_3))])]
P_1[(\text{handlers }proc_1 \cdots G_1[(\text{with-exception-handler }v_1 \ v_2)])] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                    [6xwhne]
P_1[(\text{handlers }proc_1 \cdots G_1[(\text{raise }(\text{make-cond "with-exception-handler expects procs"}))])] (v_1 \notin proc \text{ or } v_2 \notin proc)
P_1[(\mathtt{handlers}\ proc_1\ \cdots\ proc_2\ G_1[(\mathtt{raise-continuable}\ v_1)])]{
ightarrow}
                                                                                                                                                        [6xrc]
P_1[(\text{handlers } proc_1 \cdots proc_2 G_1[(\text{handlers } proc_1 \cdots (proc_2 v_1))])]
P_1[(\texttt{handlers}\ proc_1\ \cdots\ proc_2\ G_1[(\texttt{raise}\ v_1)])] {
ightarrow}
                                                                                                                                                          [6xr]
P_1 (handlers proc_1 \cdots proc_2
      G_1[(\text{handlers } proc_1 \cdots (\text{begin } (proc_2 v_1) \text{ (raise (make-cond "handler returned"))))}])]
P_1[(condition? (make-cond string))] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                          [6ct]
P_1[#t]
P_1[(condition? v_1)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                          [6cf]
P_1[\#f] \quad (v_1 \neq (\texttt{make-cond} \ string))
P_1[(\text{handlers } proc_1 \cdots (\text{values } v_1 \cdots))] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                     [6xdone]
P_1[(\text{values } v_1 \cdots)]
PG_1[(\text{with-exception-handler } v_1 \ v_2)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                    [6weherr]
PG_1[(raise (make-cond "with-exception-handler expects procs"))] (v_1 \notin proc \text{ or } v_2 \notin proc)
```

Figure A.5: Exceptions

arbitrary evaluation context, however, we would get infinite reduction sequences of endless alternation between promotion and demotion. So, the semantics allows demotion only in a context expecting a single value and allows promotion only in a context expecting multiple values. We obtain this behavior with a small extension to the Felleisen-Hieb framework (also present in the operational model for R⁵RS [17]). We extend the notation so that holes have names (written with a subscript), and the context-matching syntax may also demand a hole of a particular name (also written with a subscript, for instance $E[e]_{\star}$). The extension allows us to give different names to the holes in which multiple values are expected and those in which single values are expected, and structure the grammar of contexts accordingly.

To exploit this extension, we use three kinds of holes in the evaluation context grammar in figure A.2b. The ordinary hole [] appears where the usual kinds of evaluation can occur. The hole [] $_{\star}$ appears in contexts that allow multiple values and [] $_{\circ}$ appears in contexts that expect a single value. Accordingly, the rule [6promote] only applies in [] $_{\star}$ contexts, and [6demote] only applies in [] $_{\circ}$ contexts.

To see how the evaluation contexts are organized to ensure that promotion and demotion occur in the right places, consider the F, F^* and F° evaluation contexts. The F^* and F° evaluation contexts are just the same as F, except that they allow promotion to multiple values and demotion to a single value, respectively. So, the F evaluation context, rather than being defined in terms of itself, exploits F^* and F° to dictate where promotion and demotion can occur. For example, F can be (if F° e e) meaning that demotion from (values v) to v can occur in the test of an if expression. Similarly, F can be (begin F^* e e \cdots) meaning that v can be promoted to (values v) in the first subexpression of a begin.

In general, the promotion and demotion rules simplify the definitions of the other rules. For instance, the rule for if does not need to consider multiple values in its first subexpression. Similarly, the rule for begin does not need to consider the case of a single value as its first subexpression.

The other two rules in figure A.4 handle call-with-values. The evaluation contexts for call-with-values (in the F non-terminal) allow evaluation in the body of a

Figure A.6: Arithmetic and basic forms

procedure that has been passed as the first argument to call-with-values, as long as the second argument has been reduced to a value. Once evaluation inside that procedure completes, it will produce multiple values (since it is an F^* position), and the entire call-with-values expression reduces to an application of its second argument to those values, via the rule [6cwvd]. Finally, in the case that the first argument to call-with-values is a value, but is not of the form (lambda () e), the rule [6cwvw] wraps it in a thunk to trigger evaluation.

A.5. Exceptions

The workhorses for the exception system are

(handlers
$$proc \cdots e$$
)

expressions and the G and PG evaluation contexts (shown in figure A.2b). The handlers expression records the active exception handlers $(proc \cdots)$ in some expression (e).

The intention is that only the nearest enclosing handlers expression is relevant to raised exceptions, and the G and PG evaluation contexts help achieve that goal. They are just like their counterparts E and P, except that handlers expressions cannot occur on the path to the hole, and the exception system rules take advantage of that context to find the closest enclosing handler.

To see how the contexts work together with handler expressions, consider the left-hand side of the [6xunee] rule in figure A.5. It matches expressions that have a call to raise or raise-continuable (the non-terminal $raise^*$ matches both exception-raising procedures) in a PG evaluation context. Since the PG context does not contain any handlers expressions, this exception cannot be caught, so this expression reduces to a final state indicating the uncaught exception. The rule [6xuneh] also signals an uncaught exception, but it covers the case where a handlers expression has exhausted all of the handlers available to it. The rule applies to expressions that have a handlers expression (with no exception handlers) in an arbitrary evalua-

```
P_1[(list v_1 \ v_2 \ \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                          [6listc]
P_1[(\cos v_1 \ (\text{list} \ v_2 \ \cdots))]
P_1[(list)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                          [6listn]
P_1[null]
(store (sf_1 \cdots) E_1[(cons v_1 v_2)]) \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                         [6cons]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (mp (cons v_1 v_2))) E_1[mp]) (mp fresh)
(store (sf_1 \cdots) E_1[(consi v_1 v_2)]) \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                         [6consi]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (ip (cons v_1 v_2))) E_1[ip]) (ip fresh)
\begin{array}{lll} (\mathtt{store}\ (s\!f_1\ \cdots\ (pp_i\ (\mathtt{cons}\ v_1\ v_2))\ s\!f_2\ \cdots)\ E_1[(\mathtt{car}\ pp_i)]) \!\rightarrow\! \\ (\mathtt{store}\ (s\!f_1\ \cdots\ (pp_i\ (\mathtt{cons}\ v_1\ v_2))\ s\!f_2\ \cdots)\ E_1[v_1]) \end{array}
                                                                                                                                           [6car]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (pp_i (cons v_1 v_2)) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(cdr pp_i)]) \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                           [6cdr]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (pp_i (cons v_1 v_2)) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[v_2])
\begin{array}{lll} (\texttt{store} \ (sf_1 \ \cdots \ (mp_1 \ (\texttt{cons} \ v_1 \ v_2)) \ sf_2 \ \cdots) \ E_1[(\texttt{set-car!} \ mp_1 \ v_3)]) \rightarrow \\ (\texttt{store} \ (sf_1 \ \cdots \ (mp_1 \ (\texttt{cons} \ v_3 \ v_2)) \ sf_2 \ \cdots) \ E_1[\texttt{unspecified}]) \end{array}
                                                                                                                                       [6setcar]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (mp_1 (cons \ v_1 \ v_2)) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[(set-cdr! \ mp_1 \ v_3)]) 
ightarrow
                                                                                                                                       [6setcdr]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (mp_1 (cons v_1 v_3)) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[unspecified])
P_1[(\text{null? null})] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                       [6null?t]
P_1[\#\mathtt{t}]
P_1[(\text{null? } v_1)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                       [6null?f]
P_1[#f] \quad (v_1 \neq null)
P_1[(pair? pp)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                       [6pair?t]
P_1[#t]
P_1[(pair? v_1)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                       [6pair?f]
P_1[\#f] \quad (v_1 \not\in pp)
P_1[(\operatorname{car} v_i)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                          [6care]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "can't take car of non-pair"))}] \quad (v_i \notin pp)
P_1[(\operatorname{cdr} v_i)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                          [6cdre]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "can't take cdr of non-pair"))}] \quad (v_i \notin pp)
P_1[(\mathtt{set-car!}\ v_1\ v_2)] {
ightarrow}
                                                                                                                                         [6scare]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "can't set-car! on a non-pair or an immutable pair"))}] (v_1 \notin mp)
P_1[(\mathtt{set-cdr!}\ v_1\ v_2)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                         [6scdre]
P_1[(raise (make-cond "can't set-cdr! on a non-pair or an immutable pair"))] (v_1 \notin mp)
```

Figure A.7: Lists

tion context where a call to one of the exception-raising functions is nested in the handlers expression. The use of the G evaluation context ensures that there are no other handler expressions between this one and the raise.

The next two rules cover call to the procedure with-exception-handler. The [6xwh1] rule applies when there are no handler expressions. It constructs a new one and applies v_2 as a thunk in the handler body. If there already is a handler expression, the [6xwhn] applies. It collects the current handlers and adds the new one into a new handlers expression and, as with the previous rule, invokes the second argument to with-exception-handlers.

The next two rules cover exceptions that are raised in the context of a handlers expression. If a continuable exception is raised, [6xrc] applies. It takes the most recently installed handler from the nearest enclosing handlers expression and applies it to the argument to raise-continuable, but in a context where the exception handlers do not include that latest handler. The [6xr] rule behaves similarly, except it raises a new exception if the handler returns. The new exception is created with the make-cond special form.

The make-cond special form is a stand-in for the report's conditions. It does not evaluate its argument (note its ab-

```
P_1[(\text{eqv? } v_1 \ v_1)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                              [6eqt]
P_1[\#t] \quad (v_1 \not\in proc, v_1 \neq (\texttt{make-cond} \ string))
P_1[(\text{eqv? } v_1 \ v_2)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                              [6eqf]
P_1[\#\mathbf{f}] (v_1 \neq v_2, v_1 \notin proc \text{ or } v_2 \notin proc, v_1 \neq (\texttt{make-cond } string)) \text{ or } v_2 \neq (\texttt{make-cond } string))
P_1[(\text{eqv? (make-cond } string) (\text{make-cond } string))] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                             [6eqct]
P_1[#t]
P_1[(\text{eqv? (make-cond } string) (\text{make-cond } string))] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                             [6eqcf]
P_1[#f]
```

Figure A.8: Eqv

sence from the E grammar in figure A.2b). That argument is just a literal string describing the context in which the exception was raised. The only operation on conditions is condition?, whose semantics are given by the two rules [6ct] and [6cf].

Finally, the rule [6xdone] drops a handlers expression when its body is fully evaluated, and the rule [6weherr] raises an exception when with-exception-handler is supplied with incorrect arguments.

A.6. Arithmetic and basic forms

This model does not include the report's arithmetic, but does include an idealized form in order to make experimentation with other features and writing test suites for the model simpler. Figure A.6 shows the reduction rules for the primitive procedures that implement addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. They defer to their mathematical analogues. In addition, when the subtraction or divison operator are applied to no arguments, or when division receives a zero as a divisor, or when any of the arithmetic operations receive a non-number, an exception is raised.

The bottom half of figure A.6 shows the rules for if, begin, and begin0. The relevant evaluation contexts are given by the F non-terminal.

The evaluation contexts for if only allow evaluation in its test expression. Once that is a value, the rules reduce an if expression to its consequent if the test is not #f, and to its alternative if it is #f.

The begin evaluation contexts allow evaluation in the first subexpression of a begin, but only if there are two or more subexpressions. In that case, once the first expression has been fully simplified, the reduction rules drop its value. If there is only a single subexpression, the begin itself is dropped.

Like the begin evaluation contexts, the begin0 evaluation contexts allow evaluation of the first subexpression of a begin0 expression when there are two or more subexpressions. The begin0 evaluation contexts also allow evaluation in the second subexpression of a begin0 expression, as long as the first subexpression has been fully simplified. The [6begin0n] rule for begin0 then drops a fully simplified second subexpression. Eventually, there is only a single expression in the begin0, at which point the [begin01] rule fires, and removes the begin0 expression.

A.7. Lists

The rules in figure A.7 handle lists. The first two rules handle list by reducing it to a succession of calls to cons, followed by null.

The next two rules, [6cons] and [6consi], allocate new cons cells. They both move (cons v_1 v_2) into the store, bound to a fresh pair pointer (see also section A.3 for a description of "fresh"). The [6cons] uses a mp variable, to indicate the pair is mutable, and the [6consi] uses a ip variable to indicate the pair is immutable.

The rules [6car] and [6cdr] extract the components of a pair from the store when presented with a pair pointer (the ppcan be either mp or ip, as shown in figure A.2a).

The rules [6setcar] and [6setcdr] handle assignment of mutable pairs. They replace the contents of the appropriate location in the store with the new value, and reduce to unspecified. See section A.12 for an explanation of how unspecified reduces.

The next four rules handle the null? predicate and the pair? predicate, and the final four rules raise exceptions when car, cdr, set-car! or set-cdr! receive non pairs.

A.8. Eqv

The rules for eqv? are shown in figure A.8. The first two rules cover most of the behavior of eqv?. The first says that when the two arguments to eqv? are syntactically identical,

```
P_1[(e_1 \cdots e_i e_{i+1} \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6mark]
P_1[((\texttt{lambda}(x) (e_1 \cdots x e_{i+1} \cdots)) e_i)] (x \text{ fresh}, e_i \notin v, \exists e \in e_1 \cdots e_{i+1} \cdots \text{ s.t. } e \notin v)
(store (sf _1 \cdots) E_1[((lambda (x_1 x_2 \cdots) e_1 e_2 \cdots) v_1 v_2 \cdots)])
ightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6appN!]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (bp v_1)) E_1[(\{x_1 \mapsto bp\}(lambda (x_2 \cdots) e_1 e_2 \cdots) v_2 \cdots)])
   (bp \text{ fresh}, \#x_2 = \#v_2, \mathscr{V}[x_1, (lambda (x_2 \cdots) e_1 e_2 \cdots)])
P_1[((lambda (x_1 x_2 \cdots) e_1 e_2 \cdots) v_1 v_2 \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6appN]
P_1[(\{x_1 \mapsto v_1\} (\texttt{lambda} \ (x_2 \cdots) \ e_1 \ e_2 \cdots) \ v_2 \cdots)] \quad (\#x_2 = \#v_2, \neg \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\texttt{lambda} \ (x_2 \cdots) \ e_1 \ e_2 \cdots)]])
P_1[((lambda () e_1 e_2 \cdots))] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6app0]
P_1[(\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)]
P_1[((lambda (x_1 x_2 \cdots dot x_r) e_1 e_2 \cdots) v_1 v_2 \cdots v_3 \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6\mu app]
P_1[((lambda (x_1 x_2 \cdots x_r) e_1 e_2 \cdots) v_1 v_2 \cdots (list v_3 \cdots))] (\#x_2 = \#v_2)
P_1[((lambda x_1 e_1 e_2 \cdots) v_1 \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6\mu app1]
P_1[((lambda (x_1) e_1 e_2 \cdots) (list v_1 \cdots))]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_1) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[x_1]) \rightarrow (store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_1) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[v_1])
                                                                                                                                                           [6var]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_1) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[(set! \ x_1 \ v_2)]) \rightarrow (store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_2) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[unspecified])
                                                                                                                                                           [6set]
P_1[(procedure? proc)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6proct]
P_1[#t]
P_1[(procedure? nonproc)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6procf]
P_1[#f]
P_1[((lambda (x_1 \cdots) e e \cdots) v_1 \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                        [6arity]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"))}] \ (\#x_1 \neq \#v_1)
P_1[((lambda (x_1 \ x_2 \ \cdots \ \mathsf{dot} \ x) \ e \ e \ \cdots) \ v_1 \ \cdots)] <math>
ightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6\mu arity]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"))}] \quad (\#v_1 < \#x_2 + 1)
P_1[(nonproc\ v\ \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [6appe]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "can't call non-procedure"))}]
P_1[(proc1 \ v_1 \ \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [61arity]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"))}] \ (\#v_1 \neq 1)
P_1[(proc2\ v_1\ \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                       [62arity]
P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"))}] \quad (\#v_1 \neq 2)
```

Figure A.9a: Procedures & application

then eqv? produces #t and the second says that when the arguments are not syntactically identical, then eqv? produces #f. The structure of v has been carefully designed so that simple term equality corresponds closely to eqv?'s behavior. For example, pairs are represented as pointers into the store and eqv? only compares those pointers.

The side-conditions on those first two rules ensure that they do not apply when simple term equality does not match the behavior of eqv?. There are two situations where it does not match: comparing two conditions and comparing two procedures. For the first, the report does not specify eqv?'s behavior, except to say that it must return a boolean, so the remaining two rules ([6eqct], and

[6eqcf]) allow such comparisons to return #t or #f. Comparing two procedures is covered in section A.12.

A.9. Procedures and application

In evaluating a procedure call, the report leaves unspecified the order in which arguments are evaluated. So, our reduction system allows multiple, different reductions to occur, one for each possible order of evaluation.

To capture unspecified evaluation order but allow only evaluation that is consistent with some sequential ordering of the evaluation of an application's subexpressions,

```
\mathscr{V} \in 2^{\mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{E}}
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\mathtt{set!}\ x_2\ e_1) \rrbracket
                                                                                                    if x_1 = x_2
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, e_1] and x_1 \neq x_2
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\mathtt{set!}\ x_2\ e_1) \rrbracket
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \cdots) 
brace
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, e_1] or \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_2 \ e_3 \ \cdots)]
\mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1)]
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1,e_1]
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots) \rrbracket
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)]
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\text{if } e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3) 
bracket
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, e_1] or \mathscr{V}[x_1, e_2] or \mathscr{V}[x_1, e_3]
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\text{begin0 } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots) 
brace
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)]
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\mathtt{lambda}\ (x_2\ \cdots)\ e_1\ e_2\ \cdots)
brace
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)] and x_1 \notin \{x_2 \cdots\}
\mathscr{V}[x_1, (lambda (x_2 \cdots dot x_3) e_1 e_2 \cdots)] if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (begin e_1 e_2 \cdots)] and x_1 \notin \{x_2 \cdots x_3\}
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\mathtt{lambda}\ x_2\ e_1\ e_2\ \cdots) 
bracket
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)] and x_1 \neq x_2
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\text{letrec } ((x_2 \ e_1) \ \cdots) \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \cdots) \rrbracket
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \cdots e_2 e_3 \cdots)] and x_1 \notin \{x_2 \cdots\}
\mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{letrec*}((x_2 \ e_1) \ \cdots) \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \cdots)]]
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{begin } e_1 \cdots e_2 e_3 \cdots)] and x_1 \notin \{x_2 \cdots\}
\mathscr{V}[x_1, (1! \ x_2 \ e_1)]
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}[x_1, (\text{set! } x_2 \ e_1)]
\mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\text{reinit } x_2 \ e_1) \rrbracket
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, (\text{set! } x_2 \ e_1) \rrbracket
                                                                                                    if \mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, e_1 \rrbracket or \mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, e_2 \rrbracket or \mathscr{V}\llbracket x_1, e_3 \rrbracket
\mathscr{V}[x_1, (dw \ x_2 \ e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3)]
```

Figure A.9b: Variable-assignment relation

we use non-deterministic choice to first pick a subexpression to reduce only when we have not already committed to reducing some other subexpression. To achieve that effect, we limit the evaluation of application expressions to only those that have a single expression that is not fully reduced, as shown in the non-terminal F, in figure A.2b. To evaluate application expressions that have more than two arguments to evaluate, the rule [6mark] picks one of the subexpressions of an application that is not fully simplified and lifts it out in its own application, allowing it to be evaluated. Once one of the lifted expressions is evaluated, the [6appN] substitutes its value back into the original application.

The [6appN] rule also handles other applications whose arguments are finished by substituting the first argument for the first formal parameter in the expression. Its side-condition uses the relation in figure A.9b to ensure that there are no set! expressions with the parameter x_1 as a target. If there is such an assignment, the [6appN!] rule applies (see also section A.3 for a description of "fresh"). Instead of directly substituting the actual parameter for the formal parameter, it creates a new location in the store, initially bound the actual parameter, and substitutes a variable standing for that location in place of the formal parameter. The store, then, handles any eventual assignment to the parameter. Once all of the parameters have been substituted away, the rule [6app0] applies and evaluation of the body of the procedure begins.

At first glance, the rule [6appN] appears superfluous, since it seems like the rules could just reduce first by [6appN!] and then look up the variable when it is evaluated. There are two reasons why we keep the [6appN], however. The first is purely conventional: reducing applications via substitution is taught to us at an early age and is commonly

used in rewriting systems in the literature. The second reason is more technical: the [6mark] rule requires that [6appN] be applied once e_i has been reduced to a value. [6appN!] would lift the value into the store and put a variable reference into the application, leading to another use of [6mark], and another use of [6appN!], which continues forever.

The rule $[6\mu app]$ handles a well-formed application of a function with a dotted parameter lists. It such an application into an application of an ordinary procedure by constructing a list of the extra arguments. Similarly, the rule $[6\mu app1]$ handles an application of a procedure that has a single variable as its parameter list.

The rule [6var] handles variable lookup in the store and [6set] handles variable assignment.

The next two rules [6proct] and [6procf] handle applications of procedure?, and the remaining rules cover applications of non-procedures and arity violations.

The rules in figure A.9c cover apply. The first rule, [6ap-plyf], covers the case where the last argument to apply is the empty list, and simply reduces by erasing the empty list and the apply. The second rule, [6applyc] covers a well-formed application of apply where apply's final argument is a pair. It reduces by extracting the components of the pair from the store and putting them into the application of apply. Repeated application of this rule thus extracts all of the list elements passed to apply out of the store.

The remaining five rules cover the various violations that can occur when using apply. The first one covers the case where apply is supplied with a cyclic list. The next four cover applying a non-procedure, passing a non-list as the last argument, and supplying too few arguments to apply.

```
P_1[(apply \ proc_1 \ v_1 \ \cdots \ null)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                         [6applyf]
          P_1[(proc_1 \ v_1 \ \cdots)]
          [6applyc]
             (\neg \mathscr{C}[pp_1, v_3, (sf_1 \cdots (pp_1 (cons v_2 v_3)) sf_2 \cdots)])
         P_1[(apply nonproc \ v \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                       [6applynf]
          P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "can't apply non-procedure"))}]
          P_1[(apply \ proc \ v_1 \ \cdots \ v_2)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                        [6applye]
          P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "apply's last argument non-list"))}] \quad (v_2 \notin list-v)
                                                                                                                                     [6apparity0]
          P_1[(apply)] \rightarrow
          P_1[(raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"))]
          P_1[(apply v)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                     [6apparity1]
          P_1[(raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"))]
\mathcal{C} \in 2^{pp \times val \times (sf \dots)}
 \begin{split} \mathscr{C}[\![pp_1,pp_2,(s\!f_1\ \cdots\ (pp_2\ (\mathsf{cons}\ v_1\ v_2))\ s\!f_2\ \cdots)]\!] &\quad \text{if}\ pp_1=v_2\\ \mathscr{C}[\![pp_1,pp_2,(s\!f_1\ \cdots\ (pp_2\ (\mathsf{cons}\ v_1\ v_2))\ s\!f_2\ \cdots)]\!] &\quad \text{if}\ \mathscr{C}[\![pp_1,v_2,(s\!f_1\ \cdots\ (pp_2\ (\mathsf{cons}\ v_1\ v_2))\ s\!f_2\ \cdots)]\!] \text{ and } pp_1\neq v_2\\ \end{split}
```

Figure A.9c: Apply

A.10. Call/cc and dynamic wind

The specification of dynamic-wind uses (dw x e e e) expressions to record which dynamic-wind thunks are active at each point in the computation. Its first argument is an identifier that is globally unique and serves to identify invocations of dynamic-wind, in order to avoid exiting and re-entering the same dynamic context during a continuation switch. The second, third, and fourth arguments are calls to some before, thunk, and after procedures from a call to dynamic-wind. Evaluation only occurs in the middle expression; the dw expression only serves to record which before and after procedures need to be run during a continuation switch. Accordingly, the reduction rule for an application of dynamic-wind reduces to a call to the before procedure, a dw expression and a call to the after procedure, as shown in rule [6wind] in figure A.10. The next two rules cover abuses of the dynamic-wind procedure: calling it with non-procedures, and calling it with the wrong number of arguments. The [6dwdone] rule erases a dw expression when its second argument has finished evaluating.

The next two rules cover call/cc. The rule [6call/cc] creates a new continuation. It takes the context of the call/cc expression and packages it up into a throw expression that represents the continuation. The throw expression uses the fresh variable x to record where the application of call/cc occurred in the context for use in the

[6throw] rule when the continuation is applied. That rule takes the arguments of the continuation, wraps them with a call to values, and puts them back into the place where the original call to call/cc occurred, replacing the current context with the context returned by the \mathscr{T} metafunction.

The \mathcal{T} (for "trim") metafunction accepts two D contexts and builds a context that matches its second argument, the destination context, except that additional calls to the before and after procedures from dw expressions in the context have been added.

The first clause of the \mathscr{T} metafunction exploits the H context, a context that contains everything except dw expressions. It ensures that shared parts of the dynamic-wind context are ignored, recurring deeper into the two expression contexts as long as the first dw expression in each have matching identifiers (x_1) . The final rule is a catchall; it only applies when all the others fail and thus applies either when there are no dws in the context, or when the dw expressions do not match. It calls the two other metafunctions defined in figure A.10 and puts their results together into a begin expression.

The \mathscr{R} metafunction extracts all of the *before* procedures from its argument and the \mathscr{S} metafunction extracts all of the *after* procedures from its argument. They each construct new contexts and exploit H to work through their arguments, one dw at a time. In each case, the metafunctions are careful to keep the right dw context around each of

```
[6wind]
  P_1[(\mathtt{dynamic-wind}\ proc_1\ proc_2\ proc_3)] \rightarrow
  P_1[(\text{begin }(proc_1) \ (\text{begin0 } (\text{dw } x \ (proc_1) \ (proc_2) \ (proc_3)) \ (proc_3)))] \ (x \ \text{fresh})
  P_1[(\text{dynamic-wind } v_1 \ v_2 \ v_3)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                        [6winde]
  P_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "dynamic-wind expects procs"))}] (v_1 \notin proc \text{ or } v_2 \notin proc \text{ or } v_3 \notin proc)
  P_1[(\mathtt{dynamic-wind}\ v_1\ \cdots)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6dwarity]
  P_1[(\text{raise (make-cond "arity mismatch"}))] \ (\#v_1 \neq 3)
  P_1[(\operatorname{dw} x \ e \ (\operatorname{values} v_1 \ \cdots) \ e)] \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                     [6dwdone]
  P_1[(\text{values } v_1 \cdots)]
  (store (sf_1 \cdots) E_1[(call/cc <math>v_1)]) \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                      [6call/cc]
  (store (sf_1 \cdots) E_1[(v_1 \text{ (throw } x E_1[x]))]) (x fresh)
  (store (sf_1 \cdots) E_1[((throw x_1 E_2[x_1]) v_1 \cdots)])\rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                        [6throw]
  (store (sf_1 \cdots) \mathscr{T}[E_1, E_2][(values v_1 \cdots)])
\mathscr{T}: E \times E \to E
\mathscr{T}[H_1[(\operatorname{dw} x_1 \ e_1 \ E_1 \ e_2)], H_2[(\operatorname{dw} x_1 \ e_3 \ E_2 \ e_4)]] = H_2[(\operatorname{dw} x_1 \ e_3 \ \mathscr{T}[E_1, E_2]] \ e_4)]
\mathscr{T}[E_1,E_2]
                                                                                        = (\operatorname{begin} \mathscr{S}[E_1][1] \mathscr{R}[E_2])
                                                                                                                                                    (otherwise)
\mathscr{R}: E \to E
\mathscr{R}\llbracket H_1[(\mathsf{dw}\ x_1\ e_1\ E_1\ e_2)] \rrbracket
                                                                                       = H_1[(\text{begin } e_1 \text{ (dw } x_1 e_1 \mathcal{R}\llbracket E_1 \rrbracket e_2))]
\mathscr{R}\llbracket H_1 \rrbracket
                                                                                                             (otherwise)
\mathscr{S}: E \to E
\mathscr{S}\llbracket E_1 [(\operatorname{dw} x_1 \ e_1 \ H_2 \ e_2)] \rrbracket
                                                                                              \mathscr{S}\llbracket E_1 
rbracket [(begin0 (dw x_1 e_1 [] e_2) e_2)]
\mathscr{S}\llbracket H_1 \rrbracket
                                                                                                           (otherwise)
```

Figure A.10: Call/cc and dynamic wind

the procedures in case a continuation jump occurs during one of their evaluations. Since \mathcal{R} , receives the destination context, it keeps the intermediate parts of the context in its result. In contrast ${\mathscr S}$ discards all of the context except the dws, since that was the context where the call to the continuation occurred.

A.11. Letrec

Figre A.11 shows the rules that handle letrec and letrec* and the supplementary expressions that they produce, 1! and reinit. As a first approximation, both letrec and letrec* reduce by allocating locations in the store to hold the values of the init expressions, initializing those locations to bh (for "black hole"), evaluating the init expressions, and then using 1! to update the locations in the store with the value of the init expressions. They also use reinit to detect when an init expression in a letrec is reentered via a continuation.

Before considering how letrec and letrec* use 1! and reinit, first consider how 1! and reinit behave. The first two rules in figure A.11 cover 1!. It behaves very much like set!, but it initializes both ordinary variables, and variables that are current bound to the black hole (bh).

The next two rules cover ordinary set! when applied to a variable that is currently bound to a black hole. This situation can arise when the program assigns to a variable before letrec initializes it, eg (letrec ((x (set! x 5))) x). The report specifies that either an implementation should perform the assignment, as reflected in the [6setdt] rule or it raise an exception, as reflected in the [6setdte] rule.

The [6dt] rule covers the case where a variable is referred to before the value of a init expression is filled in, which must always raise an exception.

A reinit expression is used to detect a program that captures a continuation in an initialization expression and returns to it, as shown in the three rules [6init], [6reinit], and [6reinite]. The reinit form accepts an identifier that is bound in the store to a boolean as its argument. Those are identifiers are initially #f. When reinit is evaluated, it checks the value of the variable and, if it is still #f, it changes it to #t. If it is already #t, then reinit either just does nothing, or it raises an exception, in keeping with the two legal behaviors of letrec and letrec*.

```
[6initdt]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_1) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[(1! \ x_1 \ v_2)]) \rightarrow (store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_2) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[unspecified])
                                                                                                                                                                                      [6initv]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \text{ bh}) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(\text{set! } x_1 \ v_1)]) \rightarrow (\text{store } (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ v_1) \ sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(\text{unspecified}])
                                                                                                                                                                                     [6setdt]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \text{ bh}) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(\text{set! } x_1 \ v_1)]) \rightarrow (\text{store } (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \text{ bh}) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(\text{raise (make-cond "letrec variable touched"))}])
                                                                                                                                                                                   [6setdte]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \text{ bh}) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[x_1]) \rightarrow (store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \text{ bh}) sf_2 \cdots) E_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "letrec variable touched"))}])
                                                                                                                                                                                         [6dt]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ \text{#f}) \ sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(\text{reinit} \ x_1)]) \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                                                       [6init]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \# t) sf_2 \cdots) E_1['ignore])
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ \text{#t}) \ sf_2 \cdots) E_1[(\text{reinit } x_1)]) \rightarrow (\text{store } (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ \text{#t}) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1['ignore])
                                                                                                                                                                                     [6reinit]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ \text{\#t}) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[\text{(reinit } x_1)]) \rightarrow (store (sf_1 \cdots (x_1 \ \text{\#t}) \ sf_2 \cdots) \ E_1[\text{(raise (make-cond "reinvoked continuation of letrec init"))]})
                                                                                                                                                                                   [6reinite]
(store (sf_1 \cdots) E_1[(letrec ((<math>x_1 e_1) \cdots) e_2 e_3 \cdots)]) \rightarrow
                                                                                                                                                                                    [6letrec]
(store (sf_1 \cdots (lx \text{ bh}) \cdots (ri \text{ #f}) \cdots)
    E_1[((lambda (x_1 \cdots) (1! lx x_1) \cdots \{x_1 \mapsto lx \cdots\} e_2 \{x_1 \mapsto lx \cdots\} e_3 \cdots)
            (begin0 \{x_1 \mapsto lx \cdots\} e_1 (reinit ri))\cdots)])
   (lx \cdots fresh, ri \cdots fresh)
(lx \cdots fresh, ri \cdots fresh)
```

Figure A.11: Letrec and letrec*

The last two rules in figure A.11 put together 1! and reinit. The [6letrec] rule reduces a letrec expression to an application expression, in order to capture the unspecified order of evaluation of the init expressions. Each init expression is wrapped in a begin0 that records the value of the init and then uses reinit to detect continuations that return to the init expression. Once all of the init expressions have been evaluated, the procedure on the right-hand side of the rule is invoked, causing the value of the init expression to be filled in the store, and evaluation continues with the body of the original letrec expression.

The [6letrec*] rule behaves similarly, but uses a begin expression rather than an application, since the init expressions are evaluated from left to right. Moreover, each init expression is filled into the store as it is evaluated, so that subsequent init expressions can refer to its value.

A.12. Underspecification

The rules in figure A.12 cover aspects of the semantics that are explicitly unspecified. Implementations can replace the rules [6ueqv], [6uval] and with different rules that cover the left-hand sides and, as long as they follow the informal specification, any replacement is valid. Those three situations correspond to the case when eqv? applied to two procedures and when multiple values are used in a singlevalue context.

The remaining rules in figure A.12 cover the results from the assignment operations, set!, set-car!, and set-cdr!. An implementation does not adjust those rules, but instead renders them useless by adjusting the rules that insert unspecified: [6setcar], [6setcdr], [6set], and [6setd]. Those rules can be adjusted by replacing unspecified with any number of values in those rules.

So, the remaining rules just specify the minimal behavior that we know that a value or values must have and otherwise reduce to an unknown: state. The rule [6udemand drops unspecified in the U context. See figure A.2b for the precise definition of U, but intuitively it is a context that is only a single expression layer deep that contains expressions whose value depends on the value of their subexpressions, like the first subexpression of a if. Following that are rules that discard unspecified in expressions

```
P[(eqv? proc proc)]
                                                                    \rightarrow unknown: equivalence of procedures
                                                                                                                                                        [6ueqv]
P[(\mathtt{values}\ v_1\ \cdots)]_{\circ}
                                                                    \rightarrow unknown: context expected one value, received \#v_1
                                                                                                                                                         [6uval]
                                                                        (\#v_1 \neq 1)
P[U[unspecified]]
                                                                    \rightarrow unknown: unspecified result
                                                                                                                                                   [6udemand]
(store (sf \cdots) unspecified)
                                                                    \rightarrow unknown: unspecified result
                                                                                                                                                 [6udemandtl]
P_1[(\text{begin unspecified } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)]
                                                                    \rightarrow P_1[(\text{begin } e_1 \ e_2 \ \cdots)]
                                                                                                                                                      [6ubegin]
P_1[(\texttt{handlers } v \cdots \texttt{unspecified})]
                                                                    \rightarrow P_1[unspecified]
                                                                                                                                                   [6uhandlers]
P_1[(dw \ x \ e \ unspecified \ e)]
                                                                    \rightarrow P_1[unspecified]
                                                                                                                                                         [6udw]
P_1[(\text{begin0 (values } v_1 \ \cdots) \ \text{unspecified } e_1 \ \cdots)] \ 	o P_1[(\text{begin0 (values } v_1 \ \cdots) \ e_1 \ \cdots)]
                                                                                                                                                     [6ubegin0]
P_1[(\text{begin0 unspecified (values } v_2 \cdots) \ e_2 \cdots)] \rightarrow P_1[(\text{begin0 unspecified } e_2 \cdots)]
                                                                                                                                                   [6ubegin0u]
P_1[(\text{begin0 unspecified unspecified } e_2 \cdots)] \rightarrow P_1[(\text{begin0 unspecified } e_2 \cdots)]
                                                                                                                                                  [6ubegin0uu]
```

Figure A.12: Explicitly unspecified behavior

that discard the results of some of their subexpressions. The [6ubegin] shows how begin discards its first expression when there are more expressions to evaluate. The next two rules, [6uhandlers] and [6udw] propagate unspecified to their context, since they also return any number of values to their context. Finally, the two begin0 rules preserve unspecified until the rule [6begin01] can return it to its context.

Appendix B. Sample definitions for derived forms

This appendix contains sample definitions for some of the keywords described in this report in terms of simpler forms:

cond

The cond keyword (section 11.4.5) could be defined in terms of if, let and begin using syntax-rules as follows:

```
(define-syntax cond
  (syntax-rules (else =>)
    ((cond (else result1 result2 ...))
     (begin result1 result2 ...))
    ((cond (test => result))
     (let ((temp test))
       (if temp (result temp))))
    ((cond (test => result) clause1 clause2 ...)
     (let ((temp test))
       (if temp
           (result temp)
           (cond clause1 clause2 ...))))
    ((cond (test)) test)
    ((cond (test) clause1 clause2 ...)
     (let ((temp test))
```

```
(if temp
      temp
       (cond clause1 clause2 ...))))
((cond (test result1 result2 ...))
(if test (begin result1 result2 ...)))
((cond (test result1 result2 ...)
      clause1 clause2 ...)
(if test
     (begin result1 result2 ...)
     (cond clause1 clause2 ...)))))
```

case

The case keyword (section 11.4.5) could be defined in terms of let, cond, and memv (see library chapter 3) using syntax-rules as follows:

```
(define-syntax case
 (syntax-rules (else)
   ((case expr0
       ((key ...) res1 res2 ...)
       (else else-res1 else-res2 ...))
     (let ((tmp expr0))
       (cond
         ((memv tmp '(key ...)) res1 res2 ...)
         (else else-res1 else-res2 ...))))
   ((case expr0
       ((keya ...) res1a res2a ...)
       ((keyb ...) res1b res2b ...)
       ...)
     (let ((tmp expr0))
         ((memv tmp '(keya ...)) res1a res2a ...)
         ((memv tmp '(keyb ...)) res1b res2b ...)
         ...)))))
```

let*

The let* keyword (section 11.4.6) could be defined in terms of let using syntax-rules as follows:

```
(define-syntax let*
 (syntax-rules ()
   ((let* () body1 body2 ...)
     (let () body1 body2 ...))
   ((let* ((name1 expr1) (name2 expr2) ...)
       body1 body2 ...)
     (let ((name1 expr1))
       (let* ((name2 expr2) ...)
        body1 body2 ...)))))
```

letrec

The letrec keyword (section 11.4.6) could be defined approximately in terms of let and set! using syntax-rules, using a helper to generate the temporary variables needed to hold the values before the assignments are made, as follows:

```
(define-syntax letrec
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((letrec () body1 body2 ...)
     (let () body1 body2 ...))
    ((letrec ((var init) ...) body1 body2 ...)
     (letrec-helper
       (var ...)
       ()
       ((var init) ...)
       body1 body2 ...))))
(define-syntax letrec-helper
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((letrec-helper
       ()
       (temp ...)
       ((var init) ...)
       body1 body2 ...)
     (let ((var <undefined>) ...)
       (let ((temp init) ...)
         (set! var temp)
         ...)
       (let () body1 body2 ...)))
    ((letrec-helper
       (x y ...)
       (temp ...)
       ((var init) ...)
       body1 body2 ...)
     (letrec-helper
       (y ...)
       (newtemp temp ...)
       ((var init) ...)
```

The syntax <undefined> represents an expression that returns something that, when stored in a location, causes an exception with condition type &assertion to be raised if

body1 body2 ...))))

an attempt to read from or write to the location occurs before the assignments generated by the letrec transformation take place. (No such expression is defined in Scheme.)

A simpler definition using syntax-case and generatetemporaries is given in library chapter 12.

letrec*

The letrec* keyword could be defined approximately in terms of let and set! using syntax-rules as follows:

```
(define-syntax letrec*
 (syntax-rules ()
    ((letrec* ((var1 init1) ...) body1 body2 ...)
     (let ((var1 <undefined>) ...)
       (set! var1 init1)
       (let () body1 body2 ...)))))
```

The syntax <undefined> is as in the definition of letrec above.

let-values

The following definition of let-values (section 11.4.6) using syntax-rules employs a pair of helpers to create temporary names for the formals.

```
(define-syntax let-values
 (syntax-rules ()
    ((let-values (binding ...) body1 body2 ...)
     (let-values-helper1
       ()
       (binding ...)
      body1 body2 ...))))
(define-syntax let-values-helper1
 ;; map over the bindings
 (syntax-rules ()
    ((let-values
       ((id temp) ...)
      body1 body2 ...)
     (let ((id temp) ...) body1 body2 ...))
    ((let-values
       ((formals1 expr1) (formals2 expr2) ...)
      body1 body2 ...)
     (let-values-helper2
      formals1
       ()
      expr1
      assocs
       ((formals2 expr2) ...)
      body1 body2 ...))))
(define-syntax let-values-helper2
 ;; create temporaries for the formals
```

(syntax-rules ()

```
((let-values-helper2
   ()
  temp-formals
  expr1
  assocs
  bindings
  body1 body2 ...)
 (call-with-values
   (lambda () expr1)
   (lambda temp-formals
     (let-values-helper1
       assocs
       bindings
       body1 body2 ...))))
((let-values-helper2
   (first . rest)
   (temp ...)
   expr1
   (assoc ...)
  bindings
  body1 body2 ...)
 (let-values-helper2
  rest
   (temp ... newtemp)
  expr1
   (assoc ... (first newtemp))
  bindings
   body1 body2 ...))
((let-values-helper2
  rest-formal
   (temp ...)
   expr1
   (assoc ...)
  bindings
  body1 body2 ...)
 (call-with-values
   (lambda () expr1)
   (lambda (temp ... newtemp)
     (let-values-helper1
       (assoc ... (rest-formal newtemp))
       bindings
       body1 body2 ...)))))
```

let*-values

The following macro defines let*-values in terms of let and let-values using syntax-rules:

```
(define-syntax let*-values
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((let*-values () body1 body2 ...)
     (let () body1 body2 ...))
    ((let*-values (binding1 binding2 ...)
       body1 body2 ...)
     (let-values (binding1)
       (let*-values (binding2 ...)
         body1 body2 ...)))))
```

let

The let keyword could be defined in terms of lambda and letrec using syntax-rules as follows:

```
(define-syntax let
 (syntax-rules ()
    ((let ((name val) ...) body1 body2 ...)
     ((lambda (name ...) body1 body2 ...)
      val ...))
    ((let tag ((name val) ...) body1 body2 ...)
     ((letrec ((tag (lambda (name ...)
                      body1 body2 ...)))
       tag)
      val ...))))
```

Appendix C. Additional material

This report itself, as well as more material related to this report such as reference implementations of some parts of Scheme and archives of mailing lists discussing this report is at

```
http://www.r6rs.org/
```

The Schemers web site at

```
http://www.schemers.org/
```

as well as the Readscheme site at

```
http://library.readscheme.org/
```

contain extensive Scheme bibliographies, as well as papers, programs, implementations, and other material related to Scheme.

Appendix D. Example

This section describes an example consisting of (runge-kutta) library, which provides integrate-system procedure that integrates the system

$$y'_k = f_k(y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n), \ k = 1, \dots, n$$

of differential equations with the method of Runge-Kutta.

As the (runge-kutta) library makes use of the (rnrs base (6)) library, its skeleton is as follows:

```
#!r6rs
(library (runge-kutta)
  (export integrate-system
          head tail)
  (import (rnrs base))
  ⟨library body⟩)
```

The procedure definitions described below go in the place of $\langle \text{library body} \rangle$.

The parameter system-derivative is a function that takes a system state (a vector of values for the state variables y_1, \ldots, y_n) and produces a system derivative (the values y'_1, \ldots, y'_n). The parameter initial-state provides an initial system state, and h is an initial guess for the length of the integration step.

The value returned by integrate-system is an infinite stream of system states.

The runge-kutta-4 procedure takes a function, f, that produces a system derivative from a system state. The runge-kutta-4 procedure produces a function that takes a system state and produces a new system state.

```
(define runge-kutta-4
 (lambda (f h)
   (let ((*h (scale-vector h))
          (*2 (scale-vector 2))
          (*1/2 (scale-vector (/ 1 2)))
          (*1/6 (scale-vector (/ 1 6))))
      (lambda (y)
        ;; y is a system state
        (let* ((k0 (*h (f y)))
               (k1 (*h (f (add-vectors y (*1/2 k0)))))
               (k2 (*h (f (add-vectors y (*1/2 k1)))))
               (k3 (*h (f (add-vectors y k2)))))
          (add-vectors y
            (*1/6 (add-vectors k0
                                (*2 k1)
                                (*2 k2)
                               k3))))))))
(define elementwise
  (lambda (f)
   (lambda vectors
      (generate-vector
        (vector-length (car vectors))
        (lambda (i)
          (apply f
                 (map (lambda (v) (vector-ref v i))
                      vectors)))))))
(define generate-vector
 (lambda (size proc)
   (let ((ans (make-vector size)))
      (letrec ((loop
                (lambda (i)
                  (cond ((= i size) ans)
                        (else
                          (vector-set! ans i (proc i))
                          (loop (+ i 1))))))
```

The map-streams procedure is analogous to map: it applies its first argument (a procedure) to all the elements of its second argument (a stream).

Infinite streams are implemented as pairs whose car holds the first element of the stream and whose cdr holds a procedure that delivers the rest of the stream.

```
(define head car)
(define tail
  (lambda (stream) ((cdr stream))))
```

The following program illustrates the use of integratesystem in integrating the system

$$C\frac{dv_C}{dt} = -i_L - \frac{v_C}{R}$$

$$L\frac{di_L}{dt} = v_C$$

which models a damped oscillator.

```
(import (rnrs base)
        (rnrs io simple)
        (runge-kutta))
(define damped-oscillator
  (lambda (R L C)
    (lambda (state)
      (let ((Vc (vector-ref state 0))
            (Il (vector-ref state 1)))
        (vector (- 0 (+ (/ Vc (* R C)) (/ Il C)))
                (/ Vc L)))))
(define the-states
  (integrate-system
     (damped-oscillator 10000 1000 .001)
     ,#(1 0)
     .01))
(letrec ((loop (lambda (s)
                  (newline)
                  (write (head s))
                  (loop (tail s)))))
```

This prints output like the following:

(loop the-states))

```
#(1 \ 0)
#(0.99895054 9.994835e-6)
#(0.99780226 1.9978681e-5)
#(0.9965554 2.9950552e-5)
#(0.9952102 3.990946e-5)
#(0.99376684 4.985443e-5)
#(0.99222565 5.9784474e-5)
#(0.9905868 6.969862e-5)
#(0.9888506 7.9595884e-5)
#(0.9870173 8.94753e-5)
```

Appendix E. Language changes

This chapter describes most of the changes that have been made to Scheme since the "Revised⁵ Report" [14] was published:

- Scheme source code now uses the Unicode character set. Specifically, the character set that can be used for identifiers has been greatly expanded.
- Identifiers can now start with the characters ->.
- Identifiers and symbol literals are now case-sensitive.
- Identifiers and representations of characters, booleans, number objects, and . must be explicitly delimited.
- # is now a delimiter.
- Bytevector literal syntax has been added.
- Matched square brackets can be used synonymously with parentheses.
- The read-syntax abbreviations #' (for syntax), #' (for quasisyntax), #, (for unsyntax), and #,0 (for unsyntax-splicing have been added; see section 4.3.5.)
- # can no longer be used in place of digits in number representations.
- The external representation of number objects can now include a mantissa width.
- Literals for NaNs and infinities were added.
- String and character literals can now use a variety of escape sequences.
- Block and datum comments have been added.
- The #!r6rs comment for marking report-compliant lexical syntax has been added.
- Characters are now specified to correspond to Unicode scalar values.

- Many of the procedures and syntactic forms of the language are now part of the (rnrs base (6)) library. Some procedures and syntactic forms have been moved to other libraries; see figure A.1.
- The base language has the following new procedures and syntactic forms: letrec*. let-values. let*-values, real-valued?, rational-valued?, integer-valued?, exact, inexact. finite?. infinite?, nan?, div, mod, div-and-mod, div0, mod0, div0-and-mod0, exact-integer-sqrt, boolean=?, symbol=?, string-for-each, vector-map, vectorfor-each, error, assertion-violation, assert, call/cc, identifier-syntax.
- The following procedures have been removed: charready?, transcript-on, transcript-off, load.
- The case-insensitive string comparisons (stringci=?, string-ci<?, string-ci>?, string-ci<=?, string-ci>=?) operate on the case-folded versions of the strings rather than as the simple lexicographic ordering induced by the corresponding character comparison procedures.
- Libraries have been added to the language.
- A number of standard libraries are described in a separate report [24].
- Many situations that "were an error" now have defined or constrained behavior. In particular, many are now specified in terms of the exception system.
- The full numerical tower is now required.
- The semantics for the transcendental functions has been specified more fully.
- The semantics of expt for zero bases has been refined.
- In syntax-rules forms, a _ may be used in place of the keyword.
- The let-syntax and letrec-syntax no longer introduce a new environment for their bodies.
- For implementations that support NaNs or infinities, many arithmetic operations have been specified on these values consistently with IEEE 754.
- For implementations that support a distinct -0.0, the semantics of many arithmetic operations with regard to -0.0 has been specified consistently with IEEE 754.
- Scheme's real number objects now have an exact zero as their imaginary part.
- The specification of quasiquote has been extended. Nested quasiquotations work correctly now, and unquote and unquote-splicing have been extended to several operands.

identifier	moved to	identifier	moved to
assoc	(rnrs lists (6))	inexact->exact	(rnrs r5rs (6))
assv	(rnrs lists (6))	member	(rnrs lists (6))
assq	(rnrs lists (6))	memv	(rnrs lists (6))
call-with-input-file	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	memq	(rnrs lists (6))
call-with-output-file	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	modulo	(rnrs r5rs (6))
char-upcase	(rnrs unicode (6))	newline	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
char-downcase	(rnrs unicode (6))	null-environment	(rnrs r5rs (6))
char-ci=?	(rnrs unicode (6))	open-input-file	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
char-ci </td <td>(rnrs unicode (6))</td> <td>open-output-file</td> <td><pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre></td>	(rnrs unicode (6))	open-output-file	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
char-ci>?	(rnrs unicode (6))	peek-char	(rnrs io simple (6))
char-ci<=?	(rnrs unicode (6))	quotient	(rnrs r5rs (6))
char-ci>=?	(rnrs unicode (6))	read	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
char-alphabetic?	(rnrs unicode (6))	read-char	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
char-numeric?	(rnrs unicode (6))	remainder	(rnrs r5rs (6))
char-whitespace?	(rnrs unicode (6))	scheme-report-environment	(rnrs r5rs (6))
char-upper-case?	(rnrs unicode (6))	set-car!	<pre>(rnrs mutable-pairs (6))</pre>
char-lower-case?	(rnrs unicode (6))	set-cdr!	<pre>(rnrs mutable-pairs (6))</pre>
close-input-port	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	string-ci=?	(rnrs unicode (6))
close-output-port	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	string-ci </td <td>(rnrs unicode (6))</td>	(rnrs unicode (6))
current-input-port	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	string-ci>?	(rnrs unicode (6))
current-output-port	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	string-ci<=?	(rnrs unicode (6))
display	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	string-ci>=?	(rnrs unicode (6))
do	(rnrs control (6))	string-set!	<pre>(rnrs mutable-strings (6))</pre>
eof-object?	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>	string-fill!	<pre>(rnrs mutable-strings (6))</pre>
eval	(rnrs eval (6))	with-input-from-file	(rnrs io simple (6))
delay	(rnrs r5rs (6))	with-output-to-file	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
exact->inexact	(rnrs r5rs (6))	write	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>
force	(rnrs r5rs (6))	write-char	<pre>(rnrs io simple (6))</pre>

Figure A.1: Identifiers moved to libraries

- Procedures now may or may not refer to locations.
 Consequently, eqv? is now unspecified in a few cases where it was specified before.
- The mutability of the values of quasiquote structures has been specified to some degree.
- The dynamic environment of the *before* and *after* procedures of dynamic-wind is now specified.
- Various expressions that have only side effects are now allowed to return an arbitrary number of values.
- The order and semantics for macro expansion has been more fully specified.
- Internal definitions are now defined in terms of letrec*.
- The old notion of program structure and Scheme's toplevel environment has been replaced by top-level programs and libraries.
- The denotational semantics has been replaced by an operational semantics based on an earlier semantics for the language of the "Revised⁵ Report" [14, 18].

REFERENCES

- [1] J. W. Backus, F.L. Bauer, J.Green, C. Katz, J. Mc-Carthy P. Naur, A. J. Perlis, H. Rutishauser, K. Samuelson, B. Vauquois J. H. Wegstein, A. van Wijngaarden, and M. Woodger. Revised report on the algorithmic language Algol 60. Communications of the ACM, 6(1):1–17, 1963.
- [2] Alan Bawden and Jonathan Rees. Syntactic closures. In ACM Conference on Lisp and Functional Programming, pages 86–95, Snowbird, Utah, 1988. ACM Press.
- [3] Scott Bradner. Key words for use in RFCs to indicate requirement levels. http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt, March 1997. RFC 2119.
- [4] Robert G. Burger and R. Kent Dybvig. Printing floating-point numbers quickly and accurately. In *Proc. of the ACM SIGPLAN '96 Conference on Programming Language Design and Implementation*, pages 108–116, Philadelphia, PA, USA, May 1996. ACM Press.
- [5] William Clinger. Proper tail recursion and space efficiency. In Keith Cooper, editor, *Proceedings of*

- the 1998 Conference on Programming Language Design and Implementation, pages 174–185, Montreal, Canada, June 1998. ACM Press. Volume 33(5) of SIGPLAN Notices.
- [6] William Clinger and Jonathan Rees. Macros that work. In Proc. 1991 ACM SIGPLAN Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, pages 155–162, Orlando, Florida, January 1991. ACM Press.
- [7] William D. Clinger. How to read floating point numbers accurately. In *Proc. Conference on Programming Language Design and Implementation '90*, pages 92–101, White Plains, New York, USA, June 1990. ACM.
- [8] R. Kent Dybvig. Chez Scheme Version 7 User's Guide. Cadence Research Systems, 2005. http://www.scheme.com/csug7/.
- [9] R. Kent Dybvig, Robert Hieb, and Carl Bruggeman. Syntactic abstraction in Scheme. Lisp and Symbolic Computation, 1(1):53-75, 1988.
- [10] Matthias Felleisen and Matthew Flatt. Programming languages and lambda calculi. http://www.cs.utah.edu/plt/publications/pllc.pdf, 2003.
- [11] Matthew Flatt. PLT MzScheme: Language Manual. Rice University, University of Utah, July 2006. http://download.plt-scheme.org/doc/352/ html/mzscheme/.
- [12] Daniel P. Friedman, Christopher Haynes, Eugene Kohlbecker, and Mitchell Wand. Scheme 84 interim reference manual. Indiana University, January 1985. Indiana University Computer Science Technical Report 153.
- [13] IEEE standard 754-1985. IEEE standard for binary floating-point arithmetic, 1985. Reprinted in SIG-PLAN Notices, 22(2):9-25, 1987.
- [14] Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁵ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. *Higher-Order and Symbolic Computation*, 11(1):7–105, 1998.
- [15] Eugene E. Kohlbecker, Daniel P. Friedman, Matthias Felleisen, and Bruce Duba. Hygienic macro expansion. In Proceedings of the 1986 ACM Conference on Lisp and Functional Programming, pages 151–161, 1986.
- [16] Eugene E. Kohlbecker Jr. Syntactic Extensions in the Programming Language Lisp. PhD thesis, Indiana University, August 1986.
- [17] Jacob Matthews and Robert Bruce Findler. An operational semantics for R5RS Scheme. In J. Michael Ashley and Michael Sperber, editors, *Proceedings of*

- the Sixth Workshop on Scheme and Functional Programming, pages 41–54, Tallin, Estonia, September 2005. Indiana University Technical Report TR619.
- [18] Jacob Matthews and Robert Bruce Findler. An operational semantics for Scheme. Journal of Functional Programming, 2007. From http://www.cambridge.org/journals/JFP/.
- [19] Jacob Matthews, Robert Bruce Findler, Matthew Flatt, and Matthias Felleisen. A visual environment for developing context-sensitive term rewriting systems. In Proc. 15th Conference on Rewriting Techniques and Applications, Aachen, June 2004. Springer-Verlag.
- [20] MIT Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science. Scheme manual, seventh edition, September 1984.
- [21] Jonathan A. Rees, Norman I. Adams IV, and James R. Meehan. The T manual. Yale University Computer Science Department, fourth edition, January 1984.
- [22] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, and Anton van Straaten. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme (Non-Normative appendices). http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [23] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, and Anton van Straaten. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme (Rationale). http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [24] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, Anton van Straaten, Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme (Libraries). http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [25] Guy Lewis Steele Jr. Common Lisp: The Language. Digital Press, Burlington, MA, second edition, 1990.
- [26] Texas Instruments, Inc. TI Scheme Language Reference Manual, November 1985. Preliminary version 1.0.
- [27] The Unicode Consortium. The Unicode standard, version 5.0.0. defined by: The Unicode Standard, Version 5.0 (Boston, MA, Addison-Wesley, 2007. ISBN 0-321-48091-0), 2007.
- [28] William M. Waite and Gerhard Goos. Compiler Construction. Springer-Verlag, 1984.
- [29] Andrew Wright and Matthias Felleisen. A syntactic approach to type soundness. *Information and Com*putation, 115(1):38–94, 1994. First appeared as Technical Report TR160, Rice University, 1991.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DEFINITIONS OF CONCEPTS, KEYWORDS, AND PROCEDURES

The index includes entries from the library document; the assertion-violation? 28 (library) entries are marked with "(library)". assignment 7 assoc 12 (library) ! 23 assp 12 (library) assq 13 (library) **#**,@ 17 assv 13 (library) **#** 14 #| 14 atan 45**&** 23 #b 13, 15, 17 backquote 55 #' 17 base record type 15 (library) * 43 begin 37 * (formal semantics) 67 begin (formal semantics) 67, 75 + 14, 43 begin0 (formal semantics) 67, 75 + (formal semantics) 67 big-endian 5 (library) , 17 binary port 31, 32 (library) #, 17 binary-port? 34 (library) , @ 17 binding 6, 18 - 14, 23, 43 binding construct 18 - (formal semantics) 67 bit fields 43 (library) -0.011bitwise-and 48 (library) **->** 14, 23 bitwise-arithmetic-shift 49 (library) ... 14, 51, 52 (library), 57 bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left 49 (library) / 44 bitwise-arithmetic-shift-right 49 (library) / (formal semantics) 67 bitwise-bit-count 48 (library) ; 14 bitwise-bit-field 49 (library) #; 14 bitwise-bit-set? 49 (library) < 42 bitwise-copy-bit 49 (library) <= 42 bitwise-copy-bit-field 49 (library) = 42bitwise-first-bit-set 49 (library) => 24 (library), 33, 34 bitwise-if 48 (library) > 42 bitwise-ior 48 (library) >= 42 bitwise-length 48 (library) ? 23 bitwise-not 48 (library) _ 51 (library), 57 bitwise-reverse-bit-field 50 (library) #'17 bitwise-rotate-bit-field 49 (library) **'**17 bitwise-xor 48 (library) I# 14 body 32 boolean 5 abs 44accessor 15 (library) boolean=? 47 ${\tt acos}\ 45$ boolean? 31, 47 and 34bound 18 angle 46bound-identifier=? 54 (library) antimark 50 (library) buffer-mode 32 (library) buffer-mode? 32 (library) append 48apply 53byte 5 (library) bytevector 5 (library) apply (formal semantics) 72 argument checking 18 bytevector->sint-list 7 (library) bytevector->string 33 (library) $\mathtt{asin}\ 45$ bytevector->u8-list 6 (library) assert 53bytevector->uint-list 7 (library) &assertion 28 (library) assertion-violation 52 bytevector-copy 6 (library)

```
bytevector-copy! 6 (library)
                                                         call-with-values (formal semantics) 65
bytevector-fill! 6 (library)
                                                         call/cc53
bytevector-ieee-double-native-ref 9 (library)
                                                         call/cc (formal semantics) 73
bytevector-ieee-double-native-set! 9 (library)
                                                         car 48
bytevector-ieee-double-ref 9 (library)
                                                         car (formal semantics) 68
bytevector-ieee-single-native-ref 9 (library)
                                                         case 34, 75
bytevector-ieee-single-native-set! 9 (library)
                                                         case-lambda 15 (library)
bytevector-ieee-single-ref 9 (library)
                                                         cdddar 48
bytevector-length 5 (library)
                                                         cddddr 48
bytevector-s16-native-ref 7 (library)
                                                         cdr 48
bytevector-s16-native-set! 7 (library)
                                                         cdr (formal semantics) 68
bytevector-s16-ref 7 (library)
                                                         ceiling 44
bytevector-s16-set! 7 (library)
                                                         char->integer 50
bytevector-s32-native-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char-alphabetic? 3 (library)
bytevector-s32-native-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char-ci<=? 3 (library)</pre>
bytevector-s32-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char-ci<? 3 (library)</pre>
bytevector-s32-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char-ci=? 3 (library)
bytevector-s64-native-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char-ci>=? 3 (library)
bytevector-s64-native-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char-ci>? 3 (library)
bytevector-s64-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char-downcase 3 (library)
bytevector-s64-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char-foldcase 3 (library)
bytevector-s8-ref 6 (library)
                                                         char-general-category 4 (library)
bytevector-s8-set! 6 (library)
                                                         char-lower-case? 3 (library)
bytevector-sint-ref 6 (library)
                                                         char-numeric? 3 (library)
bytevector-sint-set! 6 (library)
                                                         char-title-case? 3 (library)
bytevector-u16-native-ref 7 (library)
                                                         char-titlecase 3 (library)
bytevector-u16-native-set! 7 (library)
                                                         char-upcase 3 (library)
bytevector-u16-ref 7 (library)
                                                         char-upper-case? 3 (library)
bytevector-u16-set! 7 (library)
                                                         char-whitespace? 3 (library)
bytevector-u32-native-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char<=? 50
bytevector-u32-native-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char<? 50
bytevector-u32-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char=?50
bytevector-u32-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char > = ?50
bytevector-u64-native-ref 8 (library)
                                                         char>? 50
bytevector-u64-native-set! 8 (library)
                                                         char? 31, 50
bytevector-u64-ref 8 (library)
                                                         character 5
bytevector-u64-set! 8 (library)
                                                         Characters 50
bytevector-u8-ref 6 (library)
                                                         close-input-port 42 (library)
bytevector-u8-set! 6 (library)
                                                         close-output-port 42 (library)
bytevector-uint-ref 6 (library)
                                                         close-port 34 (library)
bytevector-uint-set! 6 (library)
                                                         code point 50
bytevector=? 6 (library)
                                                         codec 32 (library)
bytevector? 5 (library)
                                                         command-line 43 (library)
                                                         comment 12, 14
                                                         complex? 41
caar 48
                                                         compound condition 25 (library)
cadr 48
call 28
                                                         cond 33, 58, 75
call by need 64 (library)
                                                         condition 25 (library)
call-with-bytevector-output-port 39 (library)
                                                         &condition 26 (library)
                                                         condition 26 (library)
call-with-current-continuation 53
call-with-input-file 41 (library)
                                                         condition-accessor 26 (library)
call-with-output-file 41 (library)
                                                         condition-irritants 28 (library)
call-with-port 34 (library)
                                                         condition-message 27 (library)
call-with-string-output-port 39 (library)
                                                         condition-predicate 26 (library)
                                                         condition-who 28 (library)
call-with-values 54
```

condition? 26 (library)	enum-set-intersection $61 ext{ (library)}$
condition? (formal semantics) 66	enum-set-member? 61 (library)
cons 47	enum-set-projection 61 (library)
cons (formal semantics) 68	enum-set-subset? 61 (library)
cons* 13 (library)	enum-set-union 61 (library)
consi (formal semantics) 68	enum-set-universe 60 (library)
constant 20	enum-set=? 61 (library)
constructor descriptor 21 (library)	enumeration 60 (library)
continuable exception 18, 25 (library)	enumeration sets 60 (library)
continuation 8	enumeration type 60 (library)
core form 29	environment 62 (library)
$\cos 45$	environment 62 (library)
current exception handler 24 (library)	eof-object 33 (library), 41 (library)
current-error-port 39 (library), 41 (library)	eof-object? 33 (library), 41 (library)
current-input-port 35 (library), 41 (library)	eol-style 32 (library)
current-output-port 39 (library), 41 (library)	eq? 38
W 1 4 F	equal-hash $60 ext{ (library)}$
#d 15	equal? 39
datum 11, 12	equivalence function 58 (library)
datum value 8, 11	equivalence predicate 37
datum->syntax 55 (library)	eqv? $20, 37$
define 31	eqv? (formal semantics) 69, 75
define-condition-type 27 (library)	&error 28 (library)
define-enumeration 61 (library)	$error\ 52$
define-record-type 16 (library)	error-handling-mode 33 (library)
define-syntax 31	error? 28 (library)
definition 6, 18, 25, 31	escape procedure 9, 53
delay 64 (library)	escape sequence 15
delete-file 42 (library)	eval 62 (library)
denominator 44	even? 43
derived form 8	exact 10, 37
display 42 (library)	exact 42
div 44	exact->inexact 63 (library)
div-and-mod 44	$\mathtt{exact-integer-sqrt}\ 45$
div0 44	exact? 42
div0-and-mod0 44	exactness 10
do 14 (library)	exceptional situation 18, 25 (library)
dot (formal semantics) 70	exceptions 24 (library)
dw (formal semantics) 73, 75	exists 10 (library)
dynamic environment 20	exit 43 (library)
dynamic extent 20	$\exp 45$
dynamic-wind 53, 54	export 23
dynamic-wind (formal semantics) 73	expression 6, 25
#e 13, 15	expt 45
else 24 (library), 33, 34	external representation 11
empty list 17, 31, 47, 48	•
end-of-file object 33 (library)	#f 14, 47
end-of-line style 32 (library)	false 19
endianness 5 (library)	field 15 (library)
endianness 5 (library)	fields 16 (library)
enum-set->list 61 (library)	file options 31 (library)
enum-set-complement 61 (library)	file-exists? 42 (library)
enum-set-constructor 60 (library)	file-options 31 (library)
enum-set-difference 61 (library)	filter 11 (library)
enum-set-indexer 60 (library)	find 10 (library)
January Constant (Instant)	

finite? 43	force 64 (library)
fixnum 10	form 7, 11
fixnum->flonum 48 (library)	free-identifier=? 54 (library)
fl 23	fx 23
fl* 46 (library)	fx* 43 (library)
fl+ 46 (library)	fx*/carry 44 (library)
fl- 46 (library)	fx+ 43 (library)
f1/46 (library)	fx+/carry 44 (library)
f1<=? 46 (library)	fx-44 (library)
f1 46 (library)</td <td>fx-/carry 44 (library)</td>	fx-/carry 44 (library)
fl=? 46 (library)	fx<=? 43 (library)
f1>=? 46 (library)	fx 43 (library)</td
f1>? 46 (library)	fx=? 43 (library)
flabs 47 (library)	fx>=? 43 (library)
flacos 47 (library)	fx>? 43 (library)
flasin 47 (library)	fxand 44 (library)
flatan 47 (library)	fxarithmetic-shift 45 (library)
flceiling 47 (library)	fxarithmetic-shift-left 45 (library)
flcos 47 (library)	fxarithmetic-shift-right 45 (library
fldenominator 47 (library)	fxbit-count 44 (library)
fldiv 47 (library)	fxbit-field 45 (library)
fldiv-and-mod 47 (library)	fxbit-set? 45 (library)
fldiv0 47 (library)	fxcopy-bit 45 (library)
fldiv0-and-mod0 47 (library)	fxcopy-bit-field 45 (library)
fleven? 46 (library)	fxdiv 44 (library)
flexp 47 (library)	fxdiv-and-mod 44 (library)
flexpt 48 (library)	fxdiv0 44 (library)
flfinite? 46 (library)	fxdiv0-and-mod0 44 (library)
flfloor 47 (library)	fxeven? 43 (library)
flinfinite? 46 (library)	fxfirst-bit-set 45 (library)
flinteger? 46 (library)	fxif 44 (library)
fllog 47 (library)	fxior 44 (library)
flmax 46 (library)	fxlength 44 (library)
flmin 46 (library)	fxmax 43 (library)
flmod 47 (library)	fxmin 43 (library)
flmod0 47 (library)	fxmod 44 (library)
flnan? 46 (library)	fxmod0 44 (library)
flnegative? 46 (library)	fxnegative? 43 (library)
flnumerator 47 (library)	fxnot 44 (library)
flodd? 46 (library)	fxodd? 43 (library)
flonum 10	fxpositive? 43 (library)
flonum? 46 (library)	fxreverse-bit-field 46 (library)
floor 44	fxrotate-bit-field 45 (library)
flpositive? 46 (library)	fxxor 44 (library)
flround 47 (library)	fxzero? 43 (library)
flsin 47 (library)	
flsqrt 48 (library)	gcd 44
fltan 47 (library)	generate-temporaries 56 (library)
fltruncate 47 (library)	get-bytevector-all 37 (library)
flush-output-port 38 (library)	get-bytevector-n 37 (library)
flzero? 46 (library)	get-bytevector-n! 37 (library)
fold-left 11 (library)	get-bytevector-some 37 (library)
fold-right 11 (library)	get-char 37 (library)
for-all 10 (library)	get-datum 38 (library)
for-each 49	get-line 38 (library)
	O (//

i/o-port-error? 30 (library) &i/o-read 29 (library) i/o-read-error? 29 (library) &i/o-write 30 (library) i/o-write-error? 30 (library)

identifier 6, 12, 14, 17 identifier macro 53 (library) letrec-syntax 56 level 26 lexeme 12

&lexical 29 (library) lexical-violation? 29 (library) library 9, 17, 23

library 23

list 6	make-record-constructor-descriptor 21 (library)	
list 48	make-record-type-descriptor 20 (library)	
list (formal semantics) 68	make-rectangular 46	
list->string 51	make-serious-condition 28 (library)	
list->vector 52	${\tt make-string} \; 50$	
list-ref 48	make-syntax-violation 29 (library)	
list-sort 13 (library)	make-transcoder 33 (library)	
list-tail 48	make-undefined-violation 29 (library)	
list? 48	make-variable-transformer 51 (library)	
literal 28	make-vector 51	
little-endian 5 (library)	make-violation 28 (library)	
location 20	make-warning 27 (library)	
$\log 45$	make-who-condition 28 (library)	
lookahead-char 37 (library)	$\mathtt{map}\ 49$	
lookahead-u8 37 (library)	mark 50 (library)	
	$\max 43$	
macro 8, 29	may 9	
macro keyword 29	member 12 (library)	
macro transformer 29, 51 (library), 56	memp 12 (library)	
macro use 29	memq 12 (library)	
${\tt magnitude}\ 46$	memv 12 (library)	
make-assertion-violation 28 (library)	&message 27 (library)	
make-bytevector 5 (library)	message-condition? 27 (library)	
make-custom-binary-input-port 35 (library)	$\min 43$	
make-custom-binary-input/output-port 41 (library)	$\mod 44$	
make-custom-binary-output-port 39 (library)	$\bmod 0\ 44$	
make-custom-textual-input-port 36 (library)	modulo 63 (library)	
make-custom-textual-input/output-port 41 (library)	must 9	
make-custom-textual-output-port 40 (library)	must be 21	
make-enumeration 60 (library)	must not 9	
make-eq-hashtable 58 (library)	mutable 20	
make-eqv-hashtable 58 (library)	mutable 16 (library)	
make-error 28 (library)	mutable record type 16 (library)	
make-hashtable 58 (library)	mutator 15 (library)	
make-i/o-decoding-error 32 (library)		
make-i/o-encoding-error 32 (library)	NaN 11	
make-i/o-error 29 (library)	nan? 43	
make-i/o-file-already-exists-error 30 (library)	native-endianness 5 (library)	
make-i/o-file-does-not-exist-error 30 (library)	native-eol-style 32 (library)	
make-i/o-file-is-read-only-error 30 (library)	native-transcoder 33 (library)	
make-i/o-file-protection-error 30 (library)	negative infinity 11	
make-i/o-filename-error 30 (library)	negative? 42	
make-i/o-invalid-position-error 30 (library)	newline 42 (library)	
make-i/o-port-error 30 (library)	nil 47	
make-i/o-read-error 29 (library)	&no-infinities 48 (library)	
make-i/o-write-error 30 (library)	no-infinities-violation? 48 (library)	
make-implementation-restriction-violation 29 (li-	&no-nans 48 (library)	
brary)	no-nans-violation? 48 (library)	
make-irritants-condition 28 (library)	&non-continuable 28 (library)	
make-lexical-violation 29 (library)	non-continuable-violation? 28 (library)	
make-message-condition 27 (library)	nongenerative 16 (library)	
make-no-infinities-violation 48 (library)	nongenerative 16 (library)	
make-no-nans-violation 48 (library)	not 47	
make-non-continuable-violation 28 (library)	null (formal semantics) 68, 72	
${\tt make-polar}\ 46$	null-environment 64 (library)	

null? 31, 48	put-bytevector 40 (library)
null? (formal semantics) 68	put-char 40 (library)
number 5, 10, 43 (library)	put-datum 40 (library)
number->string 46	put-string 40 (library)
number? 31, 41	put-u8 40 (library)
numerator $\overset{'}{44}$	• ()
numerical types 10	quasiquote $55,56$
v I	quasisyntax 57 (library)
‡o 13, 15	${ t quote}\ 32$
object 5	quotient 63 (library)
octet 5 (library)	. 10
odd? 42	raise 18
ppaque 16 (library)	raise 25 (library)
ppen-bytevector-input-port 35 (library)	raise (formal semantics) 66
ppen-bytevector-output-port 39 (library)	raise-continuable 25 (library)
ppen-file-input-port 35 (library)	raise-continuable (formal semantics) 66
open-file-input/output-port 41 (library)	rational-valued? 41
open-file-output-port 38 (library)	rational? 41
open-input-file 42 (library)	rationalize 45
open-output-file 42 (library)	read 42 (library)
open-string-input-port 35 (library)	read-char 42 (library)
open-string-output-port 39 (library)	real->flonum 46 (library)
or 34, 35	${\tt real-part}\ 46$
output ports 31 (library)	real-valued? 41
output-port-buffer-mode 38 (library)	real? 41
output-port? 38 (library)	record 15 (library)
, , , ,	record constructor 15 (library), 21 (library)
pair 6, 47	record-accessor $22 ext{ (library)}$
pair? 31, 47	record-constructor 22 (library)
pair? (formal semantics) 68	record-constructor descriptor 21 (library)
parent 16 (library)	record-constructor-descriptor 19 (library)
parent-rtd 16 (library)	record-field-mutable? 24 (library)
partition 11 (library)	${\tt record-mutator} \ 22 \ ({\tt library})$
pattern variable 52 (library), 57	${ t record-predicate} \ 22 \ ({ t library})$
peek-char 42 (library)	record-rtd 23 (library)
phase 25	record-type descriptor 15 (library), 20 (library)
port 31 (library)	record-type-descriptor 19 (library)
port-eof? 35 (library)	record-type-descriptor? 21 (library)
port-has-port-position? 34 (library)	${\tt record-type-field-names}\ 24\ ({\tt library})$
port-has-set-port-position!? 34 (library)	record-type-generative? 24 (library)
port-position 34 (library)	record-type-name 23 (library)
port-transcoder 34 (library)	record-type-opaque? 24 (library)
port? 34 (library)	record-type-parent 23 (library)
position 34 (library)	record-type-sealed? 24 (library)
positive infinity 11	record-type-uid 23 (library)
positive? 42	record? 23 (library)
oredicate 37	referentially transparent 29
orefix notation 6	region 14 (library), 18, 33, 35–37
procedure 6, 7	remainder 63 (library)
procedure call 7, 28	remove 12 (library)
procedure? 31, 39	remp 12 (library)
procedure? (formal semantics) 70	remq 12 (library)
promise 64 (library)	remv 12 (library)
proper tail recursion 20	responsibility 19
protocol 21 (library)	reverse 48
protocol 16 (library)	(rnrs (6)) 62 (library)

(rnrs arithmetic bitwise (6)) 48 (library)	string 5
(rnrs arithmetic fixnums (6)) 43 (library)	${ t string} \; 50$
(rnrs arithmetic flonums (6)) 46 (library)	string->bytevector 33 (library)
(rnrs base (6)) 31	string->list 51
(rnrs bytevectors (6)) 5 (library)	string->number 47
(rnrs conditions (6)) 25 (library)	string->symbol 49
(rnrs control (6)) 14 (library)	string->utf16 9 (library)
(rnrs enums (6)) 60 (library)	string->utf32 9 (library)
(rnrs exceptions (6)) 24 (library)	string->utf8 9 (library)
(rnrs files (6)) 42 (library)	string-append 51
(rnrs hashtables (6)) 58 (library)	string-ci-hash 60 (library)
(rnrs io ports (6)) 31 (library)	string-ci<=? 4 (library)
(rnrs io simple (6)) 41 (library)	string-ci 4 (library)</td
(rnrs lists (6)) 10 (library)	string-ci=? 4 (library)
(rnrs mutable-pairs (6)) 62 (library)	string-ci>=? 4 (library)
(rnrs mutable-strings (6)) 63 (library)	string-ci>? 4 (library)
(rnrs programs (6)) 43 (library)	${\tt string-copy}\ 51$
(rnrs r5rs (6)) 63 (library)	string-downcase 4 (library)
(rnrs records inspection (6)) 23 (library)	string-fill! 63 (library)
(rnrs records procedural (6)) 20 (library)	string-foldcase 4 (library)
(rnrs records syntactic (6)) 16 (library)	string-for-each 51
(rnrs sorting (6)) 13 (library)	string-hash 60 (library)
(rnrs syntax-case (6)) 50 (library)	string-length 50
(rnrs unicode (6)) 3 (library)	string-normalize-nfc 4 (library)
round 44	string-normalize-nfd 4 (library)
rtd 20 (library)	string-normalize-nfkc 4 (library)
` ,	string-normalize-nfkd 4 (library)
safe libraries 19	string-ref 50
scalar value 50	string-set! 63 (library)
scheme-report-environment 64 (library)	string-titlecase 4 (library)
sealed 16 (library)	string-upcase 4 (library)
sealed 16 (library)	string<=? 50
&serious 28 (library)	string 50</td
serious-condition? 28 (library)	string=? 50
set! 33	string>=? 50
set! (formal semantics) 70, 74	string>? 50
set-car! 62 (library)	string? 31, 50
set-car! (formal semantics) 68	subform 7, 11
set-cdr! 63 (library)	substitution 50 (library)
set-cdr! (formal semantics) 68	substring 51
set-port-position! 34 (library)	surrogate 50
should 9	symbol 6, 14
should not 9	symbol->string 20, 49
simple condition 25 (library)	symbol-hash 60 (library)
simple-conditions 26 (library)	symbol=? 49
simplest rational 45	symbol? 31, 49
$\sin 45$	syntactic abstraction 29
sint-list->bytevector 7 (library)	syntactic datum 8, 11, 16
special form 7	syntactic keyword 7, 14, 18, 29
splicing 37	&syntax 29 (library)
sqrt 45	syntax 53 (library)
standard library 17	syntax object 51 (library)
standard-error-port 39 (library)	syntax violation 19
standard-input-port 35 (library)	syntax->datum 55 (library)
standard-output-port 39 (library)	syntax-case 51 (library)

```
syntax-rules 57
syntax-violation 58 (library)
syntax-violation-form 29 (library)
syntax-violation-subform 29 (library)
syntax-violation? 29 (library)
#t 14, 47
tail call 20, 59
tail context 20
\tan 45
textual port 32 (library)
textual ports 31 (library)
textual-port? 34 (library)
throw (formal semantics) 73
top-level program 9, 17, 27
transcoded-port 34 (library)
transcoder 32 (library)
transcoder-codec 33 (library)
transcoder-eol-style 33 (library)
transcoder-error-handling-mode 33 (library)
transformation procedure 51 (library)
transformer 29, 51 (library), 56
true 19, 33, 34
truncate 44
type 31
u8-list->bytevector 6 (library)
uint-list->bytevector 7 (library)
unbound 18, 28
&undefined 29 (library)
undefined-violation? 29 (library)
Unicode 50
Unicode scalar value 50
universe 60 (library)
unless 14 (library)
unquote 55, 56
unquote-splicing 55, 56
unspecified behavior 20
unspecified values 20
unsyntax 57 (library)
unsyntax-splicing 57 (library)
utf-16-codec 32 (library)
utf-8-codec 32 (library)
utf16->string 10 (library)
utf32->string 10 (library)
utf8->string 9 (library)
valid indices 50, 51
values 53
values (formal semantics) 65-67, 73, 75
variable 6, 14, 18, 28
variable transformer 51 (library)
vector 6
vector 51
vector->list 52
vector-fill! 52
```

```
{\tt vector-for-each}\ 52
vector-length 51
vector-map 52
vector-ref 51
vector-set! 51
vector-sort 13 (library)
vector-sort! 13 (library)
vector? 31, 51
&violation 28 (library)
violation? 28 (library)
visit 26
visiting 26
&warning 27 (library)
warning? 27 (library)
when 14 (library)
Whitespace 13
&who 28 (library)
who-condition? 28 (library)
with-exception-handler 24 (library)
with-exception-handler (formal semantics) 66
with-input-from-file 41 (library)
with-output-to-file 41 (library)
with-syntax 56 (library)
wrap 50 (library)
wrapped syntax object 50 (library)
write 42 (library)
write-char 42 (library)
#x 13, 15
zero? 42
```

Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme

— Standard Libraries —

MICHAEL SPERBER
R. KENT DYBVIG, MATTHEW FLATT, ANTON VAN STRAATEN
(Editors)
RICHARD KELSEY, WILLIAM CLINGER, JONATHAN REES
(Editors, Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme)
26 September 2007

The report gives a defining description of the standard libraries of the programming language Scheme.

This report frequently refers back to the $Revised^6$ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme [11]; references to the report are identified by designations such as "report section" or "report chapter".

Parts of the library report are derived from earlier revisions of the report [8]. We gratefully acknowledge their authors for their contributions. More detailed information on authorship can be found at the beginning of the Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme.

We intend this report to belong to the entire Scheme community, and so we grant permission to copy it in whole or in part without fee. In particular, we encourage implementors of Scheme to use this report as a starting point for manuals and other documentation, modifying it as necessary.

2 Revised⁶ Scheme Libraries

		CONTENTS	
1	Unico	ode	3
	1.1	Characters	3
	1.2	Strings	4
2	Bytev	vectors	5
	2.1	Endianness	5
	2.2	General operations	5
	2.3	Operations on bytes and octets	6
	2.4	Operations on integers of arbitrary size	6
	2.5	Operations on 16-bit integers	7
	2.6	Operations on 32-bit integers	8
	2.7	Operations on 64-bit integers	8
	2.8	Operations on IEEE-754 representations	9
	2.9	Operations on strings	9
3	List ι	utilities	10
4		ng	13
5	Conti	rol structures	14
6	Recor		15
	6.1	Mutability and equivalence of records	16
	6.2	Syntactic layer	16
	6.3	Procedural layer	20
	6.4	Inspection	23
7	Exce	ptions and conditions	24
	7.1	Exceptions	24
	7.2	Conditions	25
		Standard condition types	27
8		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	29
	8.1		29
	8.2	Port I/O	31
	8.3	Simple I/O	41
9	File s	system	42
10	Comr	mand-line access and exit values	42
11	Arith	metic	43
	11.1	Bitwise operations	43
	11.2	Fixnums	43
	11.3	Flonums	46
	11.4	Exact bitwise arithmetic	48
12	synta	ax-case	50
	12.1	Hygiene	50
	12.2	Syntax objects	51
	12.3	Transformers	51
	12.4	Parsing input and producing output	51
	12.5	Identifier predicates	54
	12.6	Syntax-object and datum conversions	55
	12.7	Generating lists of temporaries	56
	12.8	Derived forms and procedures	56
	12.9	Syntax violations	58
13	Hash	tables	58
	13.1	Constructors	58
	13.2	Procedures	59
		Inspection	59
	13.4	Hash functions	60

14 Enumerations
15 Composite library
16 eval 6
17 Mutable pairs
18 Mutable strings
$19 \mathrm{R}^5 \mathrm{RS}$ compatibility 6
References
Alphabetic index of definitions of concepts, key-
words, and procedures

1. Unicode

The procedures exported by the (rnrs unicode (6)) library provide access to some aspects of the Unicode semantics for characters and strings: category information, caseindependent comparisons, case mappings, and normalization [12].

Some of the procedures that operate on characters or strings ignore the difference between upper case and lower case. These procedures have "-ci" (for "case insensitive") embedded in their names.

1.1. Characters

(char-upcase $char$)	procedure
(char-downcase char)	procedure
(char-titlecase char)	procedure
(char-foldcase char)	procedure

These procedures take a character argument and return a character result. If the argument is an upper-case or titlecase character, and if there is a single character that is its lower-case form, then char-downcase returns that character. If the argument is a lower-case or title-case character, and there is a single character that is its upper-case form, then char-upcase returns that character. If the argument is a lower-case or upper-case character, and there is a single character that is its title-case form, then char-titlecase returns that character. If the argument is not a title-case character and there is no single character that is its titlecase form, then char-titlecase returns the upper-case form of the argument. Finally, if the character has a casefolded character, then char-foldcase returns that character. Otherwise the character returned is the same as the argument. For Turkic characters \dot{I} (#\x130) and 1 (#\x131), char-foldcase behaves as the identity function; otherwise char-foldcase is the same as char-downcase composed with char-upcase.

```
(char-upcase #\i)
                                      #\I
(char-downcase #\i)
                                      #\i
(char-titlecase #\i)
                                      #\I
(char-foldcase #\i)
                                      #\i
                                      => #\ß
(char-upcase #\ß)
(char-downcase #\ß)

⇒ #\ß

(char-titlecase #\ß)

⇒ #\ß

(char-foldcase #\ß)

⇒ #\ß

                                      \Longrightarrow #\\Sigma
(char-upcase \#\\Sigma)
                                      ⇒ #\σ
(char-downcase \#\\Sigma)
(char-titlecase \#\\Sigma)
                                      \Longrightarrow #\\Sigma
(char-foldcase \#\\Sigma)
                                      ⇒ #\σ
                                      \Longrightarrow #\\Sigma
(char-upcase \# \setminus \varsigma)
(char-downcase \# \setminus \varsigma)
                                      \implies \# \backslash \varsigma
```

```
(char-titlecase \# \setminus \varsigma)
                                                          \Longrightarrow #\\Sigma
(char-foldcase #\⟨)
                                                          \implies \# \setminus \sigma
```

Note: Note that char-titlecase does not always return a title-case character.

Note: These procedures are consistent with Unicode's localeindependent mappings from scalar values to scalar values for upcase, downcase, titlecase, and case-folding operations. These mappings can be extracted from UnicodeData.txt and CaseFolding.txt from the Unicode Consortium, ignoring Turkic mappings in the latter.

Note that these character-based procedures are an incomplete approximation to case conversion, even ignoring the user's locale. In general, case mappings require the context of a string, both in arguments and in result. The string-upcase, string-downcase, string-titlecase, and string-foldcase procedures (section 1.2) perform more general case conversion.

```
(char-ci=? char_1 char_2 char_3 ...)
                                                                  procedure
(char-ci<? char_1 \ char_2 \ char_3 \dots)
                                                                  procedure
(char-ci>? char<sub>1</sub> char<sub>2</sub> char<sub>3</sub> ...)
                                                                  procedure
(char-ci<=? char<sub>1</sub> char<sub>2</sub> char<sub>3</sub> ...)
                                                                  procedure
(char-ci>=? char<sub>1</sub> char<sub>2</sub> char<sub>3</sub> ...)
                                                                  procedure
```

These procedures are similar to char=?, etc., but operate on the case-folded versions of the characters.

```
(char-ci<? \#\Z)
(char-ci=? \#\z \#\Z)

    #t
(char-ci=? \# \setminus \varsigma \# \setminus \sigma)

    #t
```

```
(char-alphabetic? char)
                                           procedure
(char-numeric? char)
                                           procedure
(char-whitespace? char)
                                           procedure
(char-upper-case? char)
                                           procedure
(char-lower-case? char)
                                           procedure
(char-title-case? char)
                                           procedure
```

These procedures return #t if their arguments are alphabetic, numeric, whitespace, upper-case, lower-case, or titlecase characters, respectively; otherwise they return #f.

A character is alphabetic if it has the Unicode "Alphabetic" property. A character is numeric if it has the Unicode "Numeric" property. A character is whitespace if has the Unicode "White_Space" property. A character is upper case if it has the Unicode "Uppercase" property, lower case if it has the "Lowercase" property, and title case if it is in the Lt general category.

```
(char-alphabetic? #\a)

    #t
(char-numeric? #\1)
                                  ⇒ #t.
(char-whitespace? #\space)
                                  \implies #t
(char-whitespace? #\x00A0)
(char-upper-case? \#\\Sigma)
                                  \implies #t
(char-lower-case? \#\setminus\sigma)

    #+.
```

4 Revised⁶ Scheme Libraries

```
(char-lower-case? \#\xspace \implies \#\xspace (char-title-case? \#\xspace \implies \#\xspace (char-title-case? \#\xspace \implies \#\xspace
```

```
(char-general-category char) procedure
```

Returns a symbol representing the Unicode general category of *char*, one of Lu, Ll, Lt, Lm, Lo, Mn, Mc, Me, Nd, Nl, No, Ps, Pe, Pi, Pf, Pd, Pc, Po, Sc, Sm, Sk, So, Zs, Zp, Zl, Cc, Cf, Cs, Co, or Cn.

```
\begin{array}{l} ({\rm char\text{-}general\text{-}category}\ \#\ )\Longrightarrow\ L1 \\ ({\rm char\text{-}general\text{-}category}\ \#\ )\Longrightarrow\ Zs \\ ({\rm char\text{-}general\text{-}category}\ \#\ )\Longrightarrow\ Cn \end{array}
```

1.2. Strings

```
\begin{array}{ll} ({\tt string-upcase} \ string) & {\tt procedure} \\ ({\tt string-downcase} \ string) & {\tt procedure} \\ ({\tt string-titlecase} \ string) & {\tt procedure} \\ ({\tt string-foldcase} \ string) & {\tt procedure} \\ \end{array}
```

These procedures take a string argument and return a string result. They are defined in terms of Unicode's locale-independent case mappings from Unicode scalar-value sequences to scalar-value sequences. In particular, the length of the result string can be different from the length of the input string. When the specified result is equal in the sense of string=? to the argument, these procedures may return the argument instead of a newly allocated string.

The string-upcase procedure converts a string to upper case; string-downcase converts a string to lower case. The string-foldcase procedure converts the string to its case-folded counterpart, using the full case-folding mapping, but without the special mappings for Turkic languages. The string-titlecase procedure converts the first cased character of each word via char-titlecase, and downcases all other cased characters.

```
(string-upcase "Hi")
                                   ⇒ "HI"
(string-downcase "Hi")
                                  ⇒ "hi"
(string-foldcase "Hi")
                                   \Longrightarrow "hi"
(string-upcase "Straße")
                                   \implies "STRASSE"
(string-downcase "Straße")
                                  \Longrightarrow "straße"
                                  \implies "strasse"
(string-foldcase "Straße")
(string-downcase "STRASSE") \implies "strasse"
(string-downcase "\Sigma")
                                   \implies "\sigma"
; Chi Alpha Omicron Sigma:
(string-upcase "XAO\Sigma")
                                   \implies "XAO\Sigma"
(string-downcase "XAO\Sigma") \implies "\chi\alpha\sigma\varsigma"
```

Note: The case mappings needed for implementing these procedures can be extracted from UnicodeData.txt, SpecialCasing.txt, WordBreakProperty.txt (the "MidLetter" property partly defines case-ignorable characters), and CaseFolding.txt from the Unicode Consortium.

Since these procedures are locale-independent, they may not be appropriate for some locales.

Note: Word breaking, as needed for the correct casing of Σ and for string-titlecase, is specified in Unicode Standard Annex #29 [5].

```
(string-ci=? string_1 string_2 string_3 ...) procedure

(string-ci<? string_1 string_2 string_3 ...) procedure

(string-ci>? string_1 string_2 string_3 ...) procedure

(string-ci>=? string_1 string_2 string_3 ...) procedure

(string-ci>=? string_1 string_2 string_3 ...) procedure
```

These procedures are similar to string=?, etc., but operate on the case-folded versions of the strings.

```
(string-normalize-nfd string)procedure(string-normalize-nfkd string)procedure(string-normalize-nfc string)procedure(string-normalize-nfkc string)procedure
```

These procedures take a string argument and return a string result, which is the input string normalized to Unicode normalization form D, KD, C, or KC, respectively. When the specified result is equal in the sense of string=? to the argument, these procedures may return the argument instead of a newly allocated string.

```
(string-normalize-nfd "\xE9;") \Longrightarrow "\x65;\x301;" (string-normalize-nfc "\xE9;") \Longrightarrow "\xE9:"
```

```
(string-normalize-nfd "\x65;\x301;")
                           ⇒ "\x65:\x301:"
(string-normalize-nfc "\x65;\x301;")
                           ⇒ "\xE9;"
```

2. **Bytevectors**

Many applications deal with blocks of binary data by accessing them in various ways—extracting signed or unsigned numbers of various sizes. Therefore, the (rnrs bytevectors (6)) library provides a single type for blocks of binary data with multiple ways to access that data. It deals with integers and floating-point representations in various sizes with specified endianness.

Bytevectors are objects of a disjoint type. Conceptually, a bytevector represents a sequence of 8-bit bytes. The description of bytevectors uses the term byte for an exact integer object in the interval $\{-128, \dots, 127\}$ and the term octet for an exact integer object in the interval $\{0, \ldots, 255\}$. A byte corresponds to its two's complement representation as an octet.

The length of a bytevector is the number of bytes it contains. This number is fixed. A valid index into a bytevector is an exact, non-negative integer object less than the length of the bytevector. The first byte of a bytevector has index 0; the last byte has an index one less than the length of the bytevector.

Generally, the access procedures come in different flavors according to the size of the represented integer and the endianness of the representation. The procedures also distinguish signed and unsigned representations. The signed representations all use two's complement.

Like string literals, literals representing bytevectors do not need to be quoted:

#vu8(12 23 123) ⇒ #vu8(12 23 123)

2.1. Endianness

Many operations described in this chapter accept an endianness argument. Endianness describes the encoding of exact integer objects as several contiguous bytes in a bytevector [4]. For this purpose, the binary representation of the integer object is split into consecutive bytes. The little-endian encoding places the least significant byte of an integer first, with the other bytes following in increasing order of significance. The big-endian encoding places the most significant byte of an integer first, with the other bytes following in decreasing order of significance.

This terminology also applies to IEEE-754 numbers: IEEE 754 describes how to represent a floating-point number as an exact integer object, and endianness describes how the bytes of such an integer are laid out in a bytevector.

Note: Little- and big-endianness are only the most common kinds of endianness. Some architectures distinguish between the endianness at different levels of a binary representation.

2.2. General operations

(endianness (endianness symbol))

syntax

The name of (endianness symbol) must be a symbol An implementation must describing an endianness. support at least the symbols big and little, but may support other endianness symbols. (endianness (endianness symbol)) evaluates to the symbol named (endianness symbol). Whenever one of the procedures operating on bytevectors accepts an endianness as an argument, that argument must be one of these symbols. It is a syntax violation for (endianness symbol) to be anything other than an endianness symbol supported by the implementation.

Note: Implementors should use widely accepted designations for endianness symbols other than big and little.

Note: Only the name of \langle endianness symbol \rangle is significant.

(native-endianness)

procedure

Returns the endianness symbol associated implementation's preferred endianness (usually that of the underlying machine architecture). This may be any (endianness symbol), including a symbol other than big and little.

(bytevector? obj)

procedure

Returns #t if obj is a bytevector, otherwise returns #f.

(make-bytevector k)(make-bytevector k fill) procedure procedure

Returns a newly allocated bytevector of k bytes.

If the *fill* argument is missing, the initial contents of the returned bytevector are unspecified.

If the fill argument is present, it must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{-128, \dots 255\}$ that specifies the initial value for the bytes of the bytevector: If fill is positive, it is interpreted as an octet; if it is negative, it is interpreted as a byte.

(bytevector-length bytevector)

procedure

Returns, as an exact integer object, the number of bytes in bytevector.

(bytevector=? $bytevector_1$ $bytevector_2$) procedure

Returns #t if $bytevector_1$ and $bytevector_2$ are equal—that is, if they have the same length and equal bytes at all valid indices. It returns #f otherwise.

```
(bytevector-fill! bytevector fill)
```

The *fill* argument is as in the description of the make-bytevector procedure. The bytevector-fill! procedure stores *fill* in every element of *bytevector* and returns unspecified values. Analogous to vector-fill!.

```
(bytevector-copy! source source-start procedure target target-start k)
```

Source and target must be bytevectors. Source-start, target-start, and k must be non-negative exact integer objects that satisfy

```
0 \le source\text{-}start \le source\text{-}start + k \le l_{source}
0 \le target\text{-}start \le target\text{-}start + k \le l_{target}
```

where l_{source} is the length of source and l_{target} is the length of target.

The bytevector-copy! procedure copies the bytes from source at indices

```
source-start, . . . source-start + k - 1
```

to consecutive indices in target starting at target-index.

This must work even if the memory regions for the source and the target overlap, i.e., the bytes at the target location after the copy must be equal to the bytes at the source location before the copy.

This returns unspecified values.

```
(let ((b (u8-list->bytevector '(1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8))))
(bytevector-copy! b 0 b 3 4)
(bytevector->u8-list b)) \implies (1 2 3 1 2 3 4 8)
```

(bytevector-copy bytevector) procedure

Returns a newly allocated copy of bytevector.

2.3. Operations on bytes and octets

```
(bytevector-u8-ref bytevector k) procedure (bytevector-s8-ref bytevector k) procedure
```

K must be a valid index of bytevector.

The bytevector-u8-ref procedure returns the byte at index k of bytevector, as an octet.

The bytevector-s8-ref procedure returns the byte at index k of bytevector, as a (signed) byte.

```
(bytevector-u8-set! bytevector \ k \ octet) procedure (bytevector-s8-set! bytevector \ k \ byte) procedure
```

K must be a valid index of bytevector.

The bytevector-u8-set! procedure stores octet in element k of bytevector.

The bytevector-s8-set! procedure stores the two's-complement representation of byte in element k of bytevector.

Both procedures return unspecified values.

```
(bytevector->u8-list bytevector) procedure (u8-list->bytevector list) procedure
```

List must be a list of octets.

The bytevector->u8-list procedure returns a newly allocated list of the octets of *bytevector* in the same order.

The u8-list->bytevector procedure returns a newly allocated bytevector whose elements are the elements of list *list*, in the same order. It is analogous to list->vector.

2.4. Operations on integers of arbitrary size

```
( \begin{tabular}{ll} ( bytevector-uint-ref & bytevector & endianness & size) \\ & & & procedure \\ ( bytevector-sint-ref & bytevector & endianness & size) \\ & & & procedure \\ ( bytevector-uint-set! & bytevector & n & endianness & size) \\ & & & procedure \\ ( bytevector-sint-set! & bytevector & n & endianness & size) \\ & & & procedure \\ \end{tabular}
```

Size must be a positive exact integer object. $K, \ldots, k + size - 1$ must be valid indices of bytevector.

The bytevector-uint-ref procedure retrieves the exact integer object corresponding to the unsigned representation of size size and specified by endianness at indices $k, \ldots, k + size - 1.$

The bytevector-sint-ref procedure retrieves the exact integer object corresponding to the two's-complement representation of size size and specified by endianness at indices $k, \ldots, k + size - 1$.

For bytevector-uint-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{0, \dots, 256^{size} - 1\}$.

The bytevector-uint-set! procedure stores the unsigned representation of size size and specified by endianness into by tevector at indices $k, \ldots, k + size - 1$.

For bytevector-sint-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{-256^{size}/2, \dots, 256^{size}/2 - 1\}$. bytevector-sint-set! stores the two's-complement representation of size size and specified by endianness into by tevector at indices $k, \ldots, k + size - 1$.

The ...-set! procedures return unspecified values.

```
(define b (make-bytevector 16 -127))
(bytevector-uint-set! b 0 (- (expt 2 128) 3)
                     (endianness little) 16)
(bytevector-uint-ref b 0 (endianness little) 16)
    #xffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
(bytevector-sint-ref b 0 (endianness little) 16)
         ⇒ -3
(bytevector->u8-list b)

⇒ (253 255 255 255 255 255 255 255
              255 255 255 255 255 255 255)
(bytevector-uint-set! b 0 (- (expt 2 128) 3)
                 (endianness big) 16)
(bytevector-uint-ref b 0 (endianness big) 16)
    #xfffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
(bytevector-sint-ref b 0 (endianness big) 16)
         ⇒ -3
(bytevector->u8-list b)

⇒ (255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255
              255 255 255 255 255 255 255 253))
```

(bytevector->uint-list bytevector endianness size) procedure

(bytevector->sint-list bytevector endianness size) procedure

(uint-list->bytevector list endianness size)

procedure

(sint-list->bytevector list endianness size) procedure

Size must be a positive exact integer object. uint-list->bytevector, list must be a list of exact integer objects in the interval $\{0, \dots, 256^{size} - 1\}$. For sint-list->bytevector, list must be a list of exact integer objects in the interval $\{-256^{size}/2, \dots, 256^{size}/2 - 1\}$. The length of bytevector or, respectively, of list must be divisible by size.

These procedures convert between lists of integer objects and their consecutive representations according to size and endianness in the bytevector objects in the same way as bytevector->u8-list and u8-list->bytevector do for one-byte representations.

```
(let ((b (u8-list->bytevector '(1 2 3 255 1 2 1 2))))
 (bytevector->sint-list b (endianness little) 2))

⇒ (513 -253 513 513)
(let ((b (u8-list->bytevector '(1 2 3 255 1 2 1 2))))
 (bytevector->uint-list b (endianness little) 2))

⇒ (513 65283 513 513)
```

2.5. Operations on 16-bit integers

```
(bytevector-u16-ref bytevector \ k \ endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s16-ref bytevector \ k \ endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-u16-native-ref bytevector k)
                                            procedure
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s16-native-ref bytevector k)
(bytevector-u16-set! bytevector k n endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s16-set! bytevector k n endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-u16-native-set! bytevector \ k \ n)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s16-native-set! bytevector \ k \ n)
                                            procedure
```

K must be a valid index of bytevector; so must k + 1. For bytevector-u16-set! and bytevector-u16-nativeset!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{0,\ldots,2^{16}-1\}$. For bytevector-s16-set! and bytevector-s16-native-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{-2^{15}, \dots, 2^{15} - 1\}$.

These retrieve and set two-byte representations of numbers at indices k and k+1, according to the endianness specified by endianness. The procedures with u16 in their names deal with the unsigned representation; those with \$16 in their names deal with the two's-complement representation.

The procedures with \mathtt{native} in their names employ the native endianness, and work only at aligned indices: k must be a multiple of 2.

The ...-set! procedures return unspecified values.

```
(define b
  (u8-list->bytevector
    '(255 255 255 255 255 255 255
     255 255 255 255 255 255 255 253)))
(bytevector-u16-ref b 14 (endianness little))
          \implies 65023
(bytevector-s16-ref b 14 (endianness little))
          ⇒ -513
(bytevector-u16-ref b 14 (endianness big))
          \implies 65533
(bytevector-s16-ref b 14 (endianness big))
(bytevector-u16-set! b 0 12345 (endianness little))
(bytevector-u16-ref b 0 (endianness little))

⇒ 12345

(bytevector-u16-native-set! b 0 12345)
(bytevector-u16-native-ref b=0) 12345
(bytevector-u16-ref b 0 (endianness little))
          \implies unspecified
```

2.6. Operations on 32-bit integers

(bytevector-u32-ref $bytevector \ k \ endianness$)

```
procedure
(bytevector-s32-ref bytevector k endianness)
procedure
(bytevector-u32-native-ref bytevector k) procedure
(bytevector-s32-native-ref bytevector k) procedure
(bytevector-u32-set! bytevector k n endianness)
procedure
```

(bytevector-s32-set! bytevector k n endianness)
procedure

(bytevector-u32-native-set! $bytevector \ k \ n$)

 $\qquad \qquad \text{procedure} \\ \text{(bytevector-s32-native-set! } bytevector } k \ n \text{)} \\$

(bytevector-s32-native-set! bytevector k n)
procedure

 $K,\ldots,k+3$ must be valid indices of bytevector. For bytevector-u32-set! and bytevector-u32-native-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{0,\ldots,2^{32}-1\}$. For bytevector-s32-set! and bytevector-s32-native-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{-2^{31},\ldots,2^{32}-1\}$.

These retrieve and set four-byte representations of numbers at indices $k, \ldots, k+3$, according to the endianness specified by *endianness*. The procedures with u32 in their names

deal with the unsigned representation; those with ${\tt s32}$ with the two's-complement representation.

The procedures with \mathtt{native} in their names employ the native endianness, and work only at aligned indices: k must be a multiple of 4.

The ...-set! procedures return unspecified values.

2.7. Operations on 64-bit integers

```
(bytevector-u64-ref bytevector k endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s64-ref bytevector k endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-u64-native-ref bytevector k)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s64-native-ref bytevector k)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-u64-set! bytevector \ k \ n \ endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s64-set! bytevector k n endianness)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-u64-native-set! bytevector \ k \ n)
                                            procedure
(bytevector-s64-native-set! bytevector \ k \ n)
                                            procedure
```

 $K,\ldots,k+7$ must be valid indices of bytevector. For bytevector-u64-set! and bytevector-u64-native-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{0,\ldots,2^{64}-1\}$. For bytevector-s64-set! and bytevector-s64-native-set!, n must be an exact integer object in the interval $\{-2^{63},\ldots,2^{64}-1\}$.

These retrieve and set eight-byte representations of numbers at indices $k, \ldots, k+7$, according to the endianness specified by *endianness*. The procedures with u64 in their names deal with the unsigned representation; those with s64 with the two's-complement representation.

The procedures with native in their names employ the native endianness, and work only at aligned indices: k must be a multiple of 8.

The ...-set! procedures return unspecified values.

```
(define b
  (u8-list->bvtevector
   '(255 255 255 255 255 255 255
     255 255 255 255 255 255 255 253)))
(bytevector-u64-ref b 8 (endianness little))

⇒ 18302628885633695743

(bytevector-s64-ref b 8 (endianness little))
         → -144115188075855873
(bytevector-u64-ref b 8 (endianness big))
         ⇒ 18446744073709551613
(bytevector-s64-ref b 8 (endianness big))
           → -3
```

2.8. Operations on IEEE-754 representations

(bytevector-ieee-single-native-ref bytevector k) procedure (bytevector-ieee-single-ref $bytevector \ k \ endianness$) procedure

 $K, \ldots, k+3$ must be valid indices of bytevector. For bytevector-ieee-single-native-ref, k must be a multiple of 4.

These procedures return the inexact real number object that best represents the IEEE-754 single-precision number represented by the four bytes beginning at index k.

(bytevector-ieee-double-native-ref bytevector k) procedure (bytevector-ieee-double-ref $bytevector \ k \ endianness$) procedure

 $K, \ldots, k+7$ must be valid indices of bytevector. For bytevector-ieee-double-native-ref, k must be a multiple of 8.

These procedures return the inexact real number object that best represents the IEEE-754 double-precision number represented by the eight bytes beginning at index k.

(bytevector-ieee-single-native-set! $bytevector \ k \ x$) procedure (bytevector-ieee-single-set! bytevector procedure $k \ x \ endianness$)

 $K, \ldots, k+3$ must be valid indices of bytevector. For bytevector-ieee-single-native-set!, k must be a multiple of 4.

These procedures store an IEEE-754 single-precision representation of x into elements k through k+3 of bytevector, and return unspecified values.

(bytevector-ieee-double-native-set! bytevector k x) procedure (bytevector-ieee-double-set! bytevector procedure $k \ x \ endianness$)

 $K, \ldots, k+7$ must be valid indices of bytevector. For bytevector-ieee-double-native-set!, k must be a multiple of 8.

These procedures store an IEEE-754 double-precision representation of x into elements k through k+7 of bytevector, and return unspecified values.

2.9. Operations on strings

This section describes procedures that convert between strings and bytevectors containing Unicode encodings of those strings. When decoding bytevectors, encoding errors are handled as with the replace semantics of textual I/O (see section 8.2.4): If an invalid or incomplete character encoding is encountered, then the replacement character U+FFFD is appended to the string being generated, an appropriate number of bytes are ignored, and decoding continues with the following bytes.

(string->utf8 string) procedure

Returns a newly allocated (unless empty) bytevector that contains the UTF-8 encoding of the given string.

procedure (string->utf16 string) (string->utf16 string endianness) procedure

If endianness is specified, it must be the symbol big or the symbol little. The string->utf16 procedure returns a newly allocated (unless empty) bytevector that contains the UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE encoding of the given string (with no byte-order mark). If endianness is not specified or is big, then UTF-16BE is used. If endianness is little, then UTF-16LE is used.

(string->utf32 string) procedure (string->utf32 string endianness) procedure

If endianness is specified, it must be the symbol big or the symbol little. The string->utf32 procedure returns a newly allocated (unless empty) bytevector that contains the UTF-32BE or UTF-32LE encoding of the given string (with no byte mark). If endianness is not specified or is big, then UTF-32BE is used. If endianness is little, then UTF-32LE is used.

procedure (utf8->string bytevector)

Returns a newly allocated (unless empty) string whose character sequence is encoded by the given bytevector.

(utf16->string bytevector endianness) procedure (utf16->string bytevector procedure endianness endianness-mandatory)

Endianness must be the symbol big or the symbol little. The utf16->string procedure returns a newly allocated (unless empty) string whose character sequence is encoded by the given bytevector. Bytevector is decoded according to UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE: If endianness-mandatory? is absent or #f, utf16->string determines the endianness according to a UTF-16 BOM at the beginning of bytevector if a BOM is present; in this case, the BOM is not decoded as a character. Also in this case, if no UTF-16 BOM is present, endianness specifies the endianness of the encoding. If endianness-mandatory? is a true value, endianness specifies the endianness of the encoding, and any UTF-16 BOM in the encoding is decoded as a regular character.

Note: A UTF-16 BOM is either a sequence of bytes #xFE, #xFF specifying big and UTF-16BE, or #xFF, #xFE specifying little and UTF-16LE.

```
(utf32->string bytevector endianness) procedure
(utf32->string bytevector procedure
    endianness endianness-mandatory)
```

Endianness must be the symbol big or the symbol little. The utf32->string procedure returns a newly allocated (unless empty) string whose character sequence is encoded by the given bytevector. Bytevector is decoded according to UTF-32BE or UTF-32LE: If endianness-mandatory? is absent or #f, utf32->string determines the endianness according to a UTF-32 BOM at the beginning of bytevector if a BOM is present; in this case, the BOM is not decoded as a character. Also in this case, if no UTF-32 BOM is present, endianness specifies the endianness of the encoding. If endianness-mandatory? is a true value, endianness specifies the endianness of the encoding, and any UTF-32 BOM in the encoding is decoded as a regular character.

Note: A UTF-32 BOM is either a sequence of bytes #x00, #x00, #xFE, #xFF specifying big and UTF-32BE, or #xFF, #xFE, #x00, #x00, specifying little and UTF-32LE.

3. List utilities

This chapter describes the (rnrs lists (6)) library, which contains various useful procedures that operate on lists.

```
(find proc list) procedure
```

Proc should accept one argument and return a single value. Proc should not mutate list. The find procedure applies proc to the elements of list in order. If proc returns a true value for an element, find immediately returns that element. If proc returns #f for all elements of the list, find returns #f. Proc is always called in the same dynamic environment as find itself.

```
(find even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9)) \Longrightarrow 4 (find even? '(3 1 5 1 5 9)) \Longrightarrow #f
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check that list is a chain of pairs up to the found element, or that it is indeed a list if no element is found. It should not check that it is a chain of pairs beyond the found element. The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(for-all proc \ list_1 \ list_2 \dots \ list_n) procedure (exists proc \ list_1 \ list_2 \dots \ list_n) procedure
```

The lists should all have the same length, and proc should accept n arguments and return a single value. Proc should not mutate the list arguments.

For natural numbers $i=0,1,\ldots$, the for-all procedure successively applies proc to arguments $x_i^1 \ldots x_i^n$, where x_i^j is the ith element of $list_j$, until #f is returned. If proc returns true values for all but the last element of $list_1$, for-all performs a tail call of proc on the kth elements, where k is the length of $list_1$. If proc returns #f on any set of elements, for-all returns #f after the first such application of proc. If the $list_3$ are all empty, for-all returns #t.

For natural numbers $i=0,1,\ldots$, the exists procedure applies proc successively to arguments $x_i^1 \ldots x_i^n$, where x_i^j is the ith element of $list_j$, until a true value is returned. If proc returns #f for all but the last elements of the lists, exists performs a tail call of proc on the kth elements, where k is the length of $list_1$. If proc returns a true value on any set of elements, exists returns that value after the first such application of proc. If the lists are all empty, exists returns #f.

Proc is always called in the same dynamic environment as for-all or, respectively, exists itself.

```
(for-all even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9))
           \Longrightarrow #f
(for-all even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9 . 2))
           (for-all even? '(2 4 14))
                               (for-all even? '(2 4 14 . 9))
           \implies &assertion exception
(for-all (lambda (n) (and (even? n) n))
          (2 4 14))

⇒ 14

(for-all < '(1 2 3) '(2 3 4))
           \Longrightarrow #t
(for-all < '(1 2 4) '(2 3 4))
           \Longrightarrow #f
(exists even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9))

    #t.

(exists even? (3 1 1 5 9)) \implies #f
```

```
(exists even? '(3 1 1 5 9 . 2))
           \implies &assertion exception
(exists (lambda (n) (and (even? n) n)) '(2 1 4 14))
(exists < '(1 2 4) '(2 3 4))\Longrightarrow #t
(exists > '(1 2 3) '(2 3 4))\Longrightarrow #f
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check that the *lists* are chains of pairs to the extent necessary to determine the return value. If this requires traversing the lists entirely, the implementation should check that the lists all have the same length. If not, it should not check that the *lists* are chains of pairs beyond the traversal. The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(filter proc list)
                                              procedure
(partition proc list)
                                              procedure
```

Proc should accept one argument and return a single value. *Proc* should not mutate *list*.

The filter procedure applies proc to each element of list and returns a list of the elements of list for which proc returned a true value. The partition procedure also applies proc to each element of list, but returns two values, the first one a list of the elements of list for which proc returned a true value, and the second a list of the elements of list for which proc returned #f. In both cases, the elements of the result list(s) are in the same order as they appear in the input list. *Proc* is always called in the same dynamic environment as filter or, respectively, partition itself. If multiple returns occur from filter or partitions, the return values returned by earlier returns are not mutated.

```
(filter even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6))
          \implies (4 2 6)
(partition even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6))
          \implies (4 2 6) (3 1 1 5 9); two values
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

(fold-left $combine \ nil \ list_1 \ list_2 \ ... \ list_n$) procedure

The *lists* should all have the same length. Combine must be a procedure. It should accept one more argument than there are *lists* and return a single value. It should not mutate the *list* arguments. The fold-left procedure iterates the *combine* procedure over an accumulator value and

the elements of the *lists* from left to right, starting with an accumulator value of nil. More specifically, fold-left returns nil if the lists are empty. If they are not empty, combine is first applied to nil and the respective first elements of the *lists* in order. The result becomes the new accumulator value, and *combine* is applied to the new accumulator value and the respective next elements of the list. This step is repeated until the end of the list is reached; then the accumulator value is returned. Combine is always called in the same dynamic environment as fold-left it-

```
(fold-left + 0 '(1 2 3 4 5)) \Longrightarrow 15
(fold-left (lambda (a e) (cons e a)) '()
            '(1 2 3 4 5))
           \implies (5 4 3 2 1)
(fold-left (lambda (count x)
              (if (odd? x) (+ count 1) count))
            '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6 5 3))
(fold-left (lambda (max-len s)
              (max max-len (string-length s)))
            '("longest" "long" "longer"))
(fold-left cons '(q) '(a b c))
           \implies ((((q) . a) . b) . c)
(fold-left + 0 '(1 2 3) '(4 5 6))
          \implies 21
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation should check that the *lists* all have the same length. The implementation must check the restrictions on combine to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether *combine* is an appropriate argument before applying it.

(fold-right combine nil $list_1 \ list_2 \ ... \ list_n$) procedure

The *lists* should all have the same length. Combine must be a procedure. It should accept one more argument than there are lists and return a single value. Combine should not mutate the list arguments. The fold-right procedure iterates the *combine* procedure over the elements of the lists from right to left and an accumulator value, starting with an accumulator value of nil. More specifically, fold-right returns nil if the lists are empty. If they are not empty, combine is first applied to the respective last elements of the *lists* in order and *nil*. The result becomes the new accumulator value, and *combine* is applied to the respective previous elements of the lists and the new accumulator value. This step is repeated until the beginning of

the list is reached; then the accumulator value is returned. *Proc* is always called in the same dynamic environment as fold-right itself.

```
(fold-right + 0 '(1 2 3 4 5))
          ⇒ 15
(fold-right cons '() '(1 2 3 4 5))
          \implies (1 2 3 4 5)
(fold-right (lambda (x 1)
              (if (odd? x) (cons x 1) 1))
             <sup>'</sup>()
             '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6 5))
                              \implies (3 1 1 5 9 5)
(fold-right cons '(q) '(a b c))
          \implies (a b c q)
(fold-right + 0 '(1 2 3) '(4 5 6))
          \implies 21
```

The implementation Implementation responsibilities: should check that the lists all have the same length. The implementation must check the restrictions on combine to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether *combine* is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(remp proc list)
                                               procedure
(remove obj list)
                                               procedure
(remv obj list)
                                               procedure
(remq obj list)
                                               procedure
```

Proc should accept one argument and return a single value. *Proc* should not mutate *list*.

Each of these procedures returns a list of the elements of list that do not satisfy a given condition. The remp procedure applies proc to each element of list and returns a list of the elements of *list* for which *proc* returned #f. *Proc* is always called in the same dynamic environment as remp itself. The remove, remv, and remq procedures return a list of the elements that are not obj. The remq procedure uses eq? to compare obj with the elements of list, while remv uses equ?? and remove uses equal?. The elements of the result list are in the same order as they appear in the input list. If multiple returns occur from remp, the return values returned by earlier returns are not mutated.

```
(remp even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6 5))
          \implies (3 1 1 5 9 5)
(remove 1 '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6 5))
          \implies (3 4 5 9 2 6 5)
(remv 1 '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6 5))
          \implies (3 4 5 9 2 6 5)
```

```
(remq 'foo '(bar foo baz)) \implies (bar baz)
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying

```
(memp proc list)
                                               procedure
(member obj list)
                                               procedure
(memv obj list)
                                               procedure
(memq obj list)
                                               procedure
```

Proc should accept one argument and return a single value. Proc should not mutate list.

These procedures return the first sublist of *list* whose car satisfies a given condition, where the sublists of lists are the lists returned by (list-tail list k) for k less than the length of list. The memp procedure applies proc to the cars of the sublists of list until it finds one for which proc returns a true value. Proc is always called in the same dynamic environment as memp itself. The member, memy, and memq procedures look for the first occurrence of obj. If list does not contain an element satisfying the condition, then #f (not the empty list) is returned. The member procedure uses equal? to compare obj with the elements of list, while memv uses eqv? and memq uses eq?.

```
(memp even? '(3 1 4 1 5 9 2 6 5))
          \implies (4 1 5 9 2 6 5)
(memq 'a '(a b c))
                               \implies (a b c)
(memq 'b '(a b c))
                               \implies (b c)
(memq 'a '(b c d))
                                     #f
(memq (list 'a) '(b (a) c)) \Longrightarrow
(member (list 'a)
        '(b (a) c))
                               \implies ((a) c)
(memq 101 '(100 101 102))
                               \implies unspecified
(memv 101 '(100 101 102))
                                     (101 102)
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check that *list* is a chain of pairs up to the found element, or that it is indeed a list if no element is found. It should not check that it is a chain of pairs beyond the found element. The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(assp proc alist)
                                               procedure
(assoc obj alist)
                                              procedure
```

Alist (for "association list") should be a list of pairs. Proc should accept one argument and return a single value. Proc should not mutate alist.

These procedures find the first pair in alist whose car field satisfies a given condition, and returns that pair without traversing alist further. If no pair in alist satisfies the condition, then #f is returned. The assp procedure successively applies proc to the car fields of alist and looks for a pair for which it returns a true value. Proc is always called in the same dynamic environment as assp itself. The assoc, assv, and assq procedures look for a pair that has obj as its car. The assoc procedure uses equal? to compare obj with the car fields of the pairs in alist, while assv uses eqv? and assq uses eq?.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check that alist is a chain of pairs containing pairs up to the found pair, or that it is indeed a list of pairs if no element is found. It should not check that it is a chain of pairs beyond the found element. The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(define d '((3 a) (1 b) (4 c)))
(assp even? d)
                             \implies (4 c)
(assp odd? d)
                              \implies (3 a)
(define e '((a 1) (b 2) (c 3)))
(assq 'a e)
                                   (a 1)
(assq 'b e)
                                  (b 2)
(assq 'd e)
                                 #f
(assq (list 'a) '(((a)) ((b)) ((c))))
(assoc (list 'a) '(((a)) ((b)) ((c))))
                                   ((a))
(assq 5 '((2 3) (5 7) (11 13)))
                                   unspecified
(assv 5 '((2 3) (5 7) (11 13)))
                                   (57)
```

$$(cons* obj_1 ... obj_n obj)$$
 procedure $(cons* obj)$ procedure

If called with at least two arguments, cons* returns a freshly allocated chain of pairs whose cars are obj_1, \ldots, obj_n , and whose last cdr is obj. If called with only one argument, cons* returns that argument.

```
      (cons* 1 2 '(3 4 5))
      \implies (1 2 3 4 5)

      (cons* 1 2 3)
      \implies (1 2 . 3)

      (cons* 1)
      \implies 1
```

4. Sorting

This chapter describes the (rnrs sorting (6)) library for sorting lists and vectors.

```
\begin{array}{ll} \text{(list-sort } proc \; list) & \text{procedure} \\ \text{(vector-sort } proc \; vector) & \text{procedure} \end{array}
```

Proc should accept any two elements of *list* or *vector*, and should not have any side effects. *Proc* should return a true value when its first argument is strictly less than its second, and #f otherwise.

The list-sort and vector-sort procedures perform a stable sort of list or vector in ascending order according to proc, without changing list or vector in any way. The list-sort procedure returns a list, and vector-sort returns a vector. The results may be eq? to the argument when the argument is already sorted, and the result of list-sort may share structure with a tail of the original list. The sorting algorithm performs $O(n \lg n)$ calls to proc where n is the length of list or vector, and all arguments passed to proc are elements of the list or vector being sorted, but the pairing of arguments and the sequencing of calls to proc are not specified. If multiple returns occur from list-sort or vector-sort, the return values returned by earlier returns are not mutated.

```
(list-sort < '(3 5 2 1)) \implies (1 2 3 5)
(vector-sort < '#(3 5 2 1)) \implies #(1 2 3 5)
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(vector-sort! proc vector) procedure
```

Proc should accept any two elements of the vector, and should not have any side effects. Proc should return a true value when its first argument is strictly less than its second, and #f otherwise. The vector-sort! procedure destructively sorts vector in ascending order according to proc. The sorting algorithm performs $O(n^2)$ calls to proc where n is the length of vector, and all arguments passed to proc are elements of the vector being sorted, but the pairing of arguments and the sequencing of calls to proc are not specified. The sorting algorithm may be unstable. The procedure returns unspecified values.

```
(define v (vector 3 5 2 1))

(vector-sort! v) \Longrightarrow unspecified

v \Longrightarrow \#(1\ 2\ 3\ 5)
```

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on *proc* to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it.

5. Control structures

This chapter describes the (rnrs control (6)) library, which provides useful control structures.

```
(when \langle \text{test} \rangle \langle \text{expression}_1 \rangle \langle \text{expression}_2 \rangle \dots) syntax (unless \langle \text{test} \rangle \langle \text{expression}_1 \rangle \langle \text{expression}_2 \rangle \dots) syntax Syntax: \langle \text{Test} \rangle must be an expression.
```

Semantics: A when expression is evaluated by evaluating the $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ expression. If $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ evaluates to a true value, the remaining $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ s are evaluated in order, and the results of the last $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ are returned as the results of the entire when expression. Otherwise, the when expression returns unspecified values. An unless expression is evaluated by evaluating the $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ expression. If $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ evaluates to #f, the remaining $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ s are evaluated in order, and the results of the last $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ are returned as the results of the entire unless expression. Otherwise, the unless expression returns unspecified values.

The final (expression) is in tail context if the when or unless form is itself in tail context.

```
(when (> 3 2) 'greater)\Longrightarrow greater(when (< 3 2) 'greater)</td>\Longrightarrow unspecified(unless (> 3 2) 'less)\Longrightarrow unspecified(unless (< 3 2) 'less)</td>\Longrightarrow less
```

The when and unless expressions are derived forms. They could be defined by the following macros:

```
 \begin{array}{c} (\text{define-syntax when} \\ (\text{syntax-rules ()} \\ ((\text{when test result1 result2 ...}) \\ (\text{if test} \\ (\text{begin result1 result2 ...}))))) \\ (\text{define-syntax unless} \\ (\text{syntax-rules ()} \\ ((\text{unless test result1 result2 ...}) \\ (\text{if (not test)} \\ (\text{begin result1 result2 ...}))))) \\ \\ (\text{do } ((\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle \ \langle \text{init}_1 \rangle \ \langle \text{step}_1 \rangle) \\ \dots) \\ (\langle \text{test} \rangle \ \langle \text{expression} \rangle \dots) \\ \langle \text{command} \rangle \dots) \\ \end{array}
```

Syntax: The $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ s, $\langle \text{step} \rangle$ s, $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ s, and $\langle \text{command} \rangle$ s must be expressions. The $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ s must be pairwise distinct variables.

Semantics: The do expression is an iteration construct. It specifies a set of variables to be bound, how they are to be

initialized at the start, and how they are to be updated on each iteration.

A do expression is evaluated as follows: The $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ expressions are evaluated (in some unspecified order), the $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ s are bound to fresh locations, the results of the $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ expressions are stored in the bindings of the $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ s, and then the iteration phase begins.

Each iteration begins by evaluating \(\text{test} \); if the result is \(\psi f, \text{ then the \(\text{command} \) \s are evaluated in order for effect, the \(\text{step} \) expressions are evaluated in some unspecified order, the \(\text{variable} \) s are bound to fresh locations holding the results, and the next iteration begins.

If $\langle \text{test} \rangle$ evaluates to a true value, the $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ s are evaluated from left to right and the values of the last $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ are returned. If no $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ s are present, then the do expression returns unspecified values.

The region of the binding of a $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ consists of the entire **do** expression except for the $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ s.

A $\langle \text{step} \rangle$ may be omitted, in which case the effect is the same as if ($\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ $\langle \text{init} \rangle$ $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$) had been written instead of ($\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ $\langle \text{init} \rangle$).

If a do expression appears in a tail context, the $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ s are a $\langle \text{tail sequence} \rangle$ in the sense of report section 11.20, i.e., the last $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ is also in a tail context.

The following definition of do uses a trick to expand the variable clauses.

```
(define-syntax do
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((do ((var init step ...) ...)
         (test expr ...)
         command ...)
     (letrec
       ((loop
         (lambda (var ...)
           (if test
               (begin
                 #f; avoid empty begin
                 expr ...)
               (begin
                 command
                 (loop (do "step" var step ...)
                       ...))))))
```

```
(case-lambda clause) ...) syntax
```

Syntax: Each $\langle case-lambda\ clause \rangle$ must be of the form

```
(\langle \text{formals} \rangle \langle \text{body} \rangle)
```

 $\langle Formals \rangle$ must be as in a lambda form (report section 11.4.2), and $\langle body \rangle$ is as described in report section 11.3.

Semantics: A case-lambda expression evaluates to a procedure. This procedure, when applied, tries to match its arguments to the (case-lambda clause)s in order. The arguments match a clause if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- (Formals) has the form ((variable) ...) and the number of arguments is the same as the number of formal parameters in (formals).
- $\langle \text{Formals} \rangle$ has the form $(\langle \text{variable}_1 \rangle \dots \langle \text{variable}_n \rangle \dots \langle \text{variable}_{n+1}) \rangle$ and the number of arguments is at least n.
- (Formals) has the form (variable).

For the first clause matched by the arguments, the variables of the $\langle \text{formals} \rangle$ are bound to fresh locations containing the argument values in the same arrangement as with lambda.

The last expression of a $\langle body \rangle$ in a case-lambda expression is in tail context.

If the arguments match none of the clauses, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised.

```
(define foo
  (case-lambda
   (() 'zero)
   ((x) (list 'one x))
   ((x y) (list 'two x y))
   ((a b c d . e) (list 'four a b c d e))
   (rest (list 'rest rest))))
(foo)
                                 \Longrightarrow zero
(foo 1)
                                \implies (one 1)
(foo 1 2)
                                \implies (two 1 2)
(foo 1 2 3)
                                \implies (rest (1 2 3))
(foo 1 2 3 4)
                                \implies (four 1 2 3 4 ())
```

The case-lambda keyword can be defined in terms of lambda by the following macros:

```
(define-syntax case-lambda
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((_ (fmls b1 b2 ...))
     (lambda fmls b1 b2 ...))
    ((_ (fmls b1 b2 ...) ...)
     (lambda args
       (let ((n (length args)))
         (case-lambda-help args n
           (fmls b1 b2 ...) ...)))))
(define-syntax case-lambda-help
  (syntax-rules ()
    ((_ args n)
     (assertion-violation #f
       "unexpected number of arguments"))
    ((_ args n ((x ...) b1 b2 ...) more ...)
     (if (= n (length '(x ...)))
         (apply (lambda (x ...) b1 b2 ...) args)
         (case-lambda-help args n more ...)))
    ((_ args n ((x1 x2 ... r) b1 b2 ...) more ...)
     (if (>= n (length '(x1 x2 ...)))
         (apply (lambda (x1 x2 ... r) b1 b2 ...)
                   args)
         (case-lambda-help args n more ...)))
    ((_ args n (r b1 b2 ...) more ...)
     (apply (lambda r b1 b2 ...) args))))
```

6. Records

This section describes abstractions for creating new data types representing records.

A record is a compound data structure with a fixed number of components, called *fields*. Each record has an associated type specified by a record-type descriptor, which is an object that specifies the fields of the record and various other properties that all records of that type share. Record objects are created by a record constructor, a procedure that creates a fresh record object and initializes its fields to values. Records of different types can be distinguished from each other and from other types of objects by record predicates. A record predicate returns #t when passed a record of the type specified by the record-type descriptor and #f otherwise. An accessor extracts from a record the component associated with a field, and a mutator changes the component to a different value.

Record types can be extended via single inheritance, allowing record types to model hierarchies that occur in applications like algebraic data types as well as single-inheritance class systems. If a record type t extends another record type p, each record of type t is also a record of type t, and the predicate, accessors, and mutators applicable to a record of type t. The extension relationship is transitive in the sense that a type extends its parent's parent, if any, and so on. A record type that does not extend another record type is called a base record type.

A record type can be *sealed* to prevent it from being extended. Moreover, a record type can be *nongenerative*, i.e., it is globally identified by a "uid", and new, compatible definitions of a nongenerative record type with the same uid as a previous always yield the same record type.

The record mechanism spans three libraries:

- the (rnrs records syntactic (6)) library, a syntactic layer for defining a record type and associated constructor, predicate, accessor, and mutators,
- the (rnrs records procedural (6)) library, a procedural layer for creating and manipulating record types and creating constructors, predicates, accessors, and mutators:
- the (rnrs records inspection (6)) library, a set of inspection procedures.

The inspection procedures allow programs to obtain from a record instance a descriptor for the type and from there obtain access to the fields of the record instance. This facility allows the creation of portable printers and inspectors. A program may prevent access to a record's type—and thereby protect the information stored in the record from the inspection mechanism—by declaring the type opaque. Thus, opacity as presented here can be used to enforce abstraction barriers.

Any of the standard types mentioned in this report may or may not be implemented as an opaque record type. Thus, it may be possible to use inspection on objects of the standard types.

The procedural layer is particularly useful for writing interpreters that construct host-compatible record types. It may also serve as a target for expansion of the syntactic layers. The record operations provided through the procedural layer may, however, be less efficient than the operations provided through the syntactic layer, which is designed to allow expand-time determination of record-instance sizes and field offsets. Therefore, alternative implementations of syntactic record-type definition should, when possible, expand into the syntactic layer rather than the procedural layer.

The syntactic layer is used more commonly and therefore described first. This chapter uses the *rtd* and *constructor-descriptor* parameter names for arguments that must be record-type descriptors and constructor descriptors, respectively (see section 6.3).

6.1. Mutability and equivalence of records

The fields of a record type are designated *mutable* or *immutable*. Correspondingly, a record type with no mutable

field is called *immutable*, and all records of that type are immutable objects. All other record types are *mutable*, and so are their records.

Each call to a record constructor returns a new record with a fresh location (see report section 5.10). Consequently, for two records obj_1 and obj_2 , the return value of (eqv? obj_1 obj_2), as well as the return value of (eq? obj_1 obj_2), adheres to the following criteria (see report section 11.5):

- If obj₁ and obj₂ have different record types (i.e., their record-type descriptors are not eqv?), eqv? returns
- If obj_1 and obj_2 are both records of the same record type, and are the results of two separate calls to record constructors, then eqv? returns #f.
- If obj_1 and obj_2 are both the result of a single call to a record constructor, then eqv? returns #t.
- If obj_1 and obj_2 are both records of the same record type, where applying an accessor to both yields results for which eqv? returns #f, then eqv? returns #f.

6.2. Syntactic layer

The syntactic layer is provided by the (rnrs records syntactic (6)) library. Some details of the specification are explained in terms of the specification of the procedural layer below.

The record-type-defining form define-record-type is a definition and can appear anywhere any other (definition) can appear.

(define-record-type (name spec) (record clause)*)

(acres record type	(marine spee)	(recerta cratace, ,
		syntax
fields		auxiliary syntax
mutable		auxiliary syntax
immutable		auxiliary syntax
parent		auxiliary syntax
protocol		auxiliary syntax
sealed		auxiliary syntax
opaque		auxiliary syntax
nongenerative		auxiliary syntax
parent-rtd		auxiliary syntax

A define-record-type form defines a record type along with associated constructor descriptor and constructor, predicate, field accessors, and field mutators. The define-record-type form expands into a set of definitions in the environment where define-record-type appears; hence, it is possible to refer to the bindings (except for that of the record type itself) recursively.

The $\langle \text{name spec} \rangle$ specifies the names of the record type, constructor, and predicate. It must take one of the following forms:

($\langle record\ name \rangle\ \langle constructor\ name \rangle\ \langle predicate\ name \rangle$) $\langle record\ name \rangle$

 $\langle \text{Record name} \rangle$, $\langle \text{constructor name} \rangle$, and $\langle \text{predicate name} \rangle$ must all be identifiers.

(Record name), taken as a symbol, becomes the name of the record type. (See the description of make-record-type-descriptor below.) Additionally, it is bound by this definition to an expand-time or runtime representation of the record type and can be used as parent name in syntactic record-type definitions that extend this definition. It can also be used as a handle to gain access to the underlying record-type descriptor and constructor descriptor (see record-type-descriptor and record-constructor-descriptor below).

(Constructor name) is defined by this definition to be a constructor for the defined record type, with a protocol specified by the protocol clause, or, in its absence, using a default protocol. For details, see the description of the protocol clause below.

(Predicate name) is defined by this definition to a predicate for the defined record type.

The second form of (name spec) is an abbreviation for the first form, where the name of the constructor is generated by prefixing the record name with make-, and the predicate name is generated by adding a question mark (?) to the end of the record name. For example, if the record name is frob, the name of the constructor is make-frob, and the predicate name is frob?

Each (record clause) must take one of the following forms; it is a syntax violation if multiple (record clause)s of the same kind appear in a define-record-type form.

```
(fields \langle \text{field spec} \rangle^*)
```

Each (field spec) has one of the following forms

```
(immutable \langle field name \rangle \langle accessor name \rangle)
(mutable \langle field name \rangle \langle mutator name \rangle)
(immutable \langle field name \rangle)
(mutable \langle field name \rangle)
\langle field name \rangle
```

 $\langle {\rm Field\ name} \rangle$, $\langle {\rm accessor\ name} \rangle$, and $\langle {\rm mutator\ name} \rangle$ must all be identifiers. The first form declares an immutable field called $\langle {\rm field\ name} \rangle$, with the corresponding accessor named $\langle {\rm accessor\ name} \rangle$. The second form declares a mutable field called $\langle {\rm field\ name} \rangle$, with the corresponding accessor named $\langle {\rm accessor\ name} \rangle$, and with the corresponding mutator named $\langle {\rm mutator\ name} \rangle$.

If (field spec) takes the third or fourth form, the accessor name is generated by appending the record name and field name with a hyphen separator, and the mutator name (for a mutable field) is generated by adding a -set! suffix to the accessor name. For example, if the record name is

frob and the field name is widget, the accessor name is frob-widget and the mutator name is frob-widget-set!.

If $\langle \text{field spec} \rangle$ is just a $\langle \text{field name} \rangle$ form, it is an abbreviation for (immutable $\langle \text{field name} \rangle$).

The \(\)field name \(\)s become, as symbols, the names of the fields in the record-type descriptor being created, in the same order.

The fields clause may be absent; this is equivalent to an empty fields clause.

```
(parent \(\parent\) name\(\right))
```

Specifies that the record type is to have parent type $\langle \text{parent name} \rangle$, where $\langle \text{parent name} \rangle$ is the $\langle \text{record name} \rangle$ of a record type previously defined using define-record-type. The record-type definition associated with $\langle \text{parent name} \rangle$ must not be sealed. If no parent clause and no parent-rtd (see below) clause is present, the record type is a base type.

```
(protocol ⟨expression⟩)
```

(Expression) is evaluated in the same environment as the define-record-type form, and must evaluate to a protocol appropriate for the record type being defined.

The protocol is used to create a record-constructor descriptor as described below. If no protocol clause is specified, a constructor descriptor is still created using a default protocol. The clause can be absent only if the record type being defined has no parent type, or if the parent definition does not specify a protocol.

```
(sealed #t)
(sealed #f)
```

If this option is specified with operand #t, the defined record type is sealed, i.e., no extensions of the record type can be created. If this option is specified with operand #f, or is absent, the defined record type is not sealed.

```
(opaque #t)
(opaque #f)
```

If this option is specified with operand #t, or if an opaque parent record type is specified, the defined record type is opaque. Otherwise, the defined record type is not opaque. See the specification of record-rtd below for details.

```
(nongenerative \langle \operatorname{uid} \rangle) (nongenerative)
```

This specifies that the record type is nongenerative with uid $\langle \text{uid} \rangle$, which must be an $\langle \text{identifier} \rangle$. If $\langle \text{uid} \rangle$ is absent, a unique uid is generated at macroexpansion time. If two record-type definitions specify the same uid, then the record-type definitions should be equivalent, i.e., the implied arguments to make-record-type-descriptor must be equivalent as described under make-record-type-descriptor. See section 6.3. If this condition is not met, it is either considered a syntax violation or an exception with condition type

&assertion is raised. If the condition is met, a single record type is generated for both definitions.

In the absence of a nongenerative clause, a new record type is generated every time a define-record-type form is evaluated:

(parent-rtd (parent rtd) (parent cd))

Specifies that the record type is to have its parent type specified by (parent rtd), which should be an expression evaluating to a record-type descriptor, and (parent cd), which should be an expression evaluating to a constructor descriptor (see below). The record-type definition associated with the value of (parent rtd) must not be sealed. Moreover, a record-type definition must not have both a parent and a parent-rtd clause.

Note: The syntactic layer is designed to allow record-instance sizes and field offsets to be determined at expand time, i.e., by a macro definition of define-record-type, as long as the parent (if any) is known. Implementations that take advantage of this may generate less efficient constructor, accessor, and mutator code when the parent-rtd clause is used, since the type of the parent is generally not known until run time. The parent clause should therefore be used instead when possible.

All bindings created by define-record-type (for the record type, the constructor, the predicate, the accessors, and the mutators) must have names that are pairwise distinct

The constructor created by a define-record-type form is a procedure as follows:

- If there is no parent clause and no protocol clause, the constructor accepts as many arguments as there are fields, in the same order as they appear in the fields clause, and returns a record object with the fields initialized to the corresponding arguments.
- If there is no parent or parent-rtd clause and a protocol clause, the protocol expression must evaluate to a procedure that accepts a single argument. The protocol procedure is called once during the evaluation of the define-record-type form with a procedure p as its argument. It should return a procedure, which will become the constructor bound to (constructor name). The procedure p accepts as many arguments as there are fields, in the same order as they appear in the fields clause, and returns a record object with the fields initialized to the corresponding arguments.

The constructor returned by the protocol procedure can accept an arbitrary number of arguments, and should call p once to construct a record object, and return that record object.

For example, the following protocol expression for a record-type definition with three fields creates a constructor that accepts values for all fields, and initialized them in the reverse order of the arguments:

```
(lambda (p)
(lambda (v1 v2 v3)
(p v3 v2 v1)))
```

• If there is both a parent clause and a protocol clause, then the protocol procedure is called once with a procedure n as its argument. As in the previous case, the protocol procedure should return a procedure, which will become the constructor bound to \langle constructor name \rangle . However, n is different from p in the previous case: It accepts arguments corresponding to the arguments of the constructor of the parent type. It then returns a procedure p that accepts as many arguments as there are (additional) fields in this type, in the same order as in the fields clause, and returns a record object with the fields of the parent record types initialized according to their constructors and the arguments to n, and the fields of this record type initialized to its arguments of p.

The constructor returned by the protocol procedure can accept an arbitrary number of arguments, and should call n once to construct the procedure p, and call p once to create the record object, and finally return that record object.

For example, the following protocol expression assumes that the constructor of the parent type takes three arguments:

```
(lambda (n)
(lambda (v1 v2 v3 x1 x2 x3 x4)
(let ((p (n v1 v2 v3)))
(p x1 x2 x3 x4))))
```

The resulting constructor accepts seven arguments, and initializes the fields of the parent types according to the constructor of the parent type, with v1, v2, and v3 as arguments. It also initializes the fields of this record type to the values of x1, ..., x4.

• If there is a parent clause, but no protocol clause, then the parent type must not have a protocol clause itself. The constructor bound to (constructor name) is a procedure that accepts arguments corresponding to the parent types' constructor first, and then one argument for each field in the same order as in the fields clause. The constructor returns a record object with the fields initialized to the corresponding arguments.

• If there is a parent-rtd clause, then the constructor is as with a parent clause, except that the constructor of the parent type is determined by the constructor descriptor of the parent-rtd clause.

A protocol may perform other actions consistent with the requirements described above, including mutation of the new record or other side effects, before returning the record.

Any definition that takes advantage of implicit naming for the constructor, predicate, accessor, and mutator names can be rewritten trivially to a definition that specifies all names explicitly. For example, the implicit-naming record definition:

is equivalent to the following explicit-naming record definition.

Also, the implicit-naming record definition:

```
(define-record-type point (fields x y))
```

is equivalent to the following explicit-naming record definition:

```
(define-record-type (point make-point point?)
  (fields
      (immutable x point-x)
      (immutable y point-y)))
```

With implicit naming, it is still possible to specify some of the names explicitly; for example, the following overrides the choice of accessor and mutator names for the widget field.

```
(record-type-descriptor (record name)) syntax
```

Evaluates to the record-type descriptor (see below) associated with the type specified by \langle record name \rangle .

Note: The record-type-descriptor procedure works on both opaque and non-opaque record types.

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} (\texttt{record-constructor-descriptor} & \langle \texttt{record name} \rangle) \\ & syntax \\ \end{tabular}
```

Evaluates to the record-constructor descriptor (see below) associated with $\langle record\ name \rangle$.

The following example uses the record? procedure from the (rnrs records inspection (6)) library (section 6.4):

```
(define-record-type (point make-point point?)
  (fields (immutable x point-x)
          (mutable y point-y set-point-y!))
  (nongenerative
    point-4893d957-e00b-11d9-817f-00111175eb9e))
(define-record-type (cpoint make-cpoint cpoint?)
  (parent point)
  (protocol
   (lambda (n)
     (lambda (x y c)
       ((n x y) (color->rgb c)))))
    (mutable rgb cpoint-rgb cpoint-rgb-set!)))
(define (color->rgb c)
  (cons 'rgb c))
(define p1 (make-point 1 2))
(define p2 (make-cpoint 3 4 'red))
(point? p1)
(point? p2)

    #t
(point? (vector))
                             \implies #f
(point? (cons 'a 'b))
                             ⇒ #f
(cpoint? p1)

⇒ #f
(cpoint? p2)
                             \Longrightarrow #t
(point-x p1)
                             ⇒ 1
(point-y p1)
                             \implies 2
(point-x p2)
                              ⇒ 3
(point-y p2)
                             \implies 4
(cpoint-rgb p2)
                             \implies (rgb . red)
(set-point-y! p1 17)
                             \implies unspecified
(point-y p1)
                              ⇒ 17)
(record-rtd p1)
          \implies (record-type-descriptor point)
(define-record-type (ex1 make-ex1 ex1?)
  (protocol (lambda (p) (lambda a (p a))))
  (fields (immutable f ex1-f)))
(define ex1-i1 (make-ex1 1 2 3))
(ex1-f ex1-i1)
                             \implies (1 2 3)
(define-record-type (ex2 make-ex2 ex2?)
  (protocol
    (lambda (p) (lambda (a . b) (p a b))))
  (fields (immutable a ex2-a)
          (immutable b ex2-b)))
```

```
(define ex2-i1 (make-ex2 1 2 3))
(ex2-a ex2-i1)
(ex2-b ex2-i1)
                              \implies (2 3)
(define-record-type (unit-vector
                      make-unit-vector
                      unit-vector?)
  (protocol
   (lambda (p)
     (lambda (x y z)
       (let ((length
                (sqrt (+ (* x x)
                          (* y y)
                          (* z z)))))
         (p (/ x length)
             (/ y length)
             (/ z length))))))
  (fields (immutable x unit-vector-x)
          (immutable y unit-vector-y)
          (immutable z unit-vector-z)))
(define *ex3-instance* #f)
(define-record-type ex3
  (parent cpoint)
  (protocol
   (lambda (n)
     (lambda (x y t)
       (let ((r ((n x y 'red) t)))
         (set! *ex3-instance* r)
         r))))
  (fields
   (mutable thickness))
  (sealed #t) (opaque #t))
(define ex3-i1 (make-ex3 1 2 17))
(ex3? ex3-i1)
                              \implies #t
(cpoint-rgb ex3-i1)
                              \implies (rgb . red)
(ex3-thickness ex3-i1)
                              \implies 17
(ex3-thickness-set! ex3-i1 18)
          \implies unspecified
(ex3-thickness ex3-i1)

⇒ 18

*ex3-instance*
                              \implies ex3-i1
(record? ex3-i1)
                              \implies #f
```

6.3. Procedural layer

The procedural layer is provided by the (rnrs records procedural (6)) library.

Returns a record-type descriptor, or rtd, representing a record type distinct from all built-in types and other record types.

The *name* argument must be a symbol. It names the record type, and is intended purely for informational purposes and may be used for printing by the underlying Scheme system.

The *parent* argument must be either #f or an rtd. If it is an rtd, the returned record type, t, extends the record type p represented by parent. An exception with condition type &assertion is raised if parent is sealed (see below).

The *uid* argument must be either #f or a symbol. If *uid* is a symbol, the record-creation operation is *nongenerative* i.e., a new record type is created only if no previous call to make-record-type-descriptor was made with the *uid*. If *uid* is #f, the record-creation operation is *generative*, i.e., a new record type is created even if a previous call to make-record-type-descriptor was made with the same arguments.

If make-record-type-descriptor is called twice with the same *uid* symbol, the parent arguments in the two calls must be eqv?, the *fields* arguments equal?, the *sealed?* arguments boolean-equivalent (both #f or both true), and the *opaque?* arguments boolean-equivalent. If these conditions are not met, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised when the second call occurs. If they are met, the second call returns, without creating a new record type, the same record-type descriptor (in the sense of eqv?) as the first call.

Note: Users are encouraged to use symbol names constructed using the UUID namespace [10] (for example, using the record-type name as a prefix) for the uid argument.

The *sealed?* flag must be a boolean. If true, the returned record type is sealed, i.e., it cannot be extended.

The opaque? flag must be a boolean. If true, the record type is opaque. If passed an instance of the record type, record? returns #f. Moreover, if record-rtd (see "Inspection" below) is called with an instance of the record type, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised. The record type is also opaque if an opaque parent is supplied. If opaque? is #f and an opaque parent is not supplied, the record is not opaque.

The fields argument must be a vector of field specifiers. Each field specifier must be a list of the form (mutable name) or a list of the form (immutable name). Each name must be a symbol and names the corresponding field of the record type; the names need not be distinct. A field identified as mutable may be modified, whereas, when a program attempts to obtain a mutator for a field identified as immutable, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised. Where field order is relevant, e.g., for record construction and field access, the fields are considered to be ordered as specified, although no particular order is required for the actual representation of a record instance.

The specified fields are added to the parent fields, if any, to determine the complete set of fields of

the returned record type. If fields is modified after make-record-type-descriptor has been called, the effect on the returned rtd is unspecified.

A generative record-type descriptor created by a call to make-record-type-descriptor is not eqv? to any recordtype descriptor (generative or nongenerative) created by another call to make-record-type-descriptor. A generative record-type descriptor is equ? only to itself, i.e., (eqv? rtd_1 rtd_2) iff (eq? rtd_1 rtd_2). Also, two nongenerative record-type descriptors are eqv? iff they were created by calls to make-record-type-descriptor with the same uid arguments.

(record-type-descriptor? obj)procedure

Returns #t if the argument is a record-type descriptor, #f otherwise.

 $(make-record-constructor-descriptor \ rtd \ procedure$ parent-constructor-descriptor protocol)

Returns a record-constructor descriptor (or constructor descriptor for short) that specifies a record constructor (or constructor for short), that can be used to construct record values of the type specified by rtd, and which can be obtained via record-constructor. A constructor descriptor can also be used to create other constructor descriptors for subtypes of its own record type. Rtd must be a record-type descriptor. Protocol must be a procedure or #f. If it is #f, a default *protocol* procedure is supplied.

If protocol is a procedure, it is handled analogously to the protocol expression in a define-record-type form.

If rtd is a base record type and protocol is a procedure, parent-constructor-descriptor must be #f. In this case, protocol is called by record-constructor with a single argument p. P is a procedure that expects one argument for every field of rtd and returns a record with the fields of rtd initialized to these arguments. The procedure returned by protocol should call p once with the number of arguments p expects and return the resulting record as shown in the simple example below:

```
(lambda (p)
  (lambda (v1 v2 v3)
    (p v1 v2 v3)))
```

Here, the call to p returns a record whose fields are initialized with the values of v1, v2, and v3. The expression above is equivalent to (lambda (p) p). Note that the procedure returned by *protocol* is otherwise unconstrained; specifically, it can take any number of arguments.

If rtd is an extension of another record type parent-rtd and protocol is a procedure, parent-constructor-descriptor must be a constructor descriptor of parent-rtd or #f. If parent-constructor-descriptor is a constructor descriptor, protocol it is called by record-constructor with a single argument n, which is a procedure that accepts the same number of arguments as the constructor of parent-constructor-descriptor and returns a procedure p that, when called, constructs the record itself. The pprocedure expects one argument for every field of rtd (not including parent fields) and returns a record with the fields of rtd initialized to these arguments, and the fields of parent-rtd and its parents initialized as specified by parent-constructor-descriptor.

The procedure returned by protocol should call n once with the number of arguments n expects, call the procedure p it returns once with the number of arguments p expects and return the resulting record. A simple protocol in this case might be written as follows:

```
(lambda (n)
 (lambda (v1 v2 v3 x1 x2 x3 x4)
    (let ((p (n v1 v2 v3)))
      (p x1 x2 x3 x4))))
```

This passes arguments v1, v2, v3 to n for parent-constructor-descriptor and calls p with x1, \dots , x4 to initialize the fields of rtd itself.

Thus, the constructor descriptors for a record type form a sequence of protocols parallel to the sequence of recordtype parents. Each constructor descriptor in the chain determines the field values for the associated record type. Child record constructors need not know the number or contents of parent fields, only the number of arguments accepted by the parent constructor.

Protocol may be #f, specifying a default constructor that accepts one argument for each field of rtd (including the fields of its parent type, if any). Specifically, if rtd is a base type, the default *protocol* procedure behaves as if it were (lambda (p) p). If rtd is an extension of another type, then parent-constructor-descriptor must be either #f or itself specify a default constructor, and the default protocol procedure behaves as if it were:

```
(lambda (n)
  (lambda (v_1 \ldots v_j x_1 \ldots x_k)
     (let ((p (n v_1 ... v_j)))
       (p x_1 \ldots x_k))))
```

The resulting constructor accepts one argument for each of the record type's complete set of fields (including those of the parent record type, the parent's parent record type, etc.) and returns a record with the fields initialized to those arguments, with the field values for the parent coming before those of the extension in the argument list. (In the example, j is the complete number of fields of the parent type, and k is the number of fields of rtd itself.)

If rtd is an extension of another record type, and parent-constructor-descriptor or $_{
m the}$ protocolparent-constructor-descriptor is #f, protocol must also be #f, and a default constructor descriptor as described above is also assumed.

Implementation responsibilities: If protocol is a procedure, the implementation must check the restrictions on it to the extent performed by applying it as described when the constructor is called. An implementation may check whether protocol is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
(define rtd1
  (make-record-type-descriptor
   'rtd1 #f #f #f
   '#((immutable x1) (immutable x2))))
(define rtd2
  (make-record-type-descriptor
   'rtd2 rtd1 #f #f #f
   '#((immutable x3) (immutable x4))))
(define rtd3
  (make-record-type-descriptor
   'rtd3 rtd2 #f #f #f
   '#((immutable x5) (immutable x6))))
(define protocol1
  (lambda (p)
    (lambda (a b c)
      (p (+ a b) (+ b c)))))
(define protocol2
  (lambda (n)
    (lambda (a b c d e f)
      (let ((p (n a b c)))
        (p (+ d e) (+ e f))))))
(define protocol3
  (lambda (n)
    (lambda (a b c d e f g h i)
      (let ((p (n a b c d e f)))
        (p (+ g h) (+ h i)))))
(define cd1
  (make-record-constructor-descriptor
   rtd1 #f protocol1))
(define cd2
  (make-record-constructor-descriptor
   rtd2 cd1 protocol2))
(define cd3
  (make-record-constructor-descriptor
   rtd3 cd2 protocol3))
(define make-rtd1 (record-constructor cd1))
(define make-rtd2 (record-constructor cd2))
(define make-rtd3 (record-constructor cd3))
(make-rtd3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9)
  (record with fields initialized to 3, 5, 9, 11, 15, 17)
```

(record-constructor constructor-descriptor) procedure

Calls the protocol of constructor-descriptor (as described for make-record-constructor-descriptor) and returns the resulting constructor constructor for records of the record type associated with constructor-descriptor.

```
(record-predicate rtd) procedure
```

Returns a procedure that, given an object obj, returns #t if obj is a record of the type represented by rtd, and #f otherwise.

```
(record-accessor \ rtd \ k) procedure
```

K must be a valid field index of rtd. The record-accessor procedure returns a one-argument procedure whose argument must be a record of the type represented by rtd. This procedure returns the value of the selected field of that record.

The field selected corresponds to the kth element (0-based) of the fields argument to the invocation of make-record-type-descriptor that created rtd. Note that k cannot be used to specify a field of any type rtd extends.

```
(record-mutator rtd k) procedure
```

K must be a valid field index of rtd. The record-mutator procedure returns a two-argument procedure whose arguments must be a record record r of the type represented by rtd and an object obj. This procedure stores obj within the field of r specified by k. The k argument is as in record-accessor. If k specifies an immutable field, an exception with condition type &assertion is raised. The mutator returns unspecified values.

```
(define :point
  (make-record-type-descriptor
    'point #f
    #f #f #f
    '#((mutable x) (mutable y))))
(define :point-cd
  (make-record-constructor-descriptor :point #f #f))
(define make-point (record-constructor :point-cd))
(define point? (record-predicate :point))
(define point-x (record-accessor :point 0))
(define point-y (record-accessor :point 1))
(define point-x-set! (record-mutator :point 0))
(define point-y-set! (record-mutator :point 1))
(define p1 (make-point 1 2))
(point? p1)

    #t
(point-x p1)
                            ⇒ 1
                            ⇒ 2
(point-y p1)
```

```
(point-x-set! p1 5)
                            \implies unspecified
(point-x p1)
(define :point2
  (make-record-type-descriptor
    'point2 :point
    #f #f #f '#((mutable x) (mutable y))))
(define make-point2
  (record-constructor
    (make-record-constructor-descriptor :point2
      #f #f)))
(define point2? (record-predicate :point2))
(define point2-xx (record-accessor :point2 0))
(define point2-yy (record-accessor :point2 1))
(define p2 (make-point2 1 2 3 4))
(point? p2)
(point-x p2)
                             \implies 1
(point-y p2)
(point2-xx p2)
(point2-yy p2)
(define :point-cd/abs
  (make-record-constructor-descriptor
   :point #f
   (lambda (new)
     (lambda (x y)
       (new (abs x) (abs y))))))
(define make-point/abs
  (record-constructor :point-cd/abs))
(point-x (make-point/abs -1 -2)
          \implies 1
(point-y (make-point/abs -1 -2)
          \implies 2
(define :cpoint
  (make-record-type-descriptor
   'cpoint :point
   #f #f #f
   '#((mutable rgb))))
(define make-cpoint
  (record-constructor
   (make-record-constructor-descriptor
    :cpoint :point-cd
    (lambda (p)
      (lambda (x y c)
((p x y) (color->rgb c)))))))
(define make-cpoint/abs
  (record-constructor
   (make-record-constructor-descriptor
    :cpoint :point-cd/abs
    (lambda (p)
      (lambda (x y c)
((p x y) (color->rgb c)))))))
```

6.4. Inspection

The (rnrs records inspection (6)) library provides procedures for inspecting records and their record-type descriptors. These procedures are designed to allow the writing of portable printers and inspectors.

On the one hand, record? and record-rtd treat records of opaque record types as if they were not records. On the other hand, the inspection procedures that operate on record-type descriptors themselves are not affected by opacity. In other words, opacity controls whether a program can obtain an rtd from a record. If the program has access to the original rtd via make-record-type-descriptor or record-type-descriptor, it can still make use of the inspection procedures.

```
(record? obj) procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is a record, and its record type is not opaque, and returns #f otherwise.

```
(record-rtd record) procedure
```

Returns the rtd representing the type of record if the type is not opaque. The rtd of the most precise type is returned; that is, the type t such that record is of type t but not of any type that extends t. If the type is opaque, an exception is raised with condition type &assertion.

```
(record-type-name \ rtd) procedure
```

Returns the name of the record-type descriptor rtd.

```
(record-type-parent rtd) procedure
```

Returns the parent of the record-type descriptor rtd, or #f if it has none.

```
(record-type-uid rtd) procedure
```

Returns the uid of the record-type descriptor rtd, or #f if it has none. (An implementation may assign a generated

uid to a record type even if the type is generative, so the return of a uid does not necessarily imply that the type is nongenerative.)

(record-type-generative? rtd) procedure

Returns #t if rtd is generative, and #f if not.

(record-type-sealed? rtd) procedure

Returns #t if the record-type descriptor is sealed, and #f if not.

(record-type-opaque? rtd) procedure

Returns #t if the the record-type descriptor is opaque, and #f if not.

(record-type-field-names rtd) procedure

Returns a vector of symbols naming the fields of the type represented by rtd (not including the fields of parent types) where the fields are ordered as described under make-record-type-descriptor. The returned vector may be immutable. If the returned vector is modified, the effect on rtd is unspecified.

(record-field-mutable? rtd k)
procedure

Returns #t if the field specified by k of the type represented by rtd is mutable, and #f if not. K is as in record-accessor.

7. Exceptions and conditions

Scheme allows programs to deal with exceptional situations using two cooperating facilities: The exception system for raising and handling exceptional situations, and the condition system for describing these situations.

The exception system allows the program, when it detects an exceptional situation, to pass control to an exception handler, and to dynamically establish such exception handlers. Exception handlers are always invoked with an object describing the exceptional situation. Scheme's condition system provides a standardized taxonomy of such descriptive objects, as well as a facility for extending the taxonomy.

7.1. Exceptions

This section describes Scheme's exception-handling and exception-raising constructs provided by the (rnrs exceptions (6)) library.

Exception handlers are one-argument procedures that determine the action the program takes when an exceptional situation is signalled. The system implicitly maintains a current exception handler.

The program raises an exception by invoking the current exception handler, passing it an object encapsulating information about the exception. Any procedure accepting one argument may serve as an exception handler and any object may be used to represent an exception.

The system maintains the current exception handler as part of the dynamic environment of the program; see report section 5.12.

When a program begins its execution, the current exception handler is expected to handle all &serious conditions by interrupting execution, reporting that an exception has been raised, and displaying information about the condition object that was provided. The handler may then exit, or may provide a choice of other options. Moreover, the exception handler is expected to return when passed any other non-&serious condition. Interpretation of these expectations necessarily depends upon the nature of the system in which programs are executed, but the intent is that users perceive the raising of an exception as a controlled escape from the situation that raised the exception, not as a crash.

(with-exception-handler handler thunk) procedure

Handler must be a procedure and should accept one argument. Thunk must be a procedure that accepts zero arguments. The with-exception-handler procedure returns the results of invoking thunk. Handler is installed as the current exception handler for the dynamic extent (as determined by dynamic-wind) of the invocation of thunk.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on handler to the extent performed by applying it as described when it is called as a result of a call to raise or raise-continuable. An implementation may check whether handler is an appropriate argument before applying it.

```
\begin{array}{ccc} (\text{guard } (\langle \text{variable} \rangle & \text{syntax} \\ & \langle \text{cond } \text{clause}_1 \rangle & \langle \text{cond } \text{clause}_2 \rangle & \dots) \\ & \langle \text{body} \rangle) \\ => & \text{auxiliary syntax} \end{array}
```

Syntax: Each $\langle \text{cond clause} \rangle$ is as in the specification of cond. (See report section 11.4.5.) \geq and else are the same as in the (rnrs base (6)) library.

else

auxiliary syntax

Semantics: Evaluating a guard form evaluates $\langle \text{body} \rangle$ with an exception handler that binds the raised object to $\langle \text{variable} \rangle$ and within the scope of that binding evaluates the clauses as if they were the clauses of a cond expression. That implicit cond expression is evaluated with the continuation and dynamic environment of the guard expression.

If every (cond clause)'s (test) evaluates to #f and there is no else clause, then raise is re-invoked on the raised object within the dynamic environment of the original call to raise except that the current exception handler is that of the guard expression.

The final expression in a (cond) clause is in a tail context if the guard expression itself is.

```
(raise obj)
                                             procedure
```

Raises a non-continuable exception by invoking the current exception handler on obj. The handler is called with a continuation whose dynamic environment is that of the call to raise, except that the current exception handler is the one that was in place when the handler being called was installed. When the handler returns, a non-continuable exception with condition type &non-continuable is raised in the same dynamic environment as the handler.

```
(raise-continuable obj)
                                           procedure
```

Raises a continuable exception by invoking the current exception handler on obj. The handler is called with a continuation that is equivalent to the continuation of the call to raise-continuable, with these two exceptions: (1) the current exception handler is the one that was in place when the handler being called was installed, and (2) if the handler being called returns, then it will again become the current exception handler. If the handler returns, the values it returns become the values returned by the call to raise-continuable.

```
(guard (con
         ((error? con)
          (if (message-condition? con)
              (display (condition-message con))
              (display "an error has occurred"))
          'error)
         ((violation? con)
          (if (message-condition? con)
              (display (condition-message con))
              (display "the program has a bug"))
          'violation))
  (raise
    (condition
      (make-error)
      (make-message-condition "I am an error"))))
    prints: I am an error
                             ⇒ error
(guard (con
         ((error? con)
          (if (message-condition? con)
              (display (condition-message con))
              (display "an error has occurred"))
          'error))
  (raise
    (condition
      (make-violation
```

```
(make-message-condition "I am an error"))))
                             ⇒ &violation exception
(guard (con
         ((error? con)
          (display "error opening file")
          #f))
  (call-with-input-file "foo.scm" read))
    prints: error opening file
                               ⇒ #f
(with-exception-handler
  (lambda (con)
    (cond
      ((not (warning? con))
       (raise con))
      ((message-condition? con)
       (display (condition-message con)))
       (display "a warning has been issued")))
    42)
  (lambda ()
    (+ (raise-continuable
         (condition
           (make-warning)
           (make-message-condition
             "should be a number")))
    prints: should be a number
                             \implies 65
```

7.2. Conditions

The section describes Scheme's (rnrs conditions (6)) library for creating and inspecting condition types and values. A condition value encapsulates information about an exceptional situation. Scheme also defines a number of basic condition types.

Scheme conditions provides two mechanisms to enable communication about an exceptional situation: subtyping among condition types allows handling code to determine the general nature of an exception even though it does not anticipate its exact nature, and compound conditions allow an exceptional situation to be described in multiple ways.

7.2.1. Condition objects

Conceptually, there are two different kinds of condition objects: simple conditions and compound conditions. An object that is either a simple condition or a compound condition is simply a condition. Compound conditions form a type disjoint from the base types described in report section 11.1. A simple condition describes a single aspect of an exceptional situation. A compound condition represents multiple aspects of an exceptional situation as a

list of simple conditions, its *components*. Most of the operations described in this section treat a simple condition identically to a compound condition with itself as its own sole component. For a subtype t of &condition, a condition of type t is either a record of type t or a compound condition containing a component of type t.

&condition condition type

Simple conditions are records of subtypes of the &condition record type. The &condition type has no fields and is neither sealed nor opaque.

(condition $condition_1 \dots$) procedure

The condition procedure returns a condition object with the components of the *conditions* as its components, in the same order, i.e., with the components of $condition_1$ appearing first in the same order as in $condition_1$, then with the components of $condition_2$, and so on. The returned condition is compound if the total number of components is zero or greater than one. Otherwise, it may be compound or simple.

(simple-conditions condition) procedure

The simple-conditions procedure returns a list of the components of *condition*, in the same order as they appeared in the construction of *condition*. The returned list is immutable. If the returned list is modified, the effect on *condition* is unspecified.

Note: Because condition decomposes its arguments into simple conditions, simple-conditions always returns a "flattened" list of simple conditions.

(condition? obj) procedure

Returns #t if obj is a (simple or compound) condition, otherwise returns #f.

(condition-predicate rtd) procedure

Rtd must be a record-type descriptor of a subtype of &condition. The condition-predicate procedure returns a procedure that takes one argument. This procedure returns #t if its argument is a condition of the condition type represented by rtd, i.e., if it is either a simple condition of that record type (or one of its subtypes) or a compound condition with such a simple condition as one of its components, and #f otherwise.

(condition-accessor rtd proc) procedure

Rtd must be a record-type descriptor of a subtype of &condition. Proc should accept one argument, a record

of the record type of rtd. The condition-accessor procedure returns a procedure that accepts a single argument, which must be a condition of the type represented by rtd. This procedure extracts the first component of the condition of the type represented by rtd, and returns the result of applying proc to that component.

```
(define-record-type (&cond1 make-cond1 real-cond1?)
  (parent &condition)
  (fields
   (immutable x real-cond1-x)))
(define cond1?
  (condition-predicate
    (record-type-descriptor &cond1)))
(define cond1-x
  (condition-accessor
    (record-type-descriptor &cond1)
    real-cond1-x))
(define foo (make-cond1 'foo))
(condition? foo)
(cond1? foo)

    #t
(cond1-x foo)
                              \Longrightarrow foo
(define-record-type (&cond2 make-cond2 real-cond2?)
  (parent &condition)
  (fields
   (immutable y real-cond2-y)))
(define cond2?
  (condition-predicate
    (record-type-descriptor &cond2)))
(define cond2-y
  (condition-accessor
     (record-type-descriptor &cond2)
     real-cond2-y))
(define bar (make-cond2 'bar))
(condition? (condition foo bar))

    #t.

(cond1? (condition foo bar))

    #t.

(cond2? (condition foo bar))

    #t.

(cond1? (condition foo))

    #t.

(real-cond1? (condition foo))
          \implies unspecified
(real-cond1? (condition foo bar))
          \implies #f
(cond1-x (condition foo bar)
          \implies foo
(cond2-y (condition foo bar)
           \Longrightarrow bar
(equal? (simple-conditions (condition foo bar))
        (list foo bar))
```

```
(equal? (simple-conditions
           (condition foo (condition bar)))
         (list foo bar))
                           \Longrightarrow #t
```

```
(define-condition-type \( \)condition-type \( \)
                                                                                  syntax
       (supertype)
   \langle constructor \rangle \langle predicate \rangle
   \langle \text{field-spec}_1 \rangle \dots \rangle
```

 $Syntax: \langle Condition-type \rangle, \langle supertypes \rangle, \langle constructor \rangle, and$ (predicate) must all be identifiers. Each (field-spec) must be of the form

```
(\langle \text{field} \rangle \langle \text{accessor} \rangle)
```

where both (field) and (accessor) must be identifiers.

Semantics: The define-condition-type form expands into a record-type definition for a record type $\langle \text{condition-type} \rangle$ (see section 6.2). The record type will be non-opaque, non-sealed, and its fields will be immutable. It will have (supertype) has its parent type. The remaining identifiers will be bound as follows:

- (Constructor) is bound to a default constructor for the type (see section 6.3): It accepts one argument for each of the record type's complete set of fields (including parent types, with the fields of the parent coming before those of the extension in the arguments) and returns a condition object initialized to those arguments.
- (Predicate) is bound to a predicate that identifies conditions of type $\langle \text{condition-type} \rangle$ or any of its subtypes.
- Each (accessor) is bound to a procedure that extracts the corresponding field from a condition of type $\langle \text{condition-type} \rangle$.

```
(define-condition-type &c &condition
 make-c c?
 (x c-x)
(define-condition-type &c1 &c
 make-c1 c1?
 (a c1-a))
(define-condition-type &c2 &c
 make-c2 c2?
 (b c2-b)
(define v1 (make-c1 "V1" "a1"))
(c? v1)
                            (c1? v1)
                            (c2? v1)
                            \Longrightarrow #f
(c-x v1)
                            ⇒ "V1"
                            ⇒ "a1"
(c1-a v1)
```

```
(define v2 (make-c2 "V2" "b2"))
(c? v2)
(c1? v2)
                             (c2? v2)

    #t
                             ⇒ "∀2"
(c-x v2)
(c2-b v2)
                             ⇒ "b2"
(define v3 (condition
             (make-c1 "V3/1" "a3")
             (make-c2 "V3/2" "b3")))
(c? v3)
                             \implies #t
(c1? v3)
                             (c2? v3)
                             \implies #t
                             ⇒ "V3/1"
(c-x v3)
(c1-a v3)
                             ⇒ "a3"
                             ⇒ "b3"
(c2-b v3)
(define v4 (condition v1 v2))
(c? v4)
                             ⇒ #t.
(c1? v4)
                             \Longrightarrow #t
(c2? v4)
                             \implies #t
(c-x v4)
                             ⇒ "V1"
(c1-a v4)
                             ⇒ "a1"
(c2-b v4)
                             ⇒ "b2"
(define v5 (condition v2 v3))
(c? v5)
                             \implies #t
(c1? v5)
                             \implies #t
(c2? v5)
                             \implies #t
                             ⇒ "∀2"
(c-x v5)
                             ⇒ "a3"
(c1-a v5)
                             ⇒ "b2"
(c2-b v5)
```

7.3. Standard condition types

&message	condition type
(make-message-condition message)	procedure
(message-condition? obj)	procedure
(condition-message condition)	procedure

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &message &condition
 make-message-condition message-condition?
 (message condition-message))
```

It carries a message further describing the nature of the condition to humans.

```
&warning
                                        condition type
(make-warning)
                                             procedure
(warning? obj)
                                             procedure
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &warning &condition
 make-warning warning?)
```

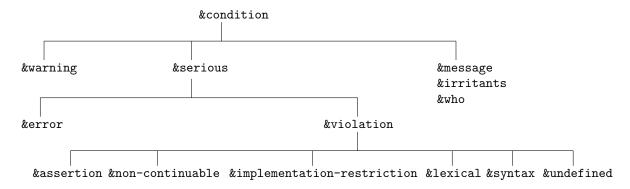


Figure 7.1: Hierarchy of standard condition types

This type describes conditions that do not, in principle, prohibit immediate continued execution of the program, but may interfere with the program's execution later.

&seriouscondition type(make-serious-condition)procedure(serious-condition? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &serious &condition make-serious-condition serious-condition?)

This type describes conditions serious enough that they cannot safely be ignored. This condition type is primarily intended as a supertype of other condition types.

&errorcondition type(make-error)procedure(error? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &error &serious
 make-error error?)

This type describes errors, typically caused by something that has gone wrong in the interaction of the program with the external world or the user.

&violationcondition type(make-violation)procedure(violation? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &violation &serious make-violation violation?)

This type describes violations of the language standard or a library standard, typically caused by a programming error.

&assertioncondition type(make-assertion-violation)procedure(assertion-violation? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &assertion &violation make-assertion-violation assertion-violation?)

This type describes an invalid call to a procedure, either passing an invalid number of arguments, or passing an argument of the wrong type.

&irritants condition type
(make-irritants-condition irritants) procedure
(irritants-condition? obj) procedure
(condition-irritants condition) procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &irritants &condition
 make-irritants-condition irritants-condition?
 (irritants condition-irritants))

Irritants should be a list of objects. This condition provides additional information about a condition, typically the argument list of a procedure that detected an exception. Conditions of this type are created by the error and assertion-violation procedures of report section 11.14.

&whocondition type(make-who-condition who)procedure(who-condition? obj)procedure(condition-who condition)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &who &condition
 make-who-condition who-condition?
 (who condition-who))

Who should be a symbol or string identifying the entity reporting the exception. Conditions of this type are created by the error and assertion-violation procedures (report section 11.14), and the syntax-violation procedure (section 12.9).

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &non-continuable &violation make-non-continuable-violation non-continuable-violation?)

This type indicates that an exception handler invoked via raise has returned.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \& implementation-restriction & condition type \\ (make-implementation-restriction-violation) \\ \end{tabular}$

procedure

(implementation-restriction-violation? obj)

procedure

This condition type could be defined by

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} (define-condition-type & implementation-restriction \\ & & violation \end{tabular}$

make-implementation-restriction-violation
implementation-restriction-violation?)

This type describes a violation of an implementation restriction allowed by the specification, such as the absence of representations for NaNs and infinities. (See section 11.3.)

&lexicalcondition type(make-lexical-violation)procedure(lexical-violation? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &lexical &violation make-lexical-violation lexical-violation?)

This type describes syntax violations at the level of the datum syntax.

&syntaxcondition type $(make-syntax-violation\ form\ subform)$ procedure $(syntax-violation-form\ condition)$ procedure $(syntax-violation-form\ condition)$ procedure $(syntax-violation-subform\ condition)$ procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &syntax &violation
 make-syntax-violation syntax-violation?
 (form syntax-violation-form)
 (subform syntax-violation-subform))

This type describes syntax violations. Form should be the erroneous syntax object or a datum representing the code of the erroneous form. Subform should be an optional syntax object or datum within the erroneous form that more precisely locates the violation. It can be #f to indicate the absence of more precise information.

&undefinedcondition type(make-undefined-violation)procedure(undefined-violation? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &undefined &violation
 make-undefined-violation undefined-violation?)

This type describes unbound identifiers in the program.

8. I/O

This chapter describes Scheme's libraries for performing input and output:

- The (rnrs io ports (6)) library (section 8.2) is an I/O layer for conventional, imperative buffered input and output with text and binary data.
- The (rnrs io simple (6)) library (section 8.3) is a convenience library atop the (rnrs io ports (6)) library for textual I/O, compatible with the traditional Scheme I/O procedures [8].

Section 8.1 defines a condition-type hierarchy that is exported by both the (rnrs io ports (6)) and (rnrs io simple (6)) libraries.

8.1. Condition types

The procedures described in this chapter, when they detect an exceptional situation that arises from an "I/O errors", raise an exception with condition type &i/o.

The condition types and corresponding predicates and accessors are exported by both the (rnrs io ports (6)) and (rnrs io simple (6)) libraries. They are also exported by the (rnrs files (6)) library described in chapter 9.

&i/ocondition type(make-i/o-error)procedure(i/o-error? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &i/o &error
 make-i/o-error i/o-error?)

This is a supertype for a set of more specific I/O errors.

&i/o-readcondition type(make-i/o-read-error)procedure(i/o-read-error? obj)procedure

This condition type could be defined by

(define-condition-type &i/o-read &i/o
 make-i/o-read-error i/o-read-error?)

This condition type describes read errors that occurred during an I/O operation.

```
&i/o-writecondition type(make-i/o-write-error)procedure(i/o-write-error? obj)procedure
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-write &i/o
  make-i/o-write-error i/o-write-error?)
```

This condition type describes write errors that occurred during an I/O operation.

```
&i/o-invalid-position condition type (make-i/o-invalid-position-error position)
```

```
\begin{array}{ccc} & & & & & & \\ \text{procedure} \\ \text{(i/o-invalid-position-error? } obj) & & & & \\ \text{procedure} \\ \text{(i/o-error-position } condition) & & & \\ \text{procedure} \end{array}
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-invalid-position &i/o
  make-i/o-invalid-position-error
  i/o-invalid-position-error?
  (position i/o-error-position))
```

This condition type describes attempts to set the file position to an invalid position. *Position* should be the file position that the program intended to set. This condition describes a range error, but not an assertion violation.

```
&i/o-filenamecondition type(make-i/o-filename-error filename)procedure(i/o-filename-error? obj)procedure(i/o-error-filename condition)procedure
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-filename &i/o
  make-i/o-filename-error i/o-filename-error?
  (filename i/o-error-filename))
```

This condition type describes an I/O error that occurred during an operation on a named file. *Filename* should be the name of the file.

```
&i/o-file-protection condition type (make-i/o-file-protection-error filename)
```

```
(i/o-file-protection-error? obj) procedure
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-file-protection
    &i/o-filename
    make-i/o-file-protection-error
    i/o-file-protection-error?)
```

A condition of this type specifies that an operation tried to operate on a named file with insufficient access rights.

A condition of this type specifies that an operation tried to operate on a named read-only file under the assumption that it is writeable.

A condition of this type specifies that an operation tried to operate on an existing named file under the assumption that it did not exist.

A condition of this type specifies that an operation tried to operate on an non-existent named file under the assumption that it existed.

```
&i/o-port condition type

(make-i/o-port-error port) procedure

(i/o-port-error? obj) procedure

(i/o-error-port condition) procedure

This condition type could be defined by
```

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-port &i/o
  make-i/o-port-error i/o-port-error?
  (port i/o-error-port))
```

This condition type specifies the port with which an I/O error is associated. *Port* should be the port. Conditions raised by procedures accepting a port as an argument should include an &i/o-port-error condition.

8.2. Port I/O

The (rnrs io ports (6)) library defines an I/O layer for conventional, imperative buffered input and output. A port represents a buffered access object for a data sink or source or both simultaneously. The library allows ports to be created from arbitrary data sources and sinks.

The (rnrs io ports (6)) library distinguishes between input ports and output ports. An input port is a source for data, whereas an output port is a sink for data. A port may be both an input port and an output port; such a port typically provides simultaneous read and write access to a file or other data.

The (rnrs io ports (6)) library also distinguishes between *binary ports*, which are sources or sinks for uninterpreted bytes, and *textual ports*, which are sources or sinks for characters and strings.

This section uses input-port, output-port, binary-port, textual-port, binary-input-port, textual-input-port, binary-output-port, textual-output-port, and port as parameter names for arguments that must be input ports (or combined input/output ports), output ports (or combined input/output ports), binary ports, textual ports, binary input ports, textual input ports, binary output ports, textual output ports, or any kind of port, respectively.

8.2.1. File names

Some of the procedures described in this chapter accept a file name as an argument. Valid values for such a file name include strings that name a file using the native notation of filesystem paths on an implementation's underlying operating system, and may include implementation-dependent values as well.

A *filename* parameter name means that the corresponding argument must be a file name.

8.2.2. File options

When opening a file, the various procedures in this library accept a file-options object that encapsulates flags to specify how the file is to be opened. A file-options object is an enum-set (see chapter 14) over the symbols constituting valid file options. A file-options parameter name means that the corresponding argument must be a file-options object.

(file-options $\langle \text{file-options symbol} \rangle$...) syntax

Each (file-options symbol) must be a symbol. The file-options syntax returns a file-options object that encapsulates the specified options.

When supplied to an operation that opens a file for output, the file-options object returned by (file-options) specifies that the file is created if it does not exist and an exception with condition type &i/o-file-already-exists is raised if it does exist. The following standard options can be included to modify the default behavior.

- no-create If the file does not already exist, it is not created; instead, an exception with condition type &i/o-file-does-not-exist is raised. If the file already exists, the exception with condition type &i/o-file-already-exists is not raised and the file is truncated to zero length.
- no-fail If the file already exists, the exception with condition type &i/o-file-already-exists is not raised, even if no-create is not included, and the file is truncated to zero length.
- no-truncate If the file already exists and the exception with condition type &i/o-file-already-exists has been inhibited by inclusion of no-create or no-fail, the file is not truncated, but the port's current position is still set to the beginning of the file.

These options have no effect when a file is opened only for input. Symbols other than those listed above may be used as (file-options symbol)s; they have implementation-specific meaning, if any.

Note: Only the name of (file-options symbol) is significant.

8.2.3. Buffer modes

Each port has an associated buffer mode. For an output port, the buffer mode defines when an output operation flushes the buffer associated with the output port. For an input port, the buffer mode defines how much data will be read to satisfy read operations. The possible buffer modes are the symbols none for no buffering, line for flushing upon line endings and reading up to line endings, or other implementation-dependent behavior, and block for arbitrary buffering. This section uses the parameter name buffer-mode for arguments that must be buffer-mode symbols.

If two ports are connected to the same mutable source, both ports are unbuffered, and reading a byte or character from that shared source via one of the two ports would change the bytes or characters seen via the other port, a lookahead operation on one port will render the peeked byte or character inaccessible via the other port, while a subsequent read operation on the peeked port will see the peeked byte or character even though the port is otherwise unbuffered.

In other words, the semantics of buffering is defined in terms of side effects on shared mutable sources, and a lookahead operation has the same side effect on the shared source as a read operation.

(buffer-mode \(\forall \text{buffer-mode symbol}\) syntax

(Buffer-mode symbol) must be a symbol whose name is one of none, line, and block. The result is the corresponding symbol, and specifies the associated buffer mode.

Note: Only the name of (buffer-mode symbol) is significant.

(buffer-mode? obj) procedure

Returns #t if the argument is a valid buffer-mode symbol, and returns #f otherwise.

8.2.4. Transcoders

Several different Unicode encoding schemes describe standard ways to encode characters and strings as byte sequences and to decode those sequences [12]. Within this document, a *codec* is an immutable Scheme object that represents a Unicode or similar encoding scheme.

An *end-of-line style* is a symbol that, if it is not none, describes how a textual port transcodes representations of line endings.

A transcoder is an immutable Scheme object that combines a codec with an end-of-line style and a method for handling decoding errors. Each transcoder represents some specific bidirectional (but not necessarily lossless), possibly stateful translation between byte sequences and Unicode characters and strings. Every transcoder can operate in the input direction (bytes to characters) or in the output direction (characters to bytes). A transcoder parameter name means that the corresponding argument must be a transcoder.

A binary port is a port that supports binary I/O, does not have an associated transcoder and does not support textual I/O. A textual port is a port that supports textual I/O, and does not support binary I/O. A textual port may or may not have an associated transcoder.

(latin-1-codec)procedure(utf-8-codec)procedure(utf-16-codec)procedure

These are predefined codecs for the ISO 8859-1, UTF-8, and UTF-16 encoding schemes [12].

A call to any of these procedures returns a value that is equal in the sense of eqv? to the result of any other call to the same procedure.

(eol-style \(\text{eol-style symbol}\)) syntax

(Eol-style symbol) should be a symbol whose name is one of 1f, cr, crlf, nel, crnel, 1s, and none. The form

evaluates to the corresponding symbol. If the name of eol-style symbol is not one of these symbols, the effect and result are implementation-dependent; in particular, the result may be an eol-style symbol acceptable as an eol-style argument to make-transcoder. Otherwise, an exception is raised.

All eol-style symbols except none describe a specific lineending encoding:

For a textual port with a transcoder, and whose transcoder has an eol-style symbol none, no conversion occurs. For a textual input port, any eol-style symbol other than none means that all of the above line-ending encodings are recognized and are translated into a single linefeed. For a textual output port, none and 1f are equivalent. Linefeed characters are encoded according to the specified eol-style symbol, and all other characters that participate in possible line endings are encoded as is.

Note: Only the name of (eol-style symbol) is significant.

```
(native-eol-style)
```

procedure

Returns the default end-of-line style of the underlying platform, e.g., 1f on Unix and crlf on Windows.

```
&i/o-decodingcondition type(make-i/o-decoding-error port)procedure(i/o-decoding-error? obj)procedure
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-decoding &i/o-port
  make-i/o-decoding-error i/o-decoding-error?)
```

An exception with this type is raised when one of the operations for textual input from a port encounters a sequence of bytes that cannot be translated into a character or string by the input direction of the port's transcoder.

When such an exception is raised, the port's position is past the invalid encoding.

```
&i/o-encodingcondition type(make-i/o-encoding-error port char)procedure(i/o-encoding-error? obj)procedure(i/o-encoding-error-char condition)procedure
```

This condition type could be defined by

```
(define-condition-type &i/o-encoding &i/o-port
  make-i/o-encoding-error i/o-encoding-error?
  (char i/o-encoding-error-char))
```

An exception with this type is raised when one of the operations for textual output to a port encounters a character that cannot be translated into bytes by the output direction of the port's transcoder. *Char* is the character that could not be encoded.

(error-handling-mode \(\rangle\)error-handling-mode symbol\(\rangle\)

⟨Error-handling-mode symbol⟩ should be a symbol whose name is one of ignore, raise, and replace. The form evaluates to the corresponding symbol. If error-handling-mode symbol is not one of these identifiers, effect and result are implementation-dependent: The result may be an error-handling-mode symbol acceptable as a handling-mode argument to make-transcoder. If it is not acceptable as a handling-mode argument to make-transcoder, an exception is raised.

Note: Only the name of $\langle \text{error-handling-style symbol} \rangle$ is significant.

The error-handling mode of a transcoder specifies the behavior of textual I/O operations in the presence of encoding or decoding errors.

If a textual input operation encounters an invalid or incomplete character encoding, and the error-handling mode is ignore, an appropriate number of bytes of the invalid encoding are ignored and decoding continues with the following bytes. If the error-handling mode is replace, the replacement character U+FFFD is injected into the data stream, an appropriate number of bytes are ignored, and decoding continues with the following bytes. If the error-handling mode is raise, an exception with condition type &i/o-decoding is raised.

If a textual output operation encounters a character it cannot encode, and the error-handling mode is <code>ignore</code>, the character is ignored and encoding continues with the next character. If the error-handling mode is <code>replace</code>, a codecspecific replacement character is emitted by the transcoder, and encoding continues with the next character. The replacement character is U+FFFD for transcoders whose codec is one of the Unicode encodings, but is the ? character for the Latin-1 encoding. If the error-handling mode is <code>raise</code>, an exception with condition type <code>&i/o-encoding</code> is raised.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{(make-transcoder} & codec) & \mbox{procedure} \\ \mbox{(make-transcoder} & codec & eol\textstyle) & \mbox{procedure} \\ \mbox{(make-transcoder} & codec & eol\textstyle & handling-mode) \end{array}$

procedure

Codec must be a codec; eol-style, if present, an eol-style symbol; and handling-mode, if present, an error-handling-mode symbol. Eol-style may be omitted, in which case it defaults to the native end-of-line style of the underlying

platform. *Handling-mode* may be omitted, in which case it defaults to replace. The result is a transcoder with the behavior specified by its arguments.

(native-transcoder)

procedure

Returns an implementation-dependent transcoder that represents a possibly locale-dependent "native" transcoding.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{(transcoder-codec} \ transcoder) & \text{procedure} \\ \text{(transcoder-eol-style} \ transcoder) & \text{procedure} \\ \text{(transcoder-error-handling-mode} \ transcoder) \\ & \text{procedure} \end{array}$

These are accessors for transcoder objects; when applied to a transcoder returned by make-transcoder, they return the *codec*, *eol-style*, and *handling-mode* arguments, respectively.

(bytevector->string bytevector transcoder) procedure

Returns the string that results from transcoding the *bytevector* according to the input direction of the transcoder.

(string->bytevector *string transcoder*) procedure

Returns the bytevector that results from transcoding the *string* according to the output direction of the transcoder.

8.2.5. End-of-file object

The end-of-file object is returned by various I/O procedures when they reach end of file.

(eof-object) procedure

Returns the end-of-file object.

Note: The end-of-file object is not a datum value, and thus has no external representation.

(eof-object? obj) procedure

Returns #t if obj is the end-of-file object, #f otherwise.

8.2.6. Input and output ports

The operations described in this section are common to input and output ports, both binary and textual. A port may also have an associated *position* that specifies a particular place within its data sink or source, and may also provide operations for inspecting and setting that place.

(port? obj) procedure

Returns #t if the argument is a port, and returns #f otherwise.

(port-transcoder *port*) procedure

Returns the transcoder associated with *port* if *port* is textual and has an associated transcoder, and returns **#f** if *port* is binary or does not have an associated transcoder.

(textual-port? port)procedure(binary-port? port)procedure

The textual-port? procedure returns #t if port is textual, and returns #f otherwise. The binary-port? procedure returns #t if port is binary, and returns #f otherwise.

(transcoded-port binary-port transcoder) procedure

The transcoded-port procedure returns a new textual port with the specified transcoder. Otherwise the new textual port's state is largely the same as that of binary-port. If binary-port is an input port, the new textual port will be an input port and will transcode the bytes that have not yet been read from binary-port. If binary-port is an output port, the new textual port will be an output port and will transcode output characters into bytes that are written to the byte sink represented by binary-port.

As a side effect, however, transcoded-port closes binary-port in a special way that allows the new textual port to continue to use the byte source or sink represented by binary-port, even though binary-port itself is closed and cannot be used by the input and output operations described in this chapter.

(port-has-port-position? port) procedure (port-position port) procedure

The port-has-port-position? procedure returns #t if the port supports the port-position operation, and #f otherwise.

For a binary port, the port-position procedure returns the index of the position at which the next byte would be read from or written to the port as an exact non-negative integer object. For a textual port, port-position returns a value of some implementation-dependent type representing the port's position; this value may be useful only as the *pos* argument to set-port-position!, if the latter is supported on the port (see below).

If the port does not support the operation, port-position raises an exception with condition type &assertion.

Note: For a textual port, the port position may or may not be an integer object. If it is an integer object, the integer object does not necessarily correspond to a byte or character position.

(port-has-set-port-position!? port) procedure
(set-port-position! port pos) procedure

If *port* is a binary port, *pos* should be a non-negative exact integer object. If *port* is a textual port, *pos* should be the return value of a call to port-position on *port*.

The port-has-set-port-position!? procedure returns #t if the port supports the set-port-position! operation, and #f otherwise.

The set-port-position! procedure raises an exception with condition type &assertion if the port does not support the operation, and an exception with condition type &i/o-invalid-position if pos is not in the range of valid positions of port. Otherwise, it sets the current position of the port to pos. If port is an output port, set-port-position! first flushes port. (See flush-output-port, section 8.2.10.)

If port is a binary output port and the current position is set beyond the current end of the data in the underlying data sink, the object is not extended until new data is written at that position. The contents of any intervening positions are unspecified. Binary ports created by open-file-output-port and open-file-input/output-port can always be extended in this manner within the limits of the underlying operating system. In other cases, attempts to set the port beyond the current end of data in the underlying object may result in an exception with condition type &i/o-invalid-position.

(close-port port) procedure

Closes the port, rendering the port incapable of delivering or accepting data. If *port* is an output port, it is flushed before being closed. This has no effect if the port has already been closed. A closed port is still a port. The close-port procedure returns unspecified values.

(call-with-port proc) procedure

Proc must accept one argument. The call-with-port procedure calls proc with port as an argument. If proc returns, port is closed automatically and the values returned by proc are returned. If proc does not return, port is not closed automatically, except perhaps when it is possible to prove that port will never again be used for an input or output operation.

8.2.7. Input ports

An input port allows the reading of an infinite sequence of bytes or characters punctuated by end-of-file objects. An input port connected to a finite data source ends in an infinite sequence of end-of-file objects.

It is unspecified whether a character encoding consisting of several bytes may have an end of file between the bytes. If, for example, get-char raises an &i/o-decoding exception because the character encoding at the port's position is incomplete up to the next end of file, a subsequent call to get-char may successfully decode a character if bytes completing the encoding are available after the end of file.

(input-port? obj) procedure

Returns #t if the argument is an input port (or a combined input and output port), and returns #f otherwise.

(port-eof? input-port) procedure

Returns #t if the lookahead-u8 procedure (if input-port is a binary port) or the lookahead-char procedure (if input-port is a textual port) would return the end-of-file object, and #f otherwise. The operation may block indefinitely if no data is available but the port cannot be determined to be at end of file.

(open-file-input-port filename) procedure
(open-file-input-port filename file-options)

procedure procedure

(open-file-input-port filename
 file-options buffer-mode)

(open-file-input-port filename procedure
 file-options buffer-mode maybe-transcoder)

Maybe-transcoder must be either a transcoder or #f.

The open-file-input-port procedure returns an input port for the named file. The *file-options* and *maybe-transcoder* arguments are optional.

The *file-options* argument, which may determine various aspects of the returned port (see section 8.2.2), defaults to the value of (file-options).

The *buffer-mode* argument, if supplied, must be one of the symbols that name a buffer mode. The *buffer-mode* argument defaults to block.

If *maybe-transcoder* is a transcoder, it becomes the transcoder associated with the returned port.

If maybe-transcoder is #f or absent, the port will be a binary port and will support the port-position and set-port-position! operations. Otherwise the port will be a textual port, and whether it supports the port-position and set-port-position! operations

is implementation-dependent (and possibly transcoder-dependent).

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{(open-bytevector-input-port} & bytevector) & \mbox{procedure} \\ \mbox{(open-bytevector-input-port} & bytevector & \mbox{procedure} \\ & maybe-transcoder) & \end{array}$

Maybe-transcoder must be either a transcoder or #f.

The open-bytevector-input-port procedure returns an input port whose bytes are drawn from *bytevector*. If *transcoder* is specified, it becomes the transcoder associated with the returned port.

If maybe-transcoder is #f or absent, the port will be a binary port and will support the port-position and set-port-position! operations. Otherwise the port will be a textual port, and whether it supports the port-position and set-port-position! operations will be implementation-dependent (and possibly transcoder-dependent).

If *bytevector* is modified after open-bytevector-inputport has been called, the effect on the returned port is unspecified.

(open-string-input-port string) procedure

Returns a textual input port whose characters are drawn from *string*. The port may or may not have an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent. The port should support the port-position and set-port-position! operations.

If *string* is modified after open-string-input-port has been called, the effect on the returned port is unspecified.

(standard-input-port) procedure

Returns a fresh binary input port connected to standard input. Whether the port supports the port-position and set-port-position! operations is implementation-dependent.

(current-input-port)

procedure

This returns a default textual port for input. Normally, this default port is associated with standard input, but can be dynamically re-assigned using the with-input-from-file procedure from the (rnrs io simple (6)) library (see section 8.3). The port may or may not have an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent.

(make-custom-binary-input-port id read! procedure
 get-position set-position! close)

Returns a newly created binary input port whose byte source is an arbitrary algorithm represented by the read!

procedure. *Id* must be a string naming the new port, provided for informational purposes only. *Read!* must be a procedure and should behave as specified below; it will be called by operations that perform binary input.

Each of the remaining arguments may be #f; if any of those arguments is not #f, it must be a procedure and should behave as specified below.

• (read! bytevector start count)

Start will be a non-negative exact integer object, count will be a positive exact integer object, and bytevector will be a bytevector whose length is at least start + count. The read! procedure should obtain up to count bytes from the byte source, and should write those bytes into bytevector starting at index start. The read! procedure should return an exact integer object. This integer object should represent the number of bytes that it has read. To indicate an end of file, the read! procedure should write no bytes and return 0.

• (get-position)

The get-position procedure (if supplied) should return an exact integer object representing the current position of the input port. If not supplied, the custom port will not support the port-position operation.

• (set-position! pos)

Pos will be a non-negative exact integer object. The set-position! procedure (if supplied) should set the position of the input port to pos. If not supplied, the custom port will not support the set-port-position! operation.

• (close)

The *close* procedure (if supplied) should perform any actions that are necessary when the input port is closed.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the return values of read! and get-position only when it actually calls them as part of an I/O operation requested by the program. The implementation is not required to check that these procedures otherwise behave as described. If they do not, however, the behavior of the resulting port is unspecified.

(make-custom-textual-input-port id read! procedure get-position set-position! close)

Returns a newly created textual input port whose character source is an arbitrary algorithm represented by the read! procedure. Id must be a string naming the new port, provided for informational purposes only. Read! must be a procedure and should behave as specified below; it will be called by operations that perform textual input.

Each of the remaining arguments may be #f; if any of those arguments is not #f, it must be a procedure and should behave as specified below.

• (read! string start count)

Start will be a non-negative exact integer object, count will be a positive exact integer object, and string will be a string whose length is at least start + count. The read! procedure should obtain up to count characters from the character source, and should write those characters into string starting at index start. The read! procedure should return an exact integer object representing the number of characters that it has written. To indicate an end of file, the read! procedure should write no bytes and return 0.

• (get-position)

The get-position procedure (if supplied) should return a single value. The return value should represent the current position of the input port. If not supplied, the custom port will not support the port-position operation.

• (set-position! pos)

The *set-position!* procedure (if supplied) should set the position of the input port to *pos* if *pos* is the return value of a call to *get-position*. If not supplied, the custom port will not support the **set-port-position!** operation.

• (close)

The *close* procedure (if supplied) should perform any actions that are necessary when the input port is closed.

The port may or may not have an an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the return values of read! and get-position only when it actually calls them as part of an I/O operation requested by the program. The implementation is not required to check that these procedures otherwise behave as described. If they do not, however, the behavior of the resulting port is unspecified.

8.2.8. Binary input

(get-u8 binary-input-port)

procedure

Reads from binary-input-port, blocking as necessary, until a byte is available from binary-input-port or until an end of file is reached. If a byte becomes available, get-u8 returns the byte as an octet and updates binary-input-port to point

just past that byte. If no input byte is seen before an end of file is reached, the end-of-file object is returned.

(lookahead-u8 binary-input-port) procedure

The lookahead-u8 procedure is like get-u8, but it does not update binary-input-port to point past the byte.

(get-bytevector-n binary-input-port count) procedure

Count must be an exact, non-negative integer object representing the number of bytes to be read. The <code>get-bytevector-n</code> procedure reads from binary-input-port, blocking as necessary, until count bytes are available from binary-input-port or until an end of file is reached. If count bytes are available before an end of file, <code>get-bytevector-n</code> returns a bytevector of size count. If fewer bytes are available before an end of file, <code>get-bytevector-n</code> returns a bytevector containing those bytes. In either case, the input port is updated to point just past the bytes read. If an end of file is reached before any bytes are available, <code>get-bytevector-n</code> returns the end-of-file object.

(get-bytevector-n! binary-input-port procedure
 bytevector start count)

Count must be an exact, non-negative integer object, representing the number of bytes to be read. bytevector must be a bytevector with at least start + count elements.

The <code>get-bytevector-n!</code> procedure reads from binary-input-port, blocking as necessary, until count bytes are available from binary-input-port or until an end of file is reached. If count bytes are available before an end of file, they are written into bytevector starting at index start, and the result is count. If fewer bytes are available before the next end of file, the available bytes are written into bytevector starting at index start, and the result is a number object representing the number of bytes actually read. In either case, the input port is updated to point just past the bytes read. If an end of file is reached before any bytes are available, <code>get-bytevector-n!</code> returns the end-of-file object.

(get-bytevector-some binary-input-port) procedure

Reads from binary-input-port, blocking as necessary, until bytes are available from binary-input-port or until an end of file is reached. If bytes become available, get-bytevector-some returns a freshly allocated bytevector containing the initial available bytes (at least one), and it updates binary-input-port to point just past these bytes. If no input bytes are seen before an end of file is reached, the end-of-file object is returned.

(get-bytevector-all binary-input-port) procedure

Attempts to read all bytes until the next end of file, blocking as necessary. If one or more bytes are read, get-bytevector-all returns a bytevector containing all bytes up to the next end of file. Otherwise, get-bytevector-all returns the end-of-file object. The operation may block indefinitely waiting to see if more bytes will become available, even if some bytes are already available.

8.2.9. Textual input

(get-char textual-input-port) procedure

Reads from textual-input-port, blocking as necessary, until a complete character is available from textual-input-port, or until an end of file is reached.

If a complete character is available before the next end of file, get-char returns that character and updates the input port to point past the character. If an end of file is reached before any character is read, get-char returns the end-of-file object.

(lookahead-char textual-input-port) procedure

The lookahead-char procedure is like get-char, but it does not update *textual-input-port* to point past the character.

Note: With some of the standard transcoders described in this document, up to four bytes of lookahead are needed. Nonstandard transcoders may need even more lookahead.

(get-string-n textual-input-port count) procedure

Count must be an exact, non-negative integer object, representing the number of characters to be read.

The get-string-n procedure reads from textual-input-port, blocking as necessary, until count characters are available, or until an end of file is reached.

If count characters are available before end of file, get-string-n returns a string consisting of those count characters. If fewer characters are available before an end of file, but one or more characters can be read, get-string-n returns a string containing those characters. In either case, the input port is updated to point just past the characters read. If no characters can be read before an end of file, the end-of-file object is returned.

(get-string-n! textual-input-port string start count) procedure

Start and count must be exact, non-negative integer objects, with count representing the number of characters to

be read. String must be a string with at least start + count characters.

The <code>get-string-n!</code> procedure reads from <code>textual-input-port</code> in the same manner as <code>get-string-n</code>. If <code>count</code> characters are available before an end of file, they are written into <code>string</code> starting at index <code>start</code>, and <code>count</code> is returned. If fewer characters are available before an end of file, but one or more can be read, those characters are written into <code>string</code> starting at index <code>start</code> and the number of characters actually read is returned as an exact integer object. If no characters can be read before an end of file, the end-of-file object is returned.

(get-string-all textual-input-port) procedure

Reads from *textual-input-port* until an end of file, decoding characters in the same manner as **get-string-n** and **get-string-n**!.

If characters are available before the end of file, a string containing all the characters decoded from that data are returned. If no character precedes the end of file, the endof-file object is returned.

(get-line textual-input-port) procedure

Reads from *textual-input-port* up to and including the line-feed character or end of file, decoding characters in the same manner as get-string-n and get-string-n!.

If a linefeed character is read, a string containing all of the text up to (but not including) the linefeed character is returned, and the port is updated to point just past the linefeed character. If an end of file is encountered before any linefeed character is read, but some characters have been read and decoded as characters, a string containing those characters is returned. If an end of file is encountered before any characters are read, the end-of-file object is returned.

Note: The end-of-line style, if not none, will cause all line endings to be read as linefeed characters. See section 8.2.4.

(get-datum textual-input-port) procedure

Reads an external representation from textual-input-port and returns the datum it represents. The get-datum procedure returns the next datum that can be parsed from the given textual-input-port, updating textual-input-port to point exactly past the end of the external representation of the object.

Any $\langle \text{interlexeme space} \rangle$ (see report section 4.2) in the input is first skipped. If an end of file occurs after the $\langle \text{interlexeme space} \rangle$, the end-of-file object (see section 8.2.5) is returned.

If a character inconsistent with an external representation is encountered in the input, an exception with condition types &lexical and &i/o-read is raised. Also, if the end of file is encountered after the beginning of an external representation, but the external representation is incomplete and therefore cannot be parsed, an exception with condition types &lexical and &i/o-read is raised.

8.2.10. Output ports

An output port is a sink to which bytes or characters are written. The written data may control external devices or may produce files and other objects that may subsequently be opened for input.

(output-port? obj) procedure

Returns #t if the argument is an output port (or a combined input and output port), #f otherwise.

(flush-output-port output-port) procedure

Flushes any buffered output from the buffer of *output-port* to the underlying file, device, or object. The flush-output-port procedure returns unspecified values.

(output-port-buffer-mode output-port) procedure Returns the symbol that represents the buffer mode of output-port.

```
\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{(open-file-output-port } \textit{filename}) & \mbox{procedure} \\ \mbox{(open-file-output-port } \textit{filename } \textit{file-options}) \end{array}
```

procedure

(open-file-output-port filename procedure
 file-options buffer-mode)

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \mbox{(open-file-output-port } & \mbox{\it file-name} & \mbox{\it procedure} \\ & \mbox{\it file-options } & \mbox{\it buffer-mode } & \mbox{\it maybe-transcoder}) \end{array}$

Maybe-transcoder must be either a transcoder or #f.

The open-file-output-port procedure returns an output port for the named file.

The *file-options* argument, which may determine various aspects of the returned port (see section 8.2.2), defaults to the value of (file-options).

The *buffer-mode* argument, if supplied, must be one of the symbols that name a buffer mode. The *buffer-mode* argument defaults to block.

If maybe-transcoder is a transcoder, it becomes the transcoder associated with the port.

If maybe-transcoder is #f or absent, the port will be a binary port and will support the port-position and set-port-position! operations. Otherwise the port will be a textual port, and whether it supports

the port-position and set-port-position! operations is implementation-dependent (and possibly transcoderdependent).

(open-bytevector-output-port) procedure (open-bytevector-output-port maybe-transcoder) procedure

Maybe-transcoder must be either a transcoder or #f.

The open-bytevector-output-port procedure returns two values: an output port and an extraction procedure. The output port accumulates the bytes written to it for later extraction by the procedure.

If maybe-transcoder is a transcoder, it becomes the transcoder associated with the port. If maybe-transcoder is #f or absent, the port will be a binary port and will support the port-position and set-port-position! operations. Otherwise the port will be a textual port, and whether it supports the port-position and set-port-position! operations is implementation-dependent (and possibly transcoder-dependent).

The extraction procedure takes no arguments. When called, it returns a bytevector consisting of all the port's accumulated bytes (regardless of the port's current position), removes the accumulated bytes from the port, and resets the port's position.

(call-with-bytevector-output-port proc) procedure (call-with-bytevector-output-port proc procedure maybe-transcoder)

Proc must accept one argument. Maybe-transcoder must be either a transcoder or #f.

The call-with-bytevector-output-port procedure creates an output port that accumulates the bytes written to it and calls *proc* with that output port as an argument. Whenever proc returns, a bytevector consisting of all of the port's accumulated bytes (regardless of the port's current position) is returned and the port is closed.

The transcoder associated with the output port is determined as for a call to open-bytevector-output-port.

(open-string-output-port) procedure

Returns two values: a textual output port and an extraction procedure. The output port accumulates the characters written to it for later extraction by the procedure.

The port may or may not have an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent. The port should support the port-position and set-port-position! operations.

The extraction procedure takes no arguments. called, it returns a string consisting of all of the port's accumulated characters (regardless of the current position), removes the accumulated characters from the port, and resets the port's position.

(call-with-string-output-port proc) procedure

Proc must accept one argument. The call-with-stringoutput-port procedure creates a textual output port that accumulates the characters written to it and calls proc with that output port as an argument. Whenever proc returns, a string consisting of all of the port's accumulated characters (regardless of the port's current position) is returned and the port is closed.

The port may or may not have an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent. The port should support the port-position and set-port-position! operations.

(standard-output-port) procedure (standard-error-port) procedure

Returns a fresh binary output port connected to the standard output or standard error respectively. Whether the port supports the port-position and set-port-position! operations is implementationdependent.

(current-output-port) procedure (current-error-port) procedure

These return default textual ports for regular output and error output. Normally, these default ports are associated with standard output, and standard error, respectively. The return value of current-output-port can be dynamically re-assigned using the with-output-to-file procedure from the (rnrs io simple (6)) library (see section 8.3). A port returned by one of these procedures may or may not have an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent.

(make-custom-binary-output-port id)procedure write! qet-position set-position! close)

Returns a newly created binary output port whose byte sink is an arbitrary algorithm represented by the write! procedure. Id must be a string naming the new port, provided for informational purposes only. Write! must be a procedure and should behave as specified below; it will be called by operations that perform binary output.

Each of the remaining arguments may be #f; if any of those arguments is not #f, it must be a procedure and should behave as specified in the description of make-custom-binary-input-port.

• (write! bytevector start count)

Start and count will be non-negative exact integer objects, and bytevector will be a bytevector whose length is at least start + count. The write! procedure should write up to count bytes from bytevector starting at index start to the byte sink. If count is 0, the write! procedure should have the effect of passing an end-of-file object to the byte sink. In any case, the write! procedure should return the number of bytes that it wrote, as an exact integer object.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the return values of write! only when it actually calls write! as part of an I/O operation requested by the program. The implementation is not required to check that write! otherwise behaves as described. If it does not, however, the behavior of the resulting port is unspecified.

(make-custom-textual-output-port id procedure
 write! get-position set-position! close)

Returns a newly created textual output port whose byte sink is an arbitrary algorithm represented by the *write!* procedure. *Id* must be a string naming the new port, provided for informational purposes only. *Write!* must be a procedure and should behave as specified below; it will be called by operations that perform textual output.

Each of the remaining arguments may be #f; if any of those arguments is not #f, it must be a procedure and should behave as specified in the description of make-custom-textual-input-port.

• (write! string start count)

Start and count will be non-negative exact integer objects, and string will be a string whose length is at least start + count. The write! procedure should write up to count characters from string starting at index start to the character sink. If count is 0, the write! procedure should have the effect of passing an end-of-file object to the character sink. In any case, the write! procedure should return the number of characters that it wrote, as an exact integer object.

The port may or may not have an associated transcoder; if it does, the transcoder is implementation-dependent.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the return values of write! only when it actually calls write! as part of an I/O operation requested by the program. The implementation is not required to check that write! otherwise behaves as described. If it does not, however, the behavior of the resulting port is unspecified.

8.2.11. Binary output

(put-u8 binary-output-port octet) procedure

Writes *octet* to the output port and returns unspecified values.

(put-bytevector binary-output-port bytevector)

procedure

(put-bytevector binary-output-port bytevector start)

procedure

(put-bytevector binary-output-port bytevector start count)

procedure

Start and count must be non-negative exact integer objects that default to 0 and (bytevector-length bytevector) – start, respectively. Bytevector must have a length of at least start + count. The put-bytevector procedure writes the count bytes of the bytevector bytevector starting at index start to the output port. The put-bytevector procedure returns unspecified values.

8.2.12. Textual output

(put-char textual-output-port char) procedure

Writes *char* to the port. The put-char procedure returns unspecified values.

(put-string textual-output-port string) procedure (put-string textual-output-port string start) procedure (put-string textual-output-port string start count) procedure

Start and count must be non-negative exact integer objects. String must have a length of at least start + count. Start defaults to 0. Count defaults to (string-length string) - start. The put-string procedure writes the count characters of string starting at index start to the port. The put-string procedure returns unspecified values.

(put-datum textual-output-port datum) procedure

Datum should be a datum value. The put-datum procedure writes an external representation of datum to textual-output-port. The specific external representation is implementation-dependent. However, whenever possible, an implementation should produce a representation for which get-datum, when reading the representation, will return an object equal (in the sense of equal?) to datum.

Note: Not all datums may allow producing an external representation for which get-datum will produce an object that is equal to the original. Specifically, NaNs contained in datum may make this impossible.

Note: The put-datum procedure merely writes the external representation, but no trailing delimiter. If put-datum is used to write several subsequent external representations to an output port, care should be taken to delimit them properly so they can be read back in by subsequent calls to get-datum.

8.2.13. Input/output ports

(open-file-input/output-port filename) procedure
(open-file-input/output-port filename file-options)

procedure procedure

(open-file-input/output-port filename
 file-options buffer-mode)

(open-file-input/output-port filename procedure file-options buffer-mode transcoder)

Returns a single port that is both an input port and an output port for the named file. The optional arguments default as described in the specification of open-file-output-port. If the input/output port supports port-position and/or set-port-position!, the same port position is used for both input and output.

(make-custom-binary-input/output-port procedure
 id read! write! get-position set-position! close)

Returns a newly created binary input/output port whose byte source and sink are arbitrary algorithms represented by the *read!* and *write!* procedures. *Id* must be a string naming the new port, provided for informational purposes only. *Read!* and *write!* must be procedures, and should behave as specified for the make-custom-binary-input-port and make-custom-binary-output-port procedures.

Each of the remaining arguments may be #f; if any of those arguments is not #f, it must be a procedure and should behave as specified in the description of make-custom-binary-input-port.

(make-custom-textual-input/output-port procedure
 id read! write! get-position set-position! close)

Returns a newly created textual input/output port whose textual source and sink are arbitrary algorithms represented by the *read!* and *write!* procedures. *Id* must be a string naming the new port, provided for informational purposes only. *Read!* and *write!* must be procedures, and should behave as specified for the make-custom-textual-input-port and make-custom-textual-output-port procedures.

Each of the remaining arguments may be #f; if any of those arguments is not #f, it must be a procedure and should behave as specified in the description of make-custom-textual-input-port.

8.3. Simple I/O

This section describes the (rnrs io simple (6)) library, which provides a somewhat more convenient interface for performing textual I/O on ports. This library implements most of the I/O procedures of the previous revision of this report [8].

The ports created by the procedures of this library are textual ports associated implementation-dependent transcoders.

(eof-object)procedure(eof-object? obj)procedure

These are the same as eof-object and eof-object? from the (rnrs ports (6)) library.

(call-with-input-file filename proc) procedure
(call-with-output-file filename proc) procedure

Proc should accept one argument. These procedures open the file named by filename for input or for output, with no specified file options, and call proc with the obtained port as an argument. If proc returns, the port is closed automatically and the values returned by proc are returned. If proc does not return, the port is not closed automatically, unless it is possible to prove that the port will never again be used for an I/O operation.

(input-port? obj) procedure (output-port? obj) procedure

These are the same as the input-port? and output-port? procedures in the (rnrs io ports (6)) library.

(current-input-port)procedure(current-output-port)procedure(current-error-port)procedure

These are the same as the current-input-port, current-output-port, and current-error-port procedures from the (rnrs io ports (6)) library.

(with-input-from-file filename thunk) procedure
(with-output-to-file filename thunk) procedure

Thunk must be a procedure and must accept zero arguments. The file is opened for input or output using empty file options, and thunk is called with no arguments. During the dynamic extent of the call to thunk, the obtained port is made the value returned by current-input-port or current-output-port procedures; the previous default values are reinstated when the dynamic extent is exited. When thunk returns, the port is closed automatically. The

values returned by *thunk* are returned. If an escape procedure is used to escape back into the call to *thunk* after *thunk* is returned, the behavior is unspecified.

(open-input-file filename) procedure

Opens *filename* for input, with empty file options, and returns the obtained port.

(open-output-file filename) procedure

Opens *filename* for output, with empty file options, and returns the obtained port.

Closes input-port or output-port, respectively.

(read-char)procedure(read-char textual-input-port)procedure

Reads from textual-input-port, blocking as necessary until a character is available from textual-input-port, or the data that are available cannot be the prefix of any valid encoding, or an end of file is reached.

If a complete character is available before the next end of file, read-char returns that character, and updates the input port to point past that character. If an end of file is reached before any data are read, read-char returns the end-of-file object.

If *textual-input-port* is omitted, it defaults to the value returned by current-input-port.

(peek-char)procedure(peek-char textual-input-port)procedure

This is the same as read-char, but does not consume any data from the port.

(read)procedure(read textual-input-port)procedure

Reads an external representation from *textual-input-port* and returns the datum it represents. The **read** procedure operates in the same way as **get-datum**, see section 8.2.9.

If *textual-input-port* is omitted, it defaults to the value returned by current-input-port.

Writes an encoding of the character *char* to the *textual-output-port*, and returns unspecified values.

If textual-output-port is omitted, it defaults to the value returned by current-output-port.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{(newline)} & \text{procedure} \\ \text{(newline } \textit{textual-output-port)} & \text{procedure} \end{array}$

This is equivalent to using write-char to write #\linefeed to textual-output-port.

If *textual-output-port* is omitted, it defaults to the value returned by current-output-port.

(display obj) procedure (display obj textual-output-port) procedure

Writes a representation of obj to the given textual-output-port. Strings that appear in the written representation are not enclosed in doublequotes, and no characters are escaped within those strings. Character objects appear in the representation as if written by write-char instead of by write. The display procedure returns unspecified values. The textual-output-port argument may be omitted, in which case it defaults to the value returned by current-output-port.

Writes the external representation of *obj* to *textual-output-port*. The write procedure operates in the same way as put-datum; see section 8.2.12.

If *textual-output-port* is omitted, it defaults to the value returned by current-output-port.

9. File system

This chapter describes the (rnrs files (6)) library for operations on the file system. This library, in addition to the procedures described here, also exports the I/O condition types described in section 8.1.

(file-exists? filename) procedure

Filename must be a file name (see section 8.2.1). The file-exists? procedure returns #t if the named file exists at the time the procedure is called, #f otherwise.

(delete-file filename) procedure

Filename must be a file name (see section 8.2.1). The delete-file procedure deletes the named file if it exists and can be deleted, and returns unspecified values. If the file does not exist or cannot be deleted, an exception with condition type &i/o-filename is raised.

10. Command-line access and exit values

The procedures described in this section are exported by the (rnrs programs (6)) library.

Returns a nonempty list of strings. The first element is an implementation-specific name for the running top-level program. The remaining elements are command-line arguments according to the operating system's conventions.

(exit) procedure
$$(exit \ obj)$$
 procedure

Exits the running program and communicates an exit value to the operating system. If no argument is supplied, the exit procedure should communicate to the operating system that the program exited normally. If an argument is supplied, the exit procedure should translate the argument into an appropriate exit value for the operating system. If obj is #f, the exit is assumed to be abnormal.

11. Arithmetic

This chapter describes Scheme's libraries for more specialized numerical operations: fixnum and florum arithmetic, as well as bitwise operations on exact integer objects.

11.1. Bitwise operations

A number of procedures operate on the binary two'scomplement representations of exact integer objects: Bit positions within an exact integer object are counted from the right, i.e. bit 0 is the least significant bit. Some procedures allow extracting bit fields, i.e., number objects representing subsequences of the binary representation of an exact integer object. Bit fields are always positive, and always defined using a finite number of bits.

11.2. Fixnums

Every implementation must define its fixnum range as a closed interval

$$[-2^{w-1}, 2^{w-1} - 1]$$

such that w is a (mathematical) integer w > 24. Every mathematical integer within an implementation's fixnum range must correspond to an exact integer object that is representable within the implementation. A fixnum is an exact integer object whose value lies within this fixnum range.

This section describes the (rnrs arithmetic fixnums (6)) library, which defines various operations on fixnums. Fixnum operations perform integer arithmetic on their fixnum arguments, but raise an exception with condition type &implementation-restriction if the result is not a fixnum.

This section uses fx, fx_1 , fx_2 , etc., as parameter names for arguments that must be fixnums.

(fixnum?
$$obj$$
) procedure

Returns #t if obj is an exact integer object within the fixnum range, #f otherwise.

These procedures return w, -2^{w-1} and $2^{w-1}-1$: the width, minimum and the maximum value of the fixnum range, respectively.

$$\begin{array}{lll} (\texttt{fx=?} \ fx_1 \ fx_2 \ fx_3 \ \dots) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fx>?} \ fx_1 \ fx_2 \ fx_3 \ \dots) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fx} \ fx_1 \ fx_2 \ fx_3 \ \dots) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fx=?} \ fx_1 \ fx_2 \ fx_3 \ \dots) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fx<=?} \ fx_1 \ fx_2 \ fx_3 \ \dots) & \text{procedure} \\ \end{array}$$

These procedures return #t if their arguments are (respectively): equal, monotonically increasing, monotonically decreasing, monotonically nondecreasing, or monotonically nonincreasing, #f otherwise.

(fxzero?
$$fx$$
)procedure(fxpositive? fx)procedure(fxnegative? fx)procedure(fxodd? fx)procedure(fxeven? fx)procedure

These numerical predicates test a fixnum for a particular property, returning #t or #f. The five properties tested by these procedures are: whether the number object is zero, greater than zero, less than zero, odd, or even.

(fxmax
$$fx_1 fx_2 ...$$
) procedure (fxmin $fx_1 fx_2 ...$) procedure

These procedures return the maximum or minimum of their arguments.

$$(fx+ fx_1 fx_2)$$
 procedure $(fx* fx_1 fx_2)$ procedure

These procedures return the sum or product of their arguments, provided that sum or product is a fixnum. An exception with condition type &implementation-restriction is raised if that sum or product is not a fixnum.

```
(fx- fx_1 fx_2) procedure (fx- fx) procedure
```

With two arguments, this procedure returns the difference $fx_1 - fx_2$, provided that difference is a fixnum.

With one argument, this procedure returns the additive inverse of its argument, provided that integer object is a fixnum.

An exception with condition type &assertion is raised if the mathematically correct result of this procedure is not a fixnum.

```
(fx-(least-fixnum)) \implies \&assertion exception
```

```
\begin{array}{lll} (\texttt{fxdiv-and-mod} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fxdiv} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fxmod} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fxdiv0-and-mod0} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fxdiv0} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fxmod0} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ (\texttt{fxmod0} \ fx_1 \ fx_2) & \text{procedure} \\ \end{array}
```

 Fx_2 must be nonzero. These procedures implement number-theoretic integer division and return the results of the corresponding mathematical operations specified in report section 11.7.3.

```
(fx+/carry fx_1 fx_2 fx_3) procedure
```

Returns the two fixnum results of the following computation:

```
(let* ((s (+ fx_1 fx_2 fx_3))
	(s0 (mod0 s (expt 2 (fixnum-width))))
	(s1 (div0 s (expt 2 (fixnum-width))))
	(values s0 s1))
```

```
(fx-/carry fx_1 fx_2 fx_3) procedure
```

Returns the two fixnum results of the following computation:

```
(let* ((d (- fx_1 fx_2 fx_3))
(d0 (mod0 d (expt 2 (fixnum-width))))
(d1 (div0 d (expt 2 (fixnum-width))))
(values d0 d1))
```

```
(fx*/carry fx_1 fx_2 fx_3) procedure
```

Returns the two fixnum results of the following computation:

```
(let* ((s (+ (* fx1 fx2) fx3))
            (s0 (mod0 s (expt 2 (fixnum-width))))
            (s1 (div0 s (expt 2 (fixnum-width)))))
            (values s0 s1))
```

```
(fxnot fx) procedure
```

Returns the unique fixnum that is congruent mod 2^w to the one's-complement of fx.

```
(fxand fx_1 ...)procedure(fxior fx_1 ...)procedure(fxxor fx_1 ...)procedure
```

These procedures return the fixnum that is the bit-wise "and", "inclusive or", or "exclusive or" of the two's complement representations of their arguments. If they are passed only one argument, they return that argument. If they are passed no arguments, they return the fixnum (either -1 or 0) that acts as identity for the operation.

```
(fxif fx_1 fx_2 fx_3) procedure
```

Returns the fixnum that is the bit-wise "if" of the two's complement representations of its arguments, i.e. for each bit, if it is 1 in fx_1 , the corresponding bit in fx_2 becomes the value of the corresponding bit in the result, and if it is 0, the corresponding bit in fx_3 becomes the corresponding bit in the value of the result. This is the fixnum result of the following computation:

```
(fxior (fxand fx_1 fx_2)
(fxand (fxnot fx_1) fx_3))
```

```
(fxbit-count fx) procedure
```

If fx is non-negative, this procedure returns the number of 1 bits in the two's complement representation of fx. Otherwise it returns the result of the following computation:

```
(fxnot (fxbit-count (fxnot ei)))
```

```
(fxlength fx) procedure
```

Returns the number of bits needed to represent fx if it is positive, and the number of bits needed to represent (fxnot fx) if it is negative, which is the fixnum result of the following computation:

(fxfirst-bit-set fx)

procedure

Returns the index of the least significant 1 bit in the two's complement representation of fx. If fx is 0, then -1 is returned.

```
\begin{array}{lll} (fxfirst-bit-set \ 0) & \Longrightarrow & -1 \\ (fxfirst-bit-set \ 1) & \Longrightarrow & 0 \\ (fxfirst-bit-set \ -4) & \Longrightarrow & 2 \\ \end{array}
```

(fxbit-set? fx_1 fx_2)

procedure

 Fx_2 must be non-negative and less than (fixnum-width). The fxbit-set? procedure returns #t if the fx_2 th bit is 1 in the two's complement representation of fx_1 , and #f otherwise. This is the fixnum result of the following computation:

```
(not (fxzero? (fxand fx_1 (fxarithmetic-shift-left 1 fx_2))))
```

```
(fxcopy-bit fx_1 fx_2 fx_3)
```

procedure

 Fx_2 must be non-negative and less than (fixnum-width). Fx_3 must be 0 or 1. The fxcopy-bit procedure returns the result of replacing the fx_2 th bit of fx_1 by fx_3 , which is the result of the following computation:

```
(let* ((mask (fxarithmetic-shift-left 1 fx_2)))
(fxif mask
(fxarithmetic-shift-left fx_3 fx_2)
fx_1))
```

```
(fxbit-field fx_1 fx_2 fx_3)
```

procedure

 Fx_2 and fx_3 must be non-negative and less than (fixnum-width). Moreover, fx_2 must be less than or equal to fx_3 . The fxbit-field procedure returns the number represented by the bits at the positions from fx_2 (inclusive) to fx_3 (exclusive), which is the fixnum result of the following computation:

```
(let* ((mask (fxnot (fxarithmetic-shift-left -1 fx_3)))) (fxarithmetic-shift-right (fxand fx_1 mask) fx_2))
```

```
(fxcopy-bit-field fx_1 fx_2 fx_3 fx_4) procedure
```

 Fx_2 and fx_3 must be non-negative and less than (fixnum-width). Moreover, fx_2 must be less than or equal to fx_3 . The fxcopy-bit-field procedure returns the result of replacing in fx_1 the bits at positions from fx_2 (inclusive) to fx_3 (exclusive) by the corresponding bits in fx_4 , which is the fixnum result of the following computation:

```
(let* ((to fx_1) \\ (start fx_2) \\ (end fx_3) \\ (from fx_4) \\ (mask1 (fxarithmetic-shift-left -1 start)) \\ (mask2 (fxnot (fxarithmetic-shift-left -1 end))) \\ (mask (fxand mask1 mask2))) \\ (fxif mask (fxarithmetic-shift-left from start) \\ to))
```

```
(fxarithmetic-shift fx_1 fx_2) procedure
```

The absolute value of fx_2 must be less than (fixnum-width). If

```
(floor (* fx_1 (expt 2 fx_2)))
```

is a fixnum, then that fixnum is returned. Otherwise an exception with condition type &implementation-restriction is raised.

```
(fxarithmetic-shift-left fx_1 fx_2) procedure (fxarithmetic-shift-right fx_1 fx_2) procedure
```

 Fx_2 must be non-negative, and less than (fixnum-width). The fxarithmetic-shift-left procedure behaves the same as fxarithmetic-shift, and (fxarithmetic-shift-right fx_1 fx_2) behaves the same as (fxarithmetic-shift fx_1 (fx- fx_2)).

```
(fxrotate-bit-field fx_1 fx_2 fx_3 fx_4) procedure
```

 Fx_2 , fx_3 , and fx_4 must be non-negative and less than (fixnum-width). Fx_2 must be less than or equal to fx_3 . Fx_4 must be less than the difference between fx_3 and fx_2 . The fxrotate-bit-field procedure returns the result of cyclically permuting in fx_1 the bits at positions from fx_2 (inclusive) to fx_3 (exclusive) by fx_4 bits towards the more significant bits, which is the result of the following computation:

```
(let* ((n
              fx_1)
       (start fx_2)
             fx_3)
       (end
       (count fx_4)
       (width (fx- end start)))
  (if (fxpositive? width)
      (let* ((count (fxmod count width))
             (field0
               (fxbit-field n start end))
             (field1
               (fxarithmetic-shift-left
                 field0 count))
             (field2
               (fxarithmetic-shift-right
                 field0 (fx- width count)))
             (field (fxior field1 field2)))
        (fxcopy-bit-field n start end field))
     n))
```

(fxreverse-bit-field fx_1 fx_2 fx_3) procedure

 Fx_2 and fx_3 must be non-negative and less than (fixnum-width). Moreover, fx_2 must be less than or equal to fx_3 . The fxreverse-bit-field procedure returns the fixnum obtained from fx_1 by reversing the order of the bits at positions from fx_2 (inclusive) to fx_3 (exclusive).

```
(fxreverse-bit-field #b1010010 1 4)
         ⇒ 88; #b1011000
```

11.3. Flonums

This section describes the (rnrs arithmetic flonums (6)) library.

This section uses fl, fl_1 , fl_2 , etc., as parameter names for arguments that must be flonums, and iff as a name for arguments that must be integer-valued flonums, i.e., flonums for which the integer-valued? predicate returns true.

(flonum?
$$obj$$
) procedure

Returns #t if obj is a flonum, #f otherwise.

$$(real->flonum x)$$
 procedure

Returns the best florum representation of x.

The value returned is a flonum that is numerically closest to the argument.

Note: If florums are represented in binary floating point, then implementations should break ties by preferring the floatingpoint representation whose least significant bit is zero.

```
(fl=? fl_1 fl_2 fl_3 ...)
                                                              procedure
(fl<? fl_1 fl_2 fl_3 \dots)
                                                              procedure
(fl<=? fl_1 fl_2 fl_3 ...)
                                                              procedure
(fl>? fl<sub>1</sub> fl<sub>2</sub> fl<sub>3</sub> ...)
                                                              procedure
(f1>=? fl_1 fl_2 fl_3 ...)
                                                              procedure
```

These procedures return #t if their arguments are (respectively): equal, monotonically increasing, monotonically decreasing, monotonically nondecreasing, or monotonically nonincreasing, #f otherwise. These predicates must be transitive.

```
(fl= +inf.0 +inf.0)
                                     #t
(fl = -inf.0 + inf.0)
                                     #f
(fl = -inf.0 - inf.0)
                                     #t
(fl= 0.0 -0.0)
                                     #t
(f1< 0.0 -0.0)
                                    #f
(fl= +nan.0 fl)
                                    #f
(fl< +nan.0 fl)
                                     #f
```

```
(flinteger? fl)
                                             procedure
(flzero? fl)
                                             procedure
(flpositive? fl)
                                             procedure
```

```
(flnegative? fl)
                                              procedure
(flodd? ifl)
                                              procedure
(fleven? ifl)
                                              procedure
(flfinite? fl)
                                              procedure
(flinfinite? fl)
                                              procedure
(flnan? fl)
                                              procedure
```

These numerical predicates test a flonum for a particular property, returning #t or #f. The flinteger? procedure tests whether the number object is an integer, flzero? tests whether it is f1=? to zero, flpositive? tests whether it is greater than zero, flnegative? tests whether it is less than zero, flodd? tests whether it is odd, fleven? tests whether it is even. flfinite? tests whether it is not an infinity and not a NaN, flinfinite? tests whether it is an infinity, and flnan? tests whether it is a NaN.

```
(flnegative? -0.0)
(flfinite? +inf.0)

⇒ #f
(flfinite? 5.0)

    #t
(flinfinite? 5.0)

⇒ #f
(flinfinite? +inf.0)
                                \Longrightarrow #t
```

Note: (flnegative? -0.0) must return #f, else it would lose the correspondence with (f1< -0.0 0.0), which is #f according to IEEE 754 [7].

(flmax
$$fl_1$$
 fl_2 ...) procedure (flmin fl_1 fl_2 ...) procedure

These procedures return the maximum or minimum of their arguments. They always return a NaN when one or more of the arguments is a NaN.

(fl+
$$fl_1$$
 ...) procedure (fl* fl_1 ...)

These procedures return the flonum sum or product of their florum arguments. In general, they should return the florum that best approximates the mathematical sum or product. (For implementations that represent florums using IEEE binary floating point, the meaning of "best" is defined by the IEEE standards.)

$$\begin{array}{lll} (\text{fl+}+\text{inf.0}-\text{inf.0}) & \Longrightarrow & +\text{nan.0} \\ (\text{fl+}+\text{nan.0} & fl) & \Longrightarrow & +\text{nan.0} \\ (\text{fl*}+\text{nan.0} & fl) & \Longrightarrow & +\text{nan.0} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{lll} (\mathsf{f1-} \ \mathit{fl_1} \ \mathit{fl_2} \ \ldots) & \text{procedure} \\ (\mathsf{f1-} \ \mathit{fl}) & \text{procedure} \\ (\mathsf{f1/} \ \mathit{fl_1} \ \mathit{fl_2} \ \ldots) & \text{procedure} \\ (\mathsf{f1/} \ \mathit{fl}) & \text{procedure} \end{array}$$

With two or more arguments, these procedures return the florum difference or quotient of their florum arguments, associating to the left. With one argument, however, they return the additive or multiplicative florum inverse of their argument. In general, they should return the flonum that best approximates the mathematical difference or quotient. (For implementations that represent florums using IEEE binary floating point, the meaning of "best" is reasonably well-defined by the IEEE standards.)

```
(fl- +inf.0 +inf.0)
                                 \implies +nan.0
```

For undefined quotients, fl/ behaves as specified by the IEEE standards:

```
(fl/ 1.0 0.0)
                                   \implies +inf.0
(f1/-1.0 0.0)
                                   \implies -inf.0
(f1/ 0.0 0.0)
                                  \implies +nan.0
```

```
(flabs fl)
                                               procedure
```

Returns the absolute value of fl.

```
(fldiv-and-mod fl_1 fl_2)
                                                  procedure
(fldiv fl_1 fl_2)
                                                  procedure
(flmod fl_1 fl_2)
                                                  procedure
(fldiv0-and-mod0 fl_1 fl_2)
                                                  procedure
(fldiv0 fl_1 fl_2)
                                                  procedure
(flmod0 fl_1 fl_2)
                                                  procedure
```

These procedures implement number-theoretic integer division and return the results of the corresponding mathematical operations specified in report section 11.7.3. For zero divisors, these procedures may return a NaN or some unspecified flonum.

```
\implies fl_1 \text{ div } fl_2
(fldiv fl_1 fl_2)
                                                \Longrightarrow fl_1 \mod fl_2
(flmod fl_1 fl_2)
(fldiv-and-mod fl_1 fl_2)
                \implies fl_1 \text{ div } fl_2, fl_1 \text{ mod } fl_2
                                                ; two return values
(fldiv0 fl_1 fl_2)
                                                \implies fl_1 \operatorname{div}_0 fl_2
(flmod0 fl_1 fl_2)
                                                \implies fl_1 \mod_0 fl_2
(fldiv0-and-mod0 fl_1 fl_2)
                \implies fl_1 \operatorname{div}_0 fl_2, fl_1 \operatorname{mod}_0 fl_2
                                                ; two return values
```

```
(flnumerator fl)
                                            procedure
(fldenominator fl)
                                            procedure
```

These procedures return the numerator or denominator of fl as a florum; the result is computed as if fl was represented as a fraction in lowest terms. The denominator is always positive. The denominator of 0.0 is defined to be 1.0.

```
(flnumerator +inf.0)
                                 +inf.0
(flnumerator -inf.0)
                                 -inf.0
(fldenominator +inf.0)
                                 1.0
(fldenominator -inf.0)
                                 1.0
                                3.0; probably
(flnumerator 0.75)
(fldenominator 0.75)
                                4.0; probably
```

Implementations should implement following behavior:

```
(flnumerator -0.0)
                          → -0.0
```

```
(flfloor fl)
                                              procedure
(flceiling fl)
                                              procedure
(fltruncate fl)
                                              procedure
(flround fl)
                                              procedure
```

These procedures return integral flonums for flonum arguments that are not infinities or NaNs. For such arguments, flfloor returns the largest integral florum not larger than fl. The flceiling procedure returns the smallest integral florum not smaller than fl. The fltruncate procedure returns the integral florum closest to fl whose absolute value is not larger than the absolute value of fl. The flround procedure returns the closest integral florum to fl, rounding to even when fl represents a number halfway between two integers.

Although infinities and NaNs are not integer objects, these procedures return an infinity when given an infinity as an argument, and a NaN when given a NaN:

```
(flfloor +inf.0)
                                  +inf.0
                                  -inf.0
(flceiling -inf.0)
(fltruncate +nan.0)
                                  +nan.0
```

```
(flexp fl)
                                                procedure
(fllog fl)
                                                procedure
(fllog fl_1 fl_2)
                                                procedure
(flsin fl)
                                                procedure
(flcos fl)
                                                procedure
                                                procedure
(fltan fl)
                                                procedure
(flasin fl)
(flacos fl)
                                                procedure
(flatan fl)
                                                procedure
(flatan fl_1 fl_2)
                                                procedure
```

These procedures compute the usual transcendental functions. The flexp procedure computes the base-e exponential of fl. The fllog procedure with a single argument computes the natural logarithm of fl (not the base ten logarithm); (fllog fl_1 fl_2) computes the base- fl_2 logarithm of f_1 . The flasin, flacos, and flatan procedures compute arcsine, arccosine, and arctangent, respectively. (flatan fl_1 fl_2) computes the arc tangent of fl_1/fl_2 .

See report section 11.7.3 for the underlying mathematical operations. In the event that these operations do not yield a real result for the given arguments, the result may be a NaN, or may be some unspecified flonum.

Implementations that use IEEE binary floating-point arithmetic should follow the relevant standards for these procedures.

```
(flexp +inf.0)
                                   \implies +inf.0
(flexp -inf.0)
                                   \implies 0.0
(fllog +inf.0)
                                   \implies +inf.0
(fllog 0.0)
                                   \implies -inf.0
(fllog -0.0)
                                   \implies unspecified
            ; if -0.0 is distinguished
```

(flsqrt fl) procedure

Returns the principal square root of fl. For -0.0, flsqrt should return -0.0; for other negative arguments, the result may be a NaN or some unspecified flonum.

$$\begin{array}{lll} \mbox{(flsqrt +inf.0)} & \Longrightarrow & +inf.0 \\ \mbox{(flsqrt -0.0)} & \Longrightarrow & -0.0 \end{array}$$

(flexpt fl_1 fl_2) procedure

Either f_1 should be non-negative, or, if f_1 is negative, f_2 should be an integer object. The flexpt procedure returns f_1 raised to the power f_2 . If f_1 is negative and f_2 is not an integer object, the result may be a NaN, or may be some unspecified flonum. If f_1 is zero, then the result is zero.

&no-infinitiescondition type(make-no-infinities-violation obj)procedure(no-infinities-violation? obj)procedure&no-nanscondition type(make-no-nans-violation obj)procedure(no-nans-violation? obj)procedure

These condition types could be defined by the following code:

(define-condition-type &no-nans
 &implementation-restriction
 make-no-nans-violation no-nans-violation?)

These types describe that a program has executed an arithmetic operations that is specified to return an infinity or a NaN, respectively, on a Scheme implementation that is not able to represent the infinity or NaN. (See report section 11.7.2.)

(fixnum->flonum fx) procedure

Returns a flonum that is numerically closest to fx.

Note: The result of this procedure may not be numerically equal to fx, because the fixnum precision may be greater than the flonum precision.

11.4. Exact bitwise arithmetic

This section describes the (rnrs arithmetic bitwise (6)) library. The exact bitwise arithmetic provides generic operations on exact integer objects. This section uses ei, ei_1 , ei_2 , etc., as parameter names that must be exact integer objects.

(bitwise-not ei) procedure

Returns the exact integer object whose two's complement representation is the one's complement of the two's complement representation of ei.

```
(bitwise-and ei_1 ...) procedure (bitwise-ior ei_1 ...) procedure (bitwise-xor ei_1 ...) procedure
```

These procedures return the exact integer object that is the bit-wise "and", "inclusive or", or "exclusive or" of the two's complement representations of their arguments. If they are passed only one argument, they return that argument. If they are passed no arguments, they return the integer object (either -1 or 0) that acts as identity for the operation.

```
(bitwise-if ei_1 \ ei_2 \ ei_3) procedure
```

Returns the exact integer object that is the bit-wise "if" of the two's complement representations of its arguments, i.e. for each bit, if it is 1 in ei_1 , the corresponding bit in ei_2 becomes the value of the corresponding bit in the result, and if it is 0, the corresponding bit in ei_3 becomes the corresponding bit in the value of the result. This is the result of the following computation:

```
(bitwise-ior (bitwise-and ei_1 ei_2) (bitwise-and (bitwise-not ei_1) ei_3))
```

```
(bitwise-bit-count ei) procedure
```

If *ei* is non-negative, this procedure returns the number of 1 bits in the two's complement representation of *ei*. Otherwise it returns the result of the following computation:

```
(bitwise-not (bitwise-bit-count (bitwise-not ei)))
```

```
(bitwise-length ei) procedure
```

Returns the number of bits needed to represent ei if it is positive, and the number of bits needed to represent (bitwise-not ei) if it is negative, which is the exact integer object that is the result of the following computation:

(bitwise-first-bit-set *ei*)

procedure

Returns the index of the least significant 1 bit in the two's complement representation of ei. If ei is 0, then -1 is returned.

```
(bitwise-first-bit-set 0) \implies -1
(bitwise-first-bit-set 1) \implies 0
(bitwise-first-bit-set -4) \implies 2
```

(bitwise-bit-set? ei_1 ei_2)

procedure

 Ei_2 must be non-negative. The bitwise-bit-set? procedure returns #t if the ei_2 th bit is 1 in the two's complement representation of ei_1 , and #f otherwise. This is the result of the following computation:

```
(not (zero? (bitwise-and (bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left 1 ei_2) ei_1)))
```

```
(bitwise-copy-bit ei_1 ei_2 ei_3) procedure
```

 Ei_2 must be non-negative, and ei_3 must be either 0 or 1. The bitwise-copy-bit procedure returns the result of replacing the ei_2 th bit of ei_1 by the ei_2 th bit of ei_3 , which is the result of the following computation:

```
(let* ((mask (bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left 1 ei_2))) (bitwise-if mask (bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left ei_3 ei_2) ei_1))
```

```
(bitwise-bit-field ei_1 ei_2 ei_3) procedure
```

 Ei_2 and ei_3 must be non-negative, and ei_2 must be less than or equal to ei_3 . The bitwise-bit-field procedure returns the number represented by the bits at the positions from ei_2 (inclusive) to ei_3 (exclusive), which is the result of the following computation:

```
(let ((mask (bitwise-not (bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left -1 ei_3)))) (bitwise-arithmetic-shift-right (bitwise-and ei_1 mask) ei_2))
```

(bitwise-copy-bit-field ei_1 ei_2 ei_3 ei_4) procedure

 Ei_2 and ei_3 must be non-negative, and ei_2 must be less than or equal to ei_3 . The bitwise-copy-bit-field procedure returns the result of replacing in ei_1 the bits at positions from ei_2 (inclusive) to ei_3 (exclusive) by the corresponding bits in ei_4 , which is the fixnum result of the following computation:

(bitwise-arithmetic-shift ei_1 ei_2) procedure

Returns the result of the following computation:

```
Examples:

(bitwise-arithmetic-shift -6 -1)
\implies -3
(bitwise-arithmetic-shift -5 -1)
\implies -3
(bitwise-arithmetic-shift -4 -1)
\implies -2
```

(floor (* ei_1 (expt 2 ei_2)))

(bitwise-arithmetic-shift -3 -1) \implies -2 (bitwise-arithmetic-shift -2 -1)

(bitwise-arithmetic-shift -1 -1)

(bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left ei_1 ei_2) procedure (bitwise-arithmetic-shift-right ei_1 ei_2) procedure

 Ei_2 must be non-negative. The bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left procedure returns the same result as bitwise-arithmetic-shift, and

```
(bitwise-arithmetic-shift-right ei_1 ei_2) returns the same result as (bitwise-arithmetic-shift ei_1 (- ei_2)).
```

(bitwise-rotate-bit-field ei_1 ei_2 ei_3 ei_4) procedure

 Ei_2 , ei_3 , ei_4 must be non-negative, ei_2 must be less than or equal to ei_3 , and ei_4 must be non-negative. procedure returns the result of cyclically permuting in ei_1 the bits at positions from ei_2 (inclusive) to ei_3 (exclusive) by ei_4 bits towards the more significant bits, which is the result of the following computation:

```
 \begin{array}{cccc} (\text{let}* \; ((n & ei_1) \\ & (\text{start} \; ei_2) \\ & (\text{end} \; \; ei_3) \\ & (\text{count} \; ei_4) \\ & (\text{width} \; (\text{- end start}))) \\ & (\text{if } \; (\text{positive? width}) \end{array}
```

(bitwise-reverse-bit-field ei_1 ei_2 ei_3) procedure

 Ei_2 and ei_3 must be non-negative, and ei_2 must be less than or equal to ei_3 . The bitwise-reverse-bit-field procedure returns the result obtained from ei_1 by reversing the order of the bits at positions from ei_2 (inclusive) to ei_3 (exclusive).

```
(bitwise-reverse-bit-field #b1010010 1 4) \implies 88; #b1011000
```

12. syntax-case

The (rnrs syntax-case (6)) library provides support for writing low-level macros in a high-level style, with automatic syntax checking, input destructuring, output restructuring, maintenance of lexical scoping and referential transparency (hygiene), and support for controlled identifier capture.

12.1. Hygiene

Barendregt's hygiene condition [1] for the lambda calculus is an informal notion that requires the free variables of an expression N that is to be substituted into another expression M not to be captured by bindings in M when such capture is not intended. Kohlbecker, et al [9] propose a corresponding hygiene condition for macro expansion that applies in all situations where capturing is not explicit: "Generated identifiers that become binding instances in the completely expanded program must only bind variables that are generated at the same transcription step". In the terminology of this document, the "generated identifiers" are those introduced by a transformer rather than those present in the form passed to the transformer, and a "macro transcription step" corresponds to a single call by the expander to a transformer. Also, the hygiene condition applies to all introduced bindings rather than to introduced variable bindings alone.

This leaves open what happens to an introduced identifier that appears outside the scope of a binding introduced by the same call. Such an identifier refers to the lexical binding in effect where it appears (within a syntax \(\text{template}\)); see section 12.4) inside the transformer body or one of the

helpers it calls. This is essentially the referential transparency property described by Clinger and Rees [3]. Thus, the hygiene condition can be restated as follows:

A binding for an identifier introduced into the output of a transformer call from the expander must capture only references to the identifier introduced into the output of the same transformer call. A reference to an identifier introduced into the output of a transformer refers to the closest enclosing binding for the introduced identifier or, if it appears outside of any enclosing binding for the introduced identifier, the closest enclosing lexical binding where the identifier appears (within a syntax (template)) inside the transformer body or one of the helpers it calls.

Explicit captures are handled via datum->syntax; see section 12.6.

Operationally, the expander can maintain hygiene with the help of marks and substitutions. Marks are applied selectively by the expander to the output of each transformer it invokes, and substitutions are applied to the portions of each binding form that are supposed to be within the scope of the bound identifiers. Marks are used to distinguish like-named identifiers that are introduced at different times (either present in the source or introduced into the output of a particular transformer call), and substitutions are used to map identifiers to their expand-time values.

Each time the expander encounters a macro use, it applies an *antimark* to the input form, invokes the associated transformer, then applies a fresh mark to the output. Marks and antimarks cancel, so the portions of the input that appear in the output are effectively left unmarked, while the portions of the output that are introduced are marked with the fresh mark.

Each time the expander encounters a binding form it creates a set of substitutions, each mapping one of the (possibly marked) bound identifiers to information about the binding. (For a lambda expression, the expander might map each bound identifier to a representation of the formal parameter in the output of the expander. For a let-syntax form, the expander might map each bound identifier to the associated transformer.) These substitutions are applied to the portions of the input form in which the binding is supposed to be visible.

Marks and substitutions together form a wrap that is layered on the form being processed by the expander and pushed down toward the leaves as necessary. A wrapped form is referred to as a wrapped syntax object. Ultimately, the wrap may rest on a leaf that represents an identifier, in which case the wrapped syntax object is also referred to as an identifier. An identifier contains a name along with the wrap. (Names are typically represented by symbols.)

When a substitution is created to map an identifier to an expand-time value, the substitution records the name of the identifier and the set of marks that have been applied to that identifier, along with the associated expand-time value. The expander resolves identifier references by looking for the latest matching substitution to be applied to the identifier, i.e., the outermost substitution in the wrap whose name and marks match the name and marks recorded in the substitution. The name matches if it is the same name (if using symbols, then by eq?), and the marks match if the marks recorded with the substitution are the same as those that appear below the substitution in the wrap, i.e., those that were applied before the substitution. Marks applied after a substitution, i.e., appear over the substitution in the wrap, are not relevant and are ignored.

An algebra that defines how marks and substitutions work more precisely is given in section 2.4 of Oscar Waddell's PhD thesis [13].

12.2. Syntax objects

A syntax object is a representation of a Scheme form that contains contextual information about the form in addition to its structure. This contextual information is used by the expander to maintain lexical scoping and may also be used by an implementation to maintain source-object correlation [6].

A syntax object may be wrapped, as described in section 12.1. It may also be unwrapped, fully or partially, i.e., consist of list and vector structure with wrapped syntax objects or nonsymbol values at the leaves. More formally, a syntax object is:

- a pair of syntax objects,
- a vector of syntax objects,
- a nonpair, nonvector, nonsymbol value, or
- a wrapped syntax object.

The distinction between the terms "syntax object" and "wrapped syntax object" is important. For example, when invoked by the expander, a transformer (section 12.3) must accept a wrapped syntax object but may return any syntax object, including an unwrapped syntax object.

Syntax objects representing identifiers are always wrapped and are distinct from other types of values. Wrapped syntax objects that are not identifiers may or may not be distinct from other types of values.

12.3. Transformers

In define-syntax (report section 11.2.2), let-syntax, and letrec-syntax forms (report section 11.18), a binding for a syntactic keyword is an expression that evaluates to a *transformer*.

A transformer is a transformation procedure or a variable transformer. A transformation procedure is a procedure that must accept one argument, a wrapped syntax object (section 12.2) representing the input, and return a syntax object (section 12.2) representing the output. The transformer is called by the expander whenever a reference to a keyword with which it has been associated is found. If the keyword appears in the car of a list-structured input form, the transformer receives the entire list-structured form, and its output replaces the entire form. Except with variable transformers (see below), if the keyword is found in any other definition or expression context, the transformer receives a wrapped syntax object representing just the keyword reference, and its output replaces just the reference. Except with variable transformers, an exception with condition type &syntax is raised if the keyword appears on the left-hand side of a set! expression.

(make-variable-transformer proc) procedure

Proc should accept one argument, a wrapped syntax object, and return a syntax object.

The make-variable-transformer procedure creates a variable transformer. A variable transformer is like an ordinary transformer except that, if a keyword associated with a variable transformer appears on the left-hand side of a set! expression, an exception is not raised. Instead, proc is called with a wrapped syntax object representing the entire set! expression as its argument, and its return value replaces the entire set! expression.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on proc only to the extent performed by applying it as described. An implementation may check whether proc is an appropriate argument before applying it

12.4. Parsing input and producing output

Transformers can destructure their input with syntax-case and rebuild their output with syntax.

```
(syntax-case (expression) ((literal) ...) syntax (syntax-case clause) ...)

auxiliary syntax auxiliary syntax
```

Syntax: Each $\langle \text{literal} \rangle$ must be an identifier. Each $\langle \text{syntax-case clause} \rangle$ must take one of the following two forms.

```
(\langle pattern \rangle \langle output expression \rangle)
(\langle pattern \rangle \langle fender \rangle \langle output expression \rangle)
```

(Fender) and (output expression) must be (expression)s.

A $\langle pattern \rangle$ is an identifier, constant, or one of the following.

An $\langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle$ is the identifier "..." (three periods).

An identifier appearing within a $\langle pattern \rangle$ may be an underscore (_), a literal identifier listed in the list of literals ($\langle literal \rangle \dots \rangle$, or an ellipsis (...). All other identifiers appearing within a $\langle pattern \rangle$ are pattern variables. It is a syntax violation if an ellipsis or underscore appears in ($\langle literal \rangle \dots \rangle$).

_ and ... are the same as in the (rnrs base (6)) library.

Pattern variables match arbitrary input subforms and are used to refer to elements of the input. It is a syntax violation if the same pattern variable appears more than once in a \(\text{pattern} \).

Underscores also match arbitrary input subforms but are not pattern variables and so cannot be used to refer to those elements. Multiple underscores may appear in a (pattern).

A literal identifier matches an input subform if and only if the input subform is an identifier and either both its occurrence in the input expression and its occurrence in the list of literals have the same lexical binding, or the two identifiers have the same name and both have no lexical binding.

A subpattern followed by an ellipsis can match zero or more elements of the input.

More formally, an input form F matches a pattern P if and only if one of the following holds:

- P is an underscore (_).
- P is a pattern variable.
- *P* is a literal identifier and *F* is an equivalent identifier in the sense of free-identifier=? (section 12.5).
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_n)$ and F is a list of n elements that match P_1 through P_n .
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_n \cdot P_x)$ and F is a list or improper list of n or more elements whose first n elements match P_1 through P_n and whose nth cdr matches P_x .

- P is of the form $(P_1 P_k P_e \text{ellipsis}) P_{m+1} P_n)$, where ellipsis is the identifier \dots and F is a proper list of n elements whose first k elements match P_1 through P_k , whose next m-k elements each match P_e , and whose remaining n-m elements match P_{m+1} through P_n .
- P is of the form $(P_1 \ldots P_k P_e \langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle P_{m+1} \ldots P_n \ldots P_x)$, where $\langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle$ is the identifier \ldots and F is a list or improper list of n elements whose first k elements match P_1 through P_k , whose next m-k elements each match P_e , whose next n-m elements match P_{m+1} through P_n , and whose nth and final cdr matches P_x .
- P is of the form $\#(P_1 \ldots P_n)$ and F is a vector of n elements that match P_1 through P_n .
- P is of the form $\#(P_1 \ldots P_k P_e \langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle P_{m+1} \ldots P_n)$, where $\langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle$ is the identifier \ldots and F is a vector of n or more elements whose first k elements match P_1 through P_k , whose next m-k elements each match P_e , and whose remaining n-m elements match P_{m+1} through P_n .
- P is a pattern datum (any nonlist, nonvector, nonsymbol datum) and F is equal to P in the sense of the equal? procedure.

Semantics: A syntax-case expression first evaluates $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$. It then attempts to match the $\langle \text{pattern} \rangle$ from the first $\langle \text{syntax-case clause} \rangle$ against the resulting value, which is unwrapped as necessary to perform the match. If the pattern matches the value and no $\langle \text{fender} \rangle$ is present, $\langle \text{output expression} \rangle$ is evaluated and its value returned as the value of the syntax-case expression. If the pattern does not match the value, syntax-case tries the second $\langle \text{syntax-case clause} \rangle$, then the third, and so on. It is a syntax violation if the value does not match any of the patterns.

If the optional $\langle \text{fender} \rangle$ is present, it serves as an additional constraint on acceptance of a clause. If the $\langle \text{pattern} \rangle$ of a given $\langle \text{syntax-case clause} \rangle$ matches the input value, the corresponding $\langle \text{fender} \rangle$ is evaluated. If $\langle \text{fender} \rangle$ evaluates to a true value, the clause is accepted; otherwise, the clause is rejected as if the pattern had failed to match the value. Fenders are logically a part of the matching process, i.e., they specify additional matching constraints beyond the basic structure of the input.

Pattern variables contained within a clause's (pattern) are bound to the corresponding pieces of the input value within the clause's (fender) (if present) and (output expression). Pattern variables can be referenced only within syntax expressions (see below). Pattern variables occupy the same name space as program variables and keywords.

If the syntax-case form is in tail context, the (output expression)s are also in tail position.

```
(syntax \langle template \rangle) syntax
```

Note: #'(template) is equivalent to (syntax (template)).

A syntax expression is similar to a quote expression except that (1) the values of pattern variables appearing within \(\text{template}\) are inserted into \(\text{template}\), (2) contextual information associated both with the input and with the template is retained in the output to support lexical scoping, and (3) the value of a syntax expression is a syntax object.

A \(\text{template}\) is a pattern variable, an identifier that is not a pattern variable, a pattern datum, or one of the following.

```
(\langle subtemplate \rangle \dots) (\langle subtemplate \rangle \dots \dots \text{\template}\rangle) #(\langle subtemplate \rangle \dots)
```

A $\langle \text{subtemplate} \rangle$ is a $\langle \text{template} \rangle$ followed by zero or more ellipses.

The value of a syntax form is a copy of \(\text{template} \) in which the pattern variables appearing within the template are replaced with the input subforms to which they are bound. Pattern data and identifiers that are not pattern variables or ellipses are copied directly into the output. A subtemplate followed by an ellipsis expands into zero or more occurrences of the subtemplate. Pattern variables that occur in subpatterns followed by one or more ellipses may occur only in subtemplates that are followed by (at least) as many ellipses. These pattern variables are replaced in the output by the input subforms to which they are bound, distributed as specified. If a pattern variable is followed by more ellipses in the subtemplate than in the associated subpattern, the input form is replicated as necessary. The subtemplate must contain at least one pattern variable from a subpattern followed by an ellipsis, and for at least one such pattern variable, the subtemplate must be followed by exactly as many ellipses as the subpattern in which the pattern variable appears. (Otherwise, the expander would not be able to determine how many times the subform should be repeated in the output.) It is a syntax violation if the constraints of this paragraph are not met.

A template of the form ($\langle \text{ellipsis} \rangle \langle \text{template} \rangle$) is identical to $\langle \text{template} \rangle$, except that ellipses within the template have no special meaning. That is, any ellipses contained within $\langle \text{template} \rangle$ are treated as ordinary identifiers. In particular, the template (...) produces a single ellipsis. This allows macro uses to expand into forms containing ellipses.

The output produced by **syntax** is wrapped or unwrapped according to the following rules.

• the copy of $(\langle t_1 \rangle . \langle t_2 \rangle)$ is a pair if $\langle t_1 \rangle$ or $\langle t_2 \rangle$ contain any pattern variables,

- the copy of $(\langle t \rangle \langle ellipsis \rangle)$ is a list if $\langle t \rangle$ contains any pattern variables,
- the copy of $\#(\langle t_1 \rangle \ldots \langle t_n \rangle)$ is a vector if any of $\langle t_1 \rangle, \ldots, \langle t_n \rangle$ contain any pattern variables, and
- the copy of any portion of \(\text{t} \) not containing any pattern variables is a wrapped syntax object.

The input subforms inserted in place of the pattern variables are wrapped if and only if the corresponding input subforms are wrapped.

The following definitions of or illustrate syntax-case and syntax. The second is equivalent to the first but uses the #' prefix instead of the full syntax form.

```
(define-syntax or
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(_) (syntax #f)]
      [(_{-} e) (syntax e)]
      [(_ e1 e2 e3 ...)
       (syntax (let ([t e1])
                  (if t t (or e2 e3 ...))))])))
(define-syntax or
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(<sub>-</sub>) #'#f]
      [(_ e) #'e]
      [(_ e1 e2 e3 ...)
       #'(let ([t e1])
            (if t t (or e2 e3 ...)))])))
```

The examples below define *identifier macros*, macro uses supporting keyword references that do not necessarily appear in the first position of a list-structured form. The second example uses make-variable-transformer to handle the case where the keyword appears on the left-hand side of a set! expression.

```
(define p (cons 4 5))
(define-syntax p.car
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(_ . rest) #'((car p) . rest)]
      [_ #'(car p)])))
p.car
(set! p.car 15)
                              \implies &syntax exception
(define p (cons 4 5))
(define-syntax p.car
  (make-variable-transformer
    (lambda (x)
      (syntax-case x (set!)
        [(set! _ e) #'(set-car! p e)]
        [(_ . rest) #'((car p) . rest)]
        [_ #'(car p)]))))
(set! p.car 15)
p.car
                              ⇒ 15
                              \implies (15 5)
p
```

12.5. Identifier predicates

```
(identifier? obj) procedure
```

Returns #t if obj is an identifier, i.e., a syntax object representing an identifier, and #f otherwise.

The identifier? procedure is often used within a fender to verify that certain subforms of an input form are identifiers, as in the definition of rec, which creates selfcontained recursive objects, below.

The procedures bound-identifier=? and free-identifier=? each take two identifier arguments and return #t if their arguments are equivalent and #f otherwise. These predicates are used to compare identifiers

otherwise. These predicates are used to compare identifiers according to their *intended use* as free references or bound identifiers in a given context.

```
(bound-identifier=? id_1 id_2) procedure
```

Id₁ and id₂ must be identifiers. The procedure bound-identifier=? returns #t if a binding for one would capture a reference to the other in the output of the transformer, assuming that the reference appears within the scope of the binding, and #f otherwise. In general, two identifiers are bound-identifier=? only if both are present in the original program or both are introduced by the same transformer application (perhaps implicitly—see datum-> syntax). Operationally, two identifiers are considered equivalent by bound-identifier=? if and only if they have the same name and same marks (section 12.1).

The bound-identifier=? procedure can be used for detecting duplicate identifiers in a binding construct or for other preprocessing of a binding construct that requires detecting instances of the bound identifiers.

```
(free-identifier=? id_1 id_2) procedure
```

 Id_1 and id_2 must be identifiers. The free-identifier=? procedure returns #t if and only if the two identifiers would

resolve to the same binding if both were to appear in the output of a transformer outside of any bindings inserted by the transformer. (If neither of two like-named identifiers resolves to a binding, i.e., both are unbound, they are considered to resolve to the same binding.) Operationally, two identifiers are considered equivalent by free-identifier=? if and only the topmost matching substitution for each maps to the same binding (section 12.1) or the identifiers have the same name and no matching substitution.

The syntax-case and syntax-rules forms internally use free-identifier=? to compare identifiers listed in the literals list against input identifiers.

The following definition of unnamed let uses bound-identifier=? to detect duplicate identifiers.

```
(define-syntax let
  (lambda (x)
    (define unique-ids?
      (lambda (ls)
        (or (null? ls)
            (and (let notmem?
                        ([x (car ls)] [ls (cdr ls)])
                   (or (null? ls)
                        (and (not (bound-identifier=?
                                    x (car ls)))
                             (notmem? x (cdr ls)))))
                 (unique-ids? (cdr ls)))))
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(_ ((i v) ...) e1 e2 ...)
       (unique-ids? #'(i ...))
       #'((lambda (i ...) e1 e2 ...) v ...)])))
```

The argument #'(i ...) to unique-ids? is guaranteed to be a list by the rules given in the description of syntax above.

With this definition of let:

```
(let ([a 3] [a 4]) (+ a a))

⇒ &syntax exception
```

However,

```
(let-syntax
  ([dolet (lambda (x)
```

```
(syntax-case x ()
             #'(let ([a 3] [b 4]) (+ a b))]))])
(dolet a))
```

since the identifier a introduced by dolet and the identifier a extracted from the input form are not bound-identifier=?.

The following definition of case is equivalent to the one in section 12.4. Rather than including else in the literals list as before, this version explicitly tests for else using free-identifier=?.

```
(define-syntax case
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(\_ e0 [(k ...) e1 e2 ...] ...
              [else-key else-e1 else-e2 ...])
       (and (identifier? #'else-key)
            (free-identifier=? #'else-key #'else))
       #'(let ([t e0])
           (cond
             [(memv t '(k \dots)) e1 e2 \dots]
             [else else-e1 else-e2 ...]))]
      [(_ e0 [(ka ...) e1a e2a ...]
              [(kb ...) e1b e2b ...] ...)
       #'(let ([t e0])
           (cond
             [(memv t '(ka ...)) e1a e2a ...]
             [(memv t '(kb ...)) e1b e2b ...]
             ...))])))
```

With either definition of case, else is not recognized as an auxiliary keyword if an enclosing lexical binding for else exists. For example,

```
(let ([else #f])
  (case 0 [else (write "oops")]))
           \implies &syntax exception
```

since else is bound lexically and is therefore not the same else that appears in the definition of case.

12.6. Syntax-object and datum conversions

```
(syntax->datum syntax-object)
                                             procedure
```

Strips all syntactic information from a syntax object and returns the corresponding Scheme datum.

Identifiers stripped in this manner are converted to their symbolic names, which can then be compared with eq?. Thus, a predicate symbolic-identifier=? might be defined as follows.

```
(define symbolic-identifier=?
  (lambda (x v)
    (eq? (syntax->datum x)
         (syntax->datum y))))
```

```
(datum->syntax template-id datum)
                                           procedure
```

Template-id must be a template identifier and datum should be a datum value. The datum->syntax procedure returns a syntax-object representation of datum that contains the same contextual information as template-id, with the effect that the syntax object behaves as if it were introduced into the code when template-id was introduced.

The datum->syntax procedure allows a transformer to "bend" lexical scoping rules by creating implicit identifiers that behave as if they were present in the input form, thus permitting the definition of macros that introduce visible bindings for or references to identifiers that do not appear explicitly in the input form. For example, the following defines a loop expression that uses this controlled form of identifier capture to bind the variable break to an escape procedure within the loop body. (The derived with-syntax form is like let but binds pattern variablessee section 12.8.)

```
(define-syntax loop
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(k e ...)
       (with-syntax
           ([break (datum->syntax #'k 'break)])
         #'(call-with-current-continuation
             (lambda (break)
               (let f () e ... (f))))))))
(let ((n 3) (ls '()))
  (loop
    (if (= n 0) (break ls))
    (set! ls (cons 'a ls))
    (set! n (- n 1))))
          \implies (a a a)
```

Were loop to be defined as

```
(define-syntax loop
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(<sub>-</sub> e ...)
       #'(call-with-current-continuation
            (lambda (break)
              (let f () e ... (f)))))))
```

the variable break would not be visible in e

The datum argument datum may also represent an arbitrary Scheme form, as demonstrated by the following definition of include.

```
(define-syntax include
  (lambda (x)
    (define read-file
      (lambda (fn k)
        (let ([p (open-file-input-port fn)])
          (let f ([x (get-datum p)])
            (if (eof-object? x)
                (begin (close-port p) '())
                (cons (datum->syntax k x)
                      (f (get-datum p))))))))
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(k filename)
       (let ([fn (syntax->datum #'filename)])
         (with-syntax ([(exp ...)
                        (read-file fn #'k)])
           #'(begin exp ...)))])))
```

(include "filename") expands into a begin expression containing the forms found in the file named by "filename". For example, if the file flib.ss contains (define f (lambda (x) (g (* x x))), and the file glib.ss contains (define g (lambda (x) (+ x x))), the expression

```
(let ()
  (include "flib.ss")
  (include "glib.ss")
  (f 5))
```

evaluates to 50.

The definition of include uses datum->syntax to convert the objects read from the file into syntax objects in the proper lexical context, so that identifier references and definitions within those expressions are scoped where the include form appears.

Using datum->syntax, it is even possible to break hygiene entirely and write macros in the style of old Lisp macros. The lisp-transformer procedure defined below creates a transformer that converts its input into a datum, calls the programmer's procedure on this datum, and converts the result back into a syntax object scoped where the original macro use appeared.

12.7. Generating lists of temporaries

Transformers can introduce a fixed number of identifiers into their output simply by naming each identifier. In some cases, however, the number of identifiers to be introduced depends upon some characteristic of the input

expression. A straightforward definition of letrec, for example, requires as many temporary identifiers as there are binding pairs in the input expression. The procedure generate-temporaries is used to construct lists of temporary identifiers.

```
(generate-temporaries l) procedure
```

L must be be a list or syntax object representing a liststructured form; its contents are not important. The number of temporaries generated is the number of elements in l. Each temporary is guaranteed to be unique, i.e., different from all other identifiers.

A definition of letrec equivalent to the one using syntax-rules given in report appendix B is shown below.

This version uses generate-temporaries instead of recursively defined helper to generate the necessary temporaries.

12.8. Derived forms and procedures

The forms and procedures described in this section can be defined in terms of the forms and procedures described in earlier sections of this chapter.

```
(with-syntax ((\langle pattern \rangle \langle expression \rangle) ...) \langle body \rangle) syntax
```

The with-syntax form is used to bind pattern variables, just as let is used to bind variables. This allows a transformer to construct its output in separate pieces, then put the pieces together.

Each $\langle pattern \rangle$ is identical in form to a syntax-case pattern. The value of each $\langle expression \rangle$ is computed and destructured according to the corresponding $\langle pattern \rangle$, and pattern variables within the $\langle pattern \rangle$ are bound as with syntax-case to the corresponding portions of the value within $\langle body \rangle$.

The with-syntax form may be defined in terms of syntax-case as follows.

```
(define-syntax with-syntax
  (lambda (x)
        (syntax-case x ())
```

```
((_ ((p e0) ...) e1 e2 ...)
(syntax (syntax-case (list e0 ...) ()
           ((p ...) (let () e1 e2 ...))))))))
```

The following definition of cond demonstrates the use of with-syntax to support transformers that employ recursion internally to construct their output. It handles all cond clause variations and takes care to produce one-armed if expressions where appropriate.

```
(define-syntax cond
 (lambda (x)
   (syntax-case x ()
      [(_ c1 c2 ...)
       (let f ([c1 #'c1] [c2* #'(c2 ...)])
         (syntax-case c2* ()
            (syntax-case c1 (else =>)
              [(else e1 e2 ...) #'(begin e1 e2 ...)]
              [(e0) #'e0]
              [(e0 => e1)
               #'(let ([t e0]) (if t (e1 t)))]
              [(e0 e1 e2 ...)
               #'(if e0 (begin e1 e2 ...))])]
           [(c2 c3 ...)
            (with-syntax ([rest (f #'c2 #'(c3 ...))])
              (syntax-case c1 (=>)
                [(e0) #'(let ([t e0]) (if t t rest))]
                [(e0 => e1)]
                 #'(let ([t e0]) (if t (e1 t) rest))]
                [(e0 e1 e2 ...)
                 #'(if e0
                        (begin e1 e2 ...)
                        rest)]))])))))
```

```
(quasisyntax (template))
                                               syntax
unsvntax
                                       auxiliary syntax
unsyntax-splicing
                                       auxiliary syntax
```

The quasisyntax form is similar to syntax, but it allows parts of the quoted text to be evaluated, in a manner similar to the operation of quasiquote (report section 11.17).

Within a quasisyntax template, subforms of unsyntax and unsyntax-splicing forms are evaluated, and everything else is treated as ordinary template material, as with syntax. The value of each unsyntax subform is inserted into the output in place of the unsyntax form, while the value of each unsyntax-splicing subform is spliced into the surrounding list or vector structure. Uses of unsyntax and unsyntax-splicing are valid only within quasisyntax expressions.

A quasisyntax expression may be nested, with each quasisyntax introducing a new level of syntax quotation and each unsyntax or unsyntax-splicing taking away a level of quotation. An expression nested within n quasisyntax expressions must be within n unsyntax or unsyntax-splicing expressions to be evaluated.

As noted in report section 4.3.5, #\(\tau\) (template) is equivalent to (quasisyntax \(\text{template}\)), #,\(\text{template}\) is equivalent to (unsyntax (template)), and #,@(template) is equivalent to (unsyntax-splicing (template)).

The quasisyntax keyword can be used in place of with-syntax in many cases. For example, the definition of case shown under the description of with-syntax above can be rewritten using quasisyntax as follows.

```
(define-syntax case
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(_ e c1 c2 ...)
       #`(let ([t e])
           #,(let f ([c1 #'c1] [cmore #'(c2 ...)])
               (if (null? cmore)
                   (syntax-case c1 (else)
                     [(else e1 e2 ...)
                      #'(begin e1 e2 ...)]
                     [((k ...) e1 e2 ...)
                      #'(if (memv t '(k ...))
                            (begin e1 e2 ...))])
                   (syntax-case c1 ()
                     [((k ...) e1 e2 ...)
                      #`(if (memv t '(k ...))
                            (begin e1 e2 ...)
                            #,(f (car cmore)
                                   (cdr cmore)))])))))))
```

Uses of unsyntax and unsyntax-splicing with zero or more than one subform are valid only in splicing (list or vector) contexts. (unsyntax template ...) is equivalent to (unsyntax template) ..., and (unsyntax-splicing template ...) is equivalent to (unsyntax-splicing template) These forms are primarily useful as intermediate forms in the output of the quasisyntax expander.

Uses of unsyntax and unsyntax-splicing with zero or more than one subform enable certain idioms [2], such as #,@#,@, which has the effect of a doubly indirect splicing when used within a doubly nested and doubly evaluated quasisyntax expression, as with the nested quasiquote examples shown in section 11.17.

Note:Any syntax-rules form can be expressed with syntax-case by making the lambda expression and syntax expressions explicit, and syntax-rules may be defined in terms of syntax-case as follows.

```
(define-syntax syntax-rules
  (lambda (x)
    (syntax-case x ()
      [(_ (lit ...) [(k . p) t] ...)
       (for-all identifier? #'(lit ... k ...))
       #'(lambda (x)
            (syntax-case x (lit ...)
              [(<sub>-</sub> . p) #'t] ...))])))
```

Note: The identifier-syntax form of the base library (see report section 11.19) may be defined in terms of syntax-case, syntax, and make-variable-transformer as follows.

12.9. Syntax violations

(syntax-violation who message form) procedure (syntax-violation who message form subform)

procedure

Who must be #f or a string or a symbol. Message must be a string. Form must be a syntax object or a datum value. Subform must be a syntax object or a datum value. The syntax-violation procedure raises an exception, reporting a syntax violation. Who should describe the macro transformer that detected the exception. The message argument should describe the violation. Form should be the erroneous source syntax object or a datum value representing a form. The optional subform argument should be a syntax object or datum value representing a form that more precisely locates the violation.

If who is #f, syntax-violation attempts to infer an appropriate value for the condition object (see below) as follows: When form is either an identifier or a list-structured syntax object containing an identifier as its first element, then the inferred value is the identifier's symbol. Otherwise, no value for who is provided as part of the condition object.

The condition object provided with the exception (see chapter 7) has the following condition types:

- If who is not #f or can be inferred, the condition has condition type &who, with who as the value of its field. In that case, who should identify the procedure or entity that detected the exception. If it is #f, the condition does not have condition type &who.
- The condition has condition type &message, with message as the value of its field.
- The condition has condition type &syntax with form and subform as the value of its fields. If subform is not provided, the value of the subform field is #f.

13. Hashtables

The (rnrs hashtables (6)) library provides a set of operations on hashtables. A hashtable is a data structure that associates keys with values. Any object can be used as a key, provided a hash function and a suitable equivalence function is available. A hash function is a procedure that maps keys to exact integer objects. It is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that the hash function is compatible with the equivalence function, which is a procedure that accepts two keys and returns true if they are equivalent and #f otherwise. Standard hashtables for arbitrary objects based on the eq? and eqv? predicates (see report section 11.5) are provided. Also, hash functions for arbitrary objects, strings, and symbols are provided.

This section uses the *hashtable* parameter name for arguments that must be hashtables, and the *key* parameter name for arguments that must be hashtable keys.

13.1. Constructors

```
(make-eq-hashtable) procedure (make-eq-hashtable k) procedure
```

Returns a newly allocated mutable hashtable that accepts arbitrary objects as keys, and compares those keys with eq?. If an argument is given, the initial capacity of the hashtable is set to approximately k elements.

```
\begin{array}{ll} \text{(make-eqv-hashtable)} & \text{procedure} \\ \text{(make-eqv-hashtable } k) & \text{procedure} \end{array}
```

Returns a newly allocated mutable hashtable that accepts arbitrary objects as keys, and compares those keys with eqv?. If an argument is given, the initial capacity of the hashtable is set to approximately k elements.

```
(make-hashtable hash-function equiv) procedure (make-hashtable hash-function equiv k) procedure
```

Hash-function and equiv must be procedures. Hash-function should accept a key as an argument and should return a non-negative exact integer object. Equiv should accept two keys as arguments and return a single value. Neither procedure should mutate the hashtable returned by make-hashtable. The make-hashtable procedure returns a newly allocated mutable hashtable using hash-function as the hash function and equiv as the equivalence function used to compare keys. If a third argument is given, the initial capacity of the hashtable is set to approximately k elements.

Both hash-function and equiv should behave like pure functions on the domain of keys. For example, the string-hash and string=? procedures are permissible only if all keys are strings and the contents of those strings are never changed so long as any of them continues to serve as a key in the hashtable. Furthermore, any pair of keys for which equiv returns true should be hashed to the same exact integer objects by hash-function.

Implementation responsibilities: The implementation must check the restrictions on hash-function and equiv to the extent performed by applying them as described.

Note: Hashtables are allowed to cache the results of calling the hash function and equivalence function, so programs cannot rely on the hash function being called for every lookup or update. Furthermore any hashtable operation may call the hash function more than once.

13.2. Procedures

(hashtable? hashtable)

procedure

Returns #t if hashtable is a hashtable, #f otherwise.

(hashtable-size *hashtable*)

procedure

Returns the number of keys contained in hashtable as an exact integer object.

(hashtable-ref hashtable key default) procedure

Returns the value in hashtable associated with key. If hashtable does not contain an association for key, default is returned.

(hashtable-set! hashtable key obj)

procedure

Changes hashtable to associate key with obj, adding a new association or replacing any existing association for key, and returns unspecified values.

(hashtable-delete! hashtable key)

procedure

Removes any association for key within hashtable and returns unspecified values.

(hashtable-contains? hashtable key)

procedure

Returns #t if hashtable contains an association for key, #f otherwise.

(hashtable-update! hashtable key proc default)

procedure

Proc should accept one argument, should return a single value, and should not mutate hashtable. hashtable-update! procedure applies proc to the value in hashtable associated with key, or to default if hashtable

does not contain an association for key. The hashtable is then changed to associate key with the value returned by

The behavior of hashtable-update! is equivalent to the following code, but may be implemented more efficiently in cases where the implementation can avoid multiple lookups of the same key:

```
(hashtable-set!
 hashtable key
 (proc (hashtable-ref
        hashtable key default)))
```

(hashtable-copy hashtable)

procedure

(hashtable-copy hashtable mutable)

procedure

Returns a copy of hashtable. If the mutable argument is provided and is true, the returned hashtable is mutable; otherwise it is immutable.

(hashtable-clear! hashtable)

procedure

(hashtable-clear! hashtable k)

procedure

Removes all associations from hashtable and returns unspecified values.

If a second argument is given, the current capacity of the hashtable is reset to approximately k elements.

(hashtable-keys hashtable)

procedure

Returns a vector of all keys in *hashtable*. The order of the vector is unspecified.

(hashtable-entries hashtable)

procedure

Returns two values, a vector of the keys in *hashtable*, and a vector of the corresponding values.

```
(let ((h (make-eqv-hashtable)))
  (hashtable-set! h 1 'one)
  (hashtable-set! h 2 'two)
  (hashtable-set! h 3 'three)
  (hashtable-entries h))
          \implies #(1 2 3) #(one two three)
          ; two return values
```

13.3. Inspection

(hashtable-equivalence-function hashtable)

procedure

Returns the equivalence function used by hashtable to compare keys. For hashtables created with make-eq-hashtable and make-eqv-hashtable, returns eq? and eqv? respectively.

(hashtable-hash-function *hashtable*)

procedure

Returns the hash function used by *hashtable*. For hashtables created by make-eq-hashtable or make-eqv-hashtable, #f is returned.

(hashtable-mutable? *hashtable*)

procedure

Returns #t if hashtable is mutable, otherwise #f.

13.4. Hash functions

The equal-hash, string-hash, and string-ci-hash procedures of this section are acceptable as the hash functions of a hashtable only if the keys on which they are called are not mutated while they remain in use as keys in the hashtable.

(equal-hash obj)

procedure

Returns an integer hash value for *obj*, based on its structure and current contents. This hash function is suitable for use with equal? as an equivalence function.

Note: Like equal?, the equal-hash procedure must always terminate, even if its arguments contain cycles.

(string-hash string)

procedure

Returns an integer hash value for *string*, based on its current contents. This hash function is suitable for use with **string=?** as an equivalence function.

(string-ci-hash *string*)

procedure

Returns an integer hash value for *string* based on its current contents, ignoring case. This hash function is suitable for use with string-ci=? as an equivalence function.

(symbol-hash symbol)

procedure

Returns an integer hash value for symbol.

14. Enumerations

This chapter describes the (rnrs enums (6)) library for dealing with enumerated values and sets of enumerated values. Enumerated values are represented by ordinary symbols, while finite sets of enumerated values form a separate type, known as the enumeration sets. The enumeration sets are further partitioned into sets that share the same universe and enumeration type. These universes and enumeration types are created by the make-enumeration procedure. Each call to that procedure creates a new enumeration type.

This library interprets each enumeration set with respect to its specific universe of symbols and enumeration type. This facilitates efficient implementation of enumeration sets and enables the complement operation.

In the descriptions of the following procedures, *enum-set* ranges over the enumeration sets, which are defined as the subsets of the universes that can be defined using make-enumeration.

(make-enumeration symbol-list)

procedure

Symbol-list must be a list of symbols. The make-enumeration procedure creates a new enumeration type whose universe consists of those symbols (in canonical order of their first appearance in the list) and returns that universe as an enumeration set whose universe is itself and whose enumeration type is the newly created enumeration type.

```
(enum-set-universe enum-set)
```

procedure

Returns the set of all symbols that comprise the universe of its argument, as an enumeration set.

```
(enum-set-indexer enum-set)
```

procedure

Returns a unary procedure that, given a symbol that is in the universe of *enum-set*, returns its 0-origin index within the canonical ordering of the symbols in the universe; given a value not in the universe, the unary procedure returns #f.

The enum-set-indexer procedure could be defined as follows using the memq procedure from the (rnrs lists (6)) library:

```
(enum-set-constructor enum-set)
```

procedure

Returns a unary procedure that, given a list of symbols that belong to the universe of *enum-set*, returns a subset of that universe that contains exactly the symbols in the list. The values in the list must all belong to the universe.

```
(enum-set->list enum-set)
```

procedure

Returns a list of the symbols that belong to its argument, in the canonical order of the universe of enum-set.

```
(let* ((e (make-enumeration '(red green blue)))
       (c (enum-set-constructor e)))
  (enum-set->list (c '(blue red))))
          \implies (red blue)
```

```
(enum-set-member? symbol enum-set)
                                            procedure
(enum-set-subset? enum-set_1 enum-set_2)
                                            procedure
(enum-set=? enum-set_1 enum-set_2)
                                            procedure
```

The enum-set-member? procedure returns #t if its first argument is an element of its second argument, #f otherwise.

The enum-set-subset? procedure returns #t if the universe of enum-set₁ is a subset of the universe of enum-set₂ (considered as sets of symbols) and every element of $enum-set_1$ is a member of $enum-set_2$. It returns #f otherwise.

The enum-set=? procedure returns #t if enum-set₁ is a subset of enum-set₂ and vice versa, as determined by the enum-set-subset? procedure. This implies that the universes of the two sets are equal as sets of symbols, but does not imply that they are equal as enumeration types. Otherwise, #f is returned.

```
(let* ((e (make-enumeration '(red green blue)))
      (c (enum-set-constructor e)))
 (list
   (enum-set-member? 'blue (c '(red blue)))
   (enum-set-member? 'green (c '(red blue)))
   (enum-set-subset? (c '(red blue)) e)
   (enum-set-subset? (c '(red blue)) (c '(blue red)))
   (enum-set-subset? (c '(red blue)) (c '(red)))
   (enum-set=? (c '(red blue)) (c '(blue red)))))

⇒ (#t #f #t #t #f #t)
```

```
(enum-set-union enum-set_1 enum-set_2)
                                            procedure
(enum-set-intersection enum-set_1 enum-set_2)
```

procedure

(enum-set-difference $enum-set_1$ $enum-set_2$) procedure

 $Enum-set_1$ and $enum-set_2$ must be enumeration sets that have the same enumeration type.

The enum-set-union procedure returns the union of $enum-set_1$ and $enum-set_2$. The enum-set-intersection procedure returns the intersection of enum-set₁ and enum-set₂. The enum-set-difference procedure returns the difference of $enum-set_1$ and $enum-set_2$.

```
(let* ((e (make-enumeration '(red green blue)))
       (c (enum-set-constructor e)))
 (list (enum-set->list
```

```
(enum-set-union (c '(blue)) (c '(red))))
(enum-set->list
(enum-set-intersection (c '(red green))
                        (c '(red blue))))
(enum-set->list
(enum-set-difference (c '(red green))
                      (c '(red blue))))))
 ⇒ ((red blue) (red) (green))
```

```
(enum-set-complement enum-set)
                                          procedure
```

Returns enum-set's complement with respect to its universe.

```
(let* ((e (make-enumeration '(red green blue)))
       (c (enum-set-constructor e)))
  (enum-set->list
    (enum-set-complement (c '(red)))))
                            ⇒ (green blue)
```

```
(enum-set-projection enum-set_1 enum-set_2)
                                            procedure
```

Projects enum-set₁ into the universe of enum-set₂, dropping any elements of enum-set₁ that do not belong to the universe of $enum-set_2$. (If $enum-set_1$ is a subset of the universe of its second, no elements are dropped, and the injection is returned.)

```
(let ((e1 (make-enumeration
            '(red green blue black)))
      (e2 (make-enumeration
            '(red black white))))
  (enum-set->list
    (enum-set-projection e1 e2))))
                             \implies (red black)
```

```
(define-enumeration \( \text{type-name} \)
                                                                              syntax
   (\langle \text{symbol} \rangle \dots)
   \langle constructor-syntax \rangle)
```

The define-enumeration form defines an enumeration type and provides two macros for constructing its members and sets of its members.

A define-enumeration form is a definition and can appear anywhere any other (definition) can appear.

(Type-name) is an identifier that is bound as a syntactic keyword; (symbol) ... are the symbols that comprise the universe of the enumeration (in order).

(\langle type-name \rangle \langle symbol \rangle) checks at macro-expansion time whether the name of (symbol) is in the universe associated with $\langle \text{type-name} \rangle$. If it is, $(\langle \text{type-name} \rangle \langle \text{symbol} \rangle)$ is equivalent to (symbol). It is a syntax violation if it is not.

(Constructor-syntax) is an identifier that is bound to a macro that, given any finite sequence of the symbols in the universe, possibly with duplicates, expands into an expression that evaluates to the enumeration set of those symbols.

 $(\langle constructor-syntax \rangle \langle symbol \rangle \dots)$ checks at macroexpansion time whether every (symbol) ... is in the universe associated with (type-name). It is a syntax violation if one or more is not. Otherwise

```
(\langle constructor-syntax \rangle \langle symbol \rangle ...)
```

is equivalent to

```
((enum-set-constructor ((constructor-syntax)))
 (\langle \text{symbol} \rangle \dots)).
```

Example:

```
(define-enumeration color
  (black white purple maroon)
  color-set)
(color black)
                                 \Longrightarrow black
(color purpel)
                                 \implies &syntax exception
(enum-set->list (color-set)) \Longrightarrow ()
(enum-set->list
  (color-set maroon white)) \implies (white maroon)
```

Note: In $(\langle \text{type-name} \rangle \langle \text{symbol} \rangle)$ and $(\langle \text{constructor-syntax} \rangle)$ (symbol) ...) forms, only the names of the (symbol)s are significant.

15. Composite library

The (rnrs (6)) library is a composite of most of the libraries described in this report. The only exceptions are:

- (rnrs eval (6)) (chapter 16)
- (rnrs mutable-pairs (6)) (chapter 17)
- (rnrs mutable-strings (6)) (chapter 18)
- (rnrs r5rs (6)) (chapter 19)

The library exports all procedures and syntactic forms provided by the component libraries.

All of the bindings exported by (rnrs (6)) are exported for both run and expand; see report section 7.2.

16. eval

The (rnrs eval (6)) library allows a program to create Scheme expressions as data at run time and evaluate them.

```
(eval expression environment)
                                            procedure
```

Evaluates expression in the specified environment and returns its value. Expression must be a syntactically valid Scheme expression represented as a datum value, and environment must be an environment, which can be created using the environment procedure described below.

If the first argument to eval is determined not to be a syntactically correct expression, then eval must raise an exception with condition type &syntax. Specifically, if the first argument to eval is a definition or a splicing begin form containing a definition, it must raise an exception with condition type &syntax.

```
(environment import-spec ...)
                                            procedure
```

Import-spec must be a datum representing an (import spec) (see report section 7.1). The environment procedure returns an environment corresponding to import-spec.

The bindings of the environment represented by the specifier are immutable: If eval is applied to an expression that is determined to contain an assignment to one of the variables of the environment, then eval must raise an exception with a condition type &assertion.

```
(library (foo)
  (export)
  (import (rnrs))
  (write
    (eval '(let ((x 3)) x)
          (environment '(rnrs)))))
            writes 3
(library (foo)
  (export)
  (import (rnrs))
  (write
    (eval
      '(eval:car (eval:cons 2 4))
      (environment
        '(prefix (only (rnrs) car cdr cons null?)
                 eval:)))))
            writes 2
```

17. Mutable pairs

The procedures provided by the (rnrs mutable-pairs (6)) library allow new values to be assigned to the car and cdr fields of previously allocated pairs.

```
(set-car! pair obj)
                                            procedure
```

Stores obj in the car field of pair. The set-car! procedure returns unspecified values.

```
(define (f) (list 'not-a-constant-list))
(define (g) '(constant-list))
(set-car! (f) 3)
                               \implies unspecified
(set-car! (g) 3)
                               \implies unspecified
           ; should raise &assertion exception
```

If an immutable pair is passed to set-car!, an exception with condition type &assertion should be raised.

```
(set-cdr! pair obj)
                                             procedure
```

Stores obj in the cdr field of pair. The set-cdr! procedure returns unspecified values.

If an immutable pair is passed to set-cdr!, an exception with condition type &assertion should be raised.

```
(let ((x (list 'a 'b 'c 'a))
      (y (list 'a 'b 'c 'a 'b 'c 'a)))
 (set-cdr! (list-tail x 2) x)
 (set-cdr! (list-tail y 5) y)
 (list
  (equal? x x)
  (equal? x y)
  (equal? (list x y 'a) (list y x 'b))))
         ⇒ (#t #t #f)
```

18. Mutable strings

The string-set! procedure provided by the (rnrs mutable-strings (6)) library allows mutating the characters of a string in-place.

```
(string-set! string \ k \ char)
                                                procedure
```

K must be a valid index of string. The string-set! procedure stores char in element k of string and returns unspecified values.

Passing an immutable string to string-set! should cause an exception with condition type &assertion to be raised.

```
(define (f) (make-string 3 #\*))
(define (g) "***")
(string-set! (f) 0 #\?)
                               \implies unspecified
(string-set! (g) 0 #\?)
                               \implies unspecified
              ; should raise &assertion exception
(string-set! (symbol->string 'immutable)
              0
              #\?)
                               \implies unspecified
              ; should raise &assertion exception
```

Note: Implementors should make string-set! run in constant time.

```
(string-fill! string char)
                                            procedure
```

Stores *char* in every element of the given *string* and returns unspecified values.

R⁵RS compatibility 19.

The features described in this chapter are exported from the (rnrs r5rs (6)) library and provide some functionality of the preceding revision of this report [8] that was omitted from the main part of the current report.

```
(exact->inexact z)
                                           procedure
(inexact->exact z)
                                           procedure
```

These are the same as the inexact and exact procedures; see report section 11.7.4.

```
(quotient n_1 n_2)
                                               procedure
(remainder n_1 n_2)
                                               procedure
                                               procedure
(modulo n_1 n_2)
```

These procedures implement number-theoretic (integer) division. N_2 must be non-zero. All three procedures return integer objects. If n_1/n_2 is an integer object:

```
(quotient n_1 n_2)
                              \implies n_1/n_2
(remainder n_1 n_2)
                              \implies 0
(modulo n_1 n_2)
                              ⇒ 0
```

If n_1/n_2 is not an integer object:

```
(quotient n_1 n_2)
                                  \implies n_q
(remainder n_1 n_2)
                                  \implies n_r
(modulo n_1 n_2)
                                  \implies n_m
```

where n_q is n_1/n_2 rounded towards zero, $0 < |n_r| < |n_2|$, $0 < |n_m| < |n_2|$, n_r and n_m differ from n_1 by a multiple of n_2 , n_r has the same sign as n_1 , and n_m has the same sign

Consequently, for integer objects n_1 and n_2 with n_2 not equal to 0,

```
(= n_1 (+ (* n_2 (quotient n_1 n_2))
      (remainder n_1 n_2)))
```

provided all number object involved in that computation are exact.

```
(modulo 13 4)
                                1
(remainder 13 4)
(modulo -13 4)
                                3
(remainder -13 4)
(modulo 13 -4)
                                  -3
(remainder 13 -4)
(modulo -13 -4)
(remainder -13 -4)
(remainder -13 -4.0)
                                 -1.0
```

Note: These procedures could be defined in terms of div and mod (see report section 11.7.4) as follows (without checking of the argument types):

```
(define (sign n)
  (cond
    ((negative? n) -1)
    ((positive? n) 1)
    (else 0)))
```

```
(define (quotient n1 n2)
  (* (sign n1) (sign n2) (div (abs n1) (abs n2))))
(define (remainder n1 n2)
  (* (sign n1) (mod (abs n1) (abs n2))))
(define (modulo n1 n2)
  (* (sign n2) (mod (* (sign n2) n1) (abs n2))))
```

```
(delay (expression)) syntax
```

The delay construct is used together with the procedure force to implement lazy evaluation or call by need. (delay $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$) returns an object called a promise which at some point in the future may be asked (by the force procedure) to evaluate $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$, and deliver the resulting value. The effect of $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$ returning multiple values is unspecified.

```
(force promise) procedure
```

Promise must be a promise. The force procedure forces the value of *promise*. If no value has been computed for the promise, then a value is computed and returned. The value of the promise is cached (or "memoized") so that if it is forced a second time, the previously computed value is returned.

Promises are mainly intended for programs written in functional style. The following examples should not be considered to illustrate good programming style, but they illustrate the property that only one value is computed for a promise, no matter how many times it is forced.

Here is a possible implementation of delay and force. Promises are implemented here as procedures of no arguments, and force simply calls its argument:

```
(define force
  (lambda (object)
        (object)))
```

The expression

```
(delay (expression))
```

has the same meaning as the procedure call

```
(make-promise (lambda () (expression)))
```

as follows

```
(define-syntax delay
  (syntax-rules ()
     ((delay expression)
     (make-promise (lambda () expression))))),
```

where make-promise is defined as follows:

```
(null-environment n)
```

procedure

N must be the exact integer object 5. The null-environment procedure returns an environment specifier suitable for use with eval (see chapter 16) representing an environment that is empty except for the (syntactic) bindings for all keywords described in the previous revision of this report [8], including bindings for =>, ..., else, and _ that are the same as those in the (rnrs base (6)) library.

```
(scheme-report-environment n) procedure
```

N must be the exact integer object 5. The scheme-report-environment procedure returns an environment specifier for an environment that is empty except for the bindings for the identifiers described

in the previous revision of this report [8], omitting load, interaction-environment, transcript-on, transcript-off, and char-ready?. The variable bindings have as values the procedures of the same names described in this report, and the keyword bindings, including =>, ..., else, and _ are the same as those described in this report.

REFERENCES

- [1] Henk P. Barendregt. Introduction to the lambda calculus. *Nieuw Archief voor Wisenkunde*, 4(2):337–372, 1984.
- [2] Alan Bawden. Quasiquotation in Lisp. In Olivier Danvy, editor, Proc. ACM SIGPLAN Workshop on Partial Evaluation and Semantics-Based Program Manipulation PEPM '99, pages 4–12, San Antonio, Texas, USA, January 1999. BRICS Notes Series NS-99-1.
- [3] William Clinger and Jonathan Rees. Macros that work. In Proc. 1991 ACM SIGPLAN Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, pages 155–162, Orlando, Florida, January 1991. ACM Press.
- [4] Danny Cohen. On holy wars and a plea for peace. http://www.ietf.org/rfc/ien/ien137.txt, April 1980. Internet Engineering Note 137.
- [5] Mark Davis. Unicode Standard Annex #29: Text boundaries. http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr29/, 2006.
- [6] R. Kent Dybvig, Robert Hieb, and Carl Bruggeman. Syntactic abstraction in Scheme. Lisp and Symbolic Computation, 1(1):53-75, 1988.
- [7] IEEE standard 754-1985. IEEE standard for binary floating-point arithmetic, 1985. Reprinted in SIG-PLAN Notices, 22(2):9-25, 1987.
- [8] Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁵ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. *Higher-Order and Symbolic Computation*, 11(1):7–105, 1998.
- [9] Eugene E. Kohlbecker, Daniel P. Friedman, Matthias Felleisen, and Bruce Duba. Hygienic macro expansion. In Proceedings of the 1986 ACM Conference on Lisp and Functional Programming, pages 151–161, 1986.
- [10] P. Leach, M. Mealling, and R. Salz. A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN namespace. http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt, July 2005. RFC 4122.

- [11] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, Anton van Straaten, Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [12] The Unicode Consortium. The Unicode standard, version 5.0.0. defined by: The Unicode Standard, Version 5.0 (Boston, MA, Addison-Wesley, 2007. ISBN 0-321-48091-0), 2007.
- [13] Oscar Waddell. Extending the Scope of Syntactic Abstraction. PhD thesis, Indiana University, August 1999. http://www.cs.indiana.edu/~owaddell/papers/thesis.ps.gz.

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DEFINITIONS OF CONCEPTS, KEYWORDS, AND PROCEDURES

 $\dots 51, 52$ bytevector-ieee-single-ref 9 **=>** 24 bytevector-length 5 _ 51 bytevector-s16-native-ref 7 bytevector-s16-native-set! 7 accessor 15 bytevector-s16-ref 7 antimark 50 bytevector-s16-set! 7 $\verb&assertion $28$$ bytevector-s32-native-ref 8 assertion-violation? 28 bytevector-s32-native-set! 8 assoc 12bytevector-s32-ref 8 assp 12bytevector-s32-set! 8 assq 13bytevector-s64-native-ref 8 $\mathtt{assv}\ 13$ bytevector-s64-native-set! 8 bytevector-s64-ref 8 base record type 15 bytevector-s64-set! 8 big-endian 5bytevector-s8-ref 6binary port 31, 32 bytevector-s8-set! 6 binary-port? 34 bytevector-sint-ref 6bit fields 43 bytevector-sint-set! 6 bitwise-and 48bytevector-u16-native-ref 7 bitwise-arithmetic-shift 49 bytevector-u16-native-set! 7 bitwise-arithmetic-shift-left 49 bytevector-u16-ref 7 bitwise-arithmetic-shift-right 49 bytevector-u16-set! 7 bitwise-bit-count 48bytevector-u32-native-ref 8bitwise-bit-field 49bytevector-u32-native-set! 8 bitwise-bit-set? 49 bytevector-u32-ref 8 $\verb|bitwise-copy-bit| 49$ bytevector-u32-set! 8 bitwise-copy-bit-field 49 bytevector-u64-native-ref 8 bitwise-first-bit-set 49bytevector-u64-native-set! 8 bitwise-if 48bytevector-u64-ref 8 bitwise-ior 48bytevector-u64-set! 8 bitwise-length 48bytevector-u8-ref 6 ${\tt bitwise-not}\ 48$ bytevector-u8-set! 6 bitwise-reverse-bit-field 50bytevector-uint-ref 6 bitwise-rotate-bit-field 49 bytevector-uint-set! 6 bitwise-xor 48 bytevector=? 6 bound-identifier=? 54 bytevector? 5 buffer-mode 32 buffer-mode? 32 call by need 64 byte 5 call-with-bytevector-output-port 39 bytevector 5 call-with-input-file 41 bytevector->sint-list 7 call-with-output-file 41 bytevector->string 33 call-with-port 34bytevector->u8-list 6call-with-string-output-port 39 bytevector->uint-list 7 ${\tt case-lambda} \ 15$ bytevector-copy 6char-alphabetic? 3 bytevector-copy! 6 char-ci<=? 3 bytevector-fill! 6char-ci<? 3 $\verb|bytevector-ieee-double-native-ref| 9$ char-ci=? 3 bytevector-ieee-double-native-set! 9 char-ci>=? 3char-ci>? 3 bytevector-ieee-double-ref 9 char-downcase 3 bytevector-ieee-single-native-ref 9 bytevector-ieee-single-native-set! 9 char-foldcase 3

${ t char-general-category}\ 4$	enum-set=? 61
char-lower-case? 3	enumeration 60
char-numeric? 3	enumeration sets 60
char-title-case? 3	enumeration type 60
char-titlecase 3	environment 62
char-upcase 3	${\tt environment}~62$
char-upper-case? 3	${\tt eof-object}\ 33,\ 41$
char-whitespace? 3	eof-object? $33, 41$
close-input-port 42	eol-style 32
close-output-port 42	equal-hash 60
close-port 34	equivalence function 58
$\operatorname{codec} \overline{32}$	&error 28
${\tt command-line}\ 43$	error-handling-mode 35
compound condition 25	error? 28
condition 25	${\sf eval}\ 62$
&condition 26	exact->inexact 63
condition 26	exceptional situation 25
condition-accessor 26	exceptions 24
condition-irritants 28	exists 10
condition-message 27	$\mathtt{exit}\ 43$
condition-predicate 26	
condition-who 28	field 15
condition? 26	fields 16
cons* 13	file options 31
constructor descriptor 21	file-exists? 42
continuable exception 25	file-options 31
current exception handler 24	filter 11
current-error-port 39, 41	find 10
current-input-port $35,41$	fixnum->flonum 48
current-output-port 39, 41	f1* 46
• • •	f1+ 46
datum->syntax 55	f1- 46
define-condition-type 27	f1/ 46
$ ext{define-enumeration} 61$	f1<=? 46
${\tt define-record-type}\ 16$	f1<-: 40 f1 46</td
$ ext{delay }64$	f1=? 46
delete-file 42	f1>=? 46
$ ext{display} 42$	
do 14	f1>? 46 flabs 47
3 04	flacos 47
else 24	flasin 47
end-of-file object 33	flatan 47
end-of-line style 32	
endianness 5	flceiling 47 flcos 47
endianness 5	fldenominator 47
enum-set->list 61	
enum-set-complement 61	fldiv 47
enum-set-constructor 60	fldiv-and-mod 47
enum-set-difference 61	fldiv0 47
enum-set-indexer 60	fldiv0-and-mod0 47
enum-set-intersection 61	fleven? 46
enum-set-member? 61	flexp 47
enum-set-projection 61	flexpt 48
enum-set-subset? 61	flfinite? 46
enum-set-union 61	flfloor 47
enum-set-universe 60	flinfinite? 46

flinteger? 46 fxmod 44fllog 47fxmod0 44 flmax 46fxnegative? 43 flmin 46 fxnot 44 ${\tt flmod}\ 47$ fxodd? 43 flmod0 47fxpositive? 43fxreverse-bit-field 46 flnan? 46 fxrotate-bit-field 45flnegative? 46 flnumerator 47fxxor 44 fxzero? 43 flodd? 46flonum? 46 generate-temporaries 56 flpositive? 46 $get-bytevector-all\ 37$ flround 47 get-bytevector-n 37 flsin 47get-bytevector-n! 37 ${\tt flsqrt}\ 48$ get-bytevector-some 37 fltan 47 get-char 37 fltruncate 47 get-datum 38 flush-output-port 38 ${\tt get-line}\ 38$ flzero? 46 get-string-all 38 fold-left 11get-string-n 37 fold-right 11 get-string-n! 37 for-all 10 get-u8 36 force 64 guard 24free-identifier=? 54 fx* 43 hash function 58 fx*/carry 44 hashtable 58 fx+ 43 hashtable-clear! 59 fx+/carry 44 hashtable-contains? 59 fx-44hashtable-copy 59 fx-/carry 44 hashtable-delete! 59 fx <=? 43hashtable-entries 59 fx<? 43 hashtable-equivalence-function 59 fx=? 43hashtable-hash-function 60fx >= ? 43hashtable-keys 59fx>? 43hashtable-mutable? 60 fxand 44hashtable-ref 59 fxarithmetic-shift 45hashtable-set! 59 fxarithmetic-shift-left 45hashtable-size 59 fxarithmetic-shift-right 45 hashtable-update! 59 fxbit-count 44 hashtable? 59 fxbit-field 45fxbit-set? 45&i/o 29 fxcopy-bit 45&i/o-decoding 32 fxcopy-bit-field 45i/o-decoding-error? 32 fxdiv 44&i/o-encoding 32fxdiv-and-mod 44 i/o-encoding-error-char 32fxdiv0 44 i/o-encoding-error? 32 fxdiv0-and-mod0 44 i/o-error-filename 30 fxeven? 43 i/o-error-port 30fxfirst-bit-set 45 i/o-error-position 30 fxif 44i/o-error? 29 fxior 44&i/o-file-already-exists 30fxlength 44 i/o-file-already-exists-error? 30 $\mathtt{fxmax}\ 43$ &i/o-file-does-not-exist 30 i/o-file-does-not-exist-error? 30 fxmin 43

&i/o-file-is-read-only 30 make-i/o-file-protection-error 30 i/o-file-is-read-only-error? 30 make-i/o-filename-error 30 &i/o-file-protection 30make-i/o-invalid-position-error 30 i/o-file-protection-error? 30 ${\tt make-i/o-port-error}\ 30$ &i/o-filename 30 make-i/o-read-error 29 i/o-filename-error? 30 make-i/o-write-error 30 &i/o-invalid-position 30make-implementation-restriction-violation 29 i/o-invalid-position-error? 30 ${\tt make-irritants-condition}\ 28$ &i/o-port 30 make-lexical-violation 29 i/o-port-error? 30 make-message-condition 27 &i/o-read 29 ${\tt make-no-infinities-violation}\ 48$ i/o-read-error? 29 make-no-nans-violation 48 &i/o-write 30 make-non-continuable-violation 28 i/o-write-error? 30 make-record-constructor-descriptor 21 identifier macro 53 ${\tt make-record-type-descriptor}\ 20$ identifier? 54 make-serious-condition 28immutable 16 make-syntax-violation 29 immutable record type 16 make-transcoder 33 &implementation-restriction 29make-undefined-violation 29 implementation-restriction-violation? 29 make-variable-transformer 51 implicit identifier 55 ${\tt make-violation}\ 28$ inexact->exact 63 make-warning 27 ${\tt make-who-condition}\ 28$ input port 31 input-port? 35 mark 50 &irritants 28 member 12 irritants-condition? 28 memp 12memq 12latin-1-codec 32 ${\tt memv}\ 12$ lazy evaluation 64 &message 27 &lexical 29 message-condition? 27 lexical-violation? 29 modulo 63 list-sort 13 mutable 16 little-endian 5 mutable record type 16 lookahead-char 37 mutator 15 lookahead-u8 37 native-endianness 5 macro transformer 51 native-eol-style 32make-assertion-violation 28 native-transcoder 33 ${\tt make-bytevector}\ 5$ newline 42 ${\tt make-custom-binary-input-port}\ 35$ &no-infinities 48make-custom-binary-input/output-port 41 no-infinities-violation? 48 make-custom-binary-output-port 39 &no-nans 48 make-custom-textual-input-port 36 no-nans-violation? 48 make-custom-textual-input/output-port 41 &non-continuable 28 ${\tt make-custom-textual-output-port}\ 40$ non-continuable-violation? 28 ${\tt make-enumeration}\ 60$ nongenerative 16 make-eq-hashtable 58nongenerative 16 make-eqv-hashtable 58 null-environment 64make-error 28 number 43 ${\tt make-hashtable}\ 58$ make-i/o-decoding-error 32 octet 5 ${\tt make-i/o-encoding-error}\ 32$ opaque 16 make-i/o-error 29 open-bytevector-input-port 35 make-i/o-file-already-exists-error 30 open-bytevector-output-port 39 make-i/o-file-does-not-exist-error 30 open-file-input-port 35 make-i/o-file-is-read-only-error 30 open-file-input/output-port 41

open-file-output-port 38	record-type-parent 23
open-input-file 42	record-type-sealed? 24
open-output-file 42	record-type-uid 23
open-string-input-port 35	record? 23
open-string-output-port 39	region 14
output ports 31	remainder 63
output-port-buffer-mode 38	remove 12
output-port? 38	remp 12
• •	remq 12
parent 16	remv 12
parent-rtd 16	(rnrs (6)) 62
partition 11	(rnrs arithmetic bitwise (6)) 48
pattern variable 52	(rnrs arithmetic fixnums (6)) 43
peek-char 42	(rnrs arithmetic flonums (6)) 46
port 31	(rnrs bytevectors (6)) 5
port-eof? 35	(rnrs conditions (6)) 25
port-has-port-position? 34	(rnrs control (6)) 14
port-has-set-port-position!? 34	(rnrs enums (6)) 60
port-position 34	(rnrs exceptions (6)) 24
port-transcoder 34	(rnrs files (6)) 42
port? 34	(rnrs hashtables (6)) 58
position 34	(rnrs io ports (6)) 31
promise 64	(rnrs io simple (6)) 41
protocol 21	(rnrs lists (6)) 10
protocol 16	(rnrs mutable-pairs (6)) 62
put-bytevector 40	(rnrs mutable-strings (6)) 63
put-char 40	(rnrs programs (6)) 43
put-datum 40	(rnrs r5rs (6)) 63
put-string 40	(rnrs records inspection (6)) 23
put-u8 40	(rnrs records procedural (6)) 20
	(rnrs records syntactic (6)) 16
quasisyntax 57	(rnrs sorting (6)) 13
quotient 63	(rnrs syntax-case (6)) 50
	(rnrs unicode (6)) 3
raise 25	rtd 20
raise-continuable 25	110 20
read 42	1
read-char 42	scheme-report-environment 64
real->flonum 46	sealed 16
record 15	sealed 16
record constructor 15, 21	&serious 28
record-accessor 22	serious-condition? 28
record-constructor 22	set-car! 62
record-constructor descriptor 21	set-cdr! 63
record-constructor-descriptor 19	set-port-position! 34
record-field-mutable? 24	simple condition 25
record-mutator 22	simple-conditions 26
record-predicate 22	sint-list->bytevector 7
record-rtd 23	standard-error-port 39
record-type descriptor 15, 20	standard-input-port 35
record-type-descriptor 19	standard-output-port 39
record-type-descriptor? 21	string->bytevector 33
record-type-field-names 24	string->utf16 9
record-type-generative? 24	string->utf32 9
record-type-name 23	string->utf8 9
record-type-opaque? 24	string-ci-hash 60

string-ci<=? 4 string-ci<? 4 string-ci=? 4 string-ci>=? 4 string-ci>? 4 $\operatorname{string-downcase} 4$ string-fill! 63 ${\tt string-foldcase}\ 4$ $\mathtt{string}\text{-}\mathtt{hash}\ 60$ ${\tt string-normalize-nfc}\ 4$ ${\tt string-normalize-nfd}\ 4$ string-normalize-nfkc 4 string-normalize-nfkd 4 string-set! 63 $\operatorname{string-titlecase} 4$ string-upcase 4substitution 50symbol-hash 60&syntax 29 syntax 53syntax object 51 syntax->datum 55 syntax-case 51 syntax-violation 58 $\verb"syntax-violation-form" 29$ syntax-violation-subform 29 syntax-violation? 29 textual port 32 textual ports 31 textual-port? 34 ${\tt transcoded-port}\ 34$ transcoder 32 transcoder-codec 33 ${\tt transcoder-eol-style} \ 33$ transcoder-error-handling-mode 33 transformation procedure 51 transformer 51 u8-list->bytevector 6 uint-list->bytevector 7 &undefined 29undefined-violation? 29 universe 60 unless 14unsyntax 57 unsyntax-splicing 57utf-16-codec 32 $\mathtt{utf-8-codec}\ 32$ utf16->string 10utf32->string 10utf8->string 9 variable transformer 51 vector-sort 13 vector-sort! 13

&violation 28 violation? 28

&warning 27
warning? 27
when 14
&who 28
who-condition? 28
with-exception-handler 24
with-input-from-file 41
with-output-to-file 41
with-syntax 56
wrap 50
wrapped syntax object 50
write 42
write-char 42

Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme

— Non-Normative Appendices —

MICHAEL SPERBER R. KENT DYBVIG, MATTHEW FLATT, ANTON VAN STRAATEN (Editors)

26 September 2007

SUMMARY

This document contains non-normative appendices to the Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme. These appendices contain advice for users and suggestions for implementors on issues not fit for standardization, in particular on platform-specific issues.

This document frequently refers back to the Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme [3] and the Revised ⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme — Libraries — [4]; references to the report are identified by designations such as "report section" or "report chapter", and references to the library report are identified by designations such as "library section" or "library chapter".

We intend this report to belong to the entire Scheme community, and so we grant permission to copy it in whole or in part without fee. In particular, we encourage implementors of Scheme to use this report as a starting point for manuals and other documentation, modifying it as necessary.

CONTENTS

A	Stand	lard-conf	ormant n	ode	Э.				•		•		3	
В	Optio	nal case	insensitiv	rity									3	
\mathbf{C}	Use o	f square	brackets										3	
D	Scrip	ts											3	
	D.1	Script in	terpreter	٠									4	
	D.2	Syntax											4	
	D.3	Platforn	n consider	ratio	ons	S							4	
Е	Sourc	e code re	epresenta	tion									5	
F	Use o	f library	versions										5	
G	Uniqu	ıe library	names .										5	
Re	ferenc	es											5	

Appendix A. Standard-conformant mode

Scheme implementations compliant with the report may operate in a variety of modes. In particular, in addition to one or more modes conformant with the requirements of the report, an implementation may offer non-conformant These modes are by nature implementationspecific, and may differ in the language and available libraries. In particular, non-conformant language extensions may be available, including unsafe libraries or otherwise unsafe features, and the semantics of the language may differ from the semantics described in the report. Moreover, the default mode offered by a Scheme implementation may be non-conformant, and such a Scheme implementation may require special settings or declarations to enter the report-conformant mode. Implementors should clearly document the nature of the default mode and how to enter a report-conformant mode.

Appendix B. Optional case insensitivity

In contrast with earlier revisions of the report [2], the syntax of data distinguishes upper and lower case in identifiers and in characters specified via their names. For example, the identifiers X and x are different, and the character #\space cannot be written #\SPACE.

Implementors may wish to support case-insensitive syntax for backward compatibility or other reasons. If they do so, they should adopt the following directives to control case folding.

#!fold-case #!no-fold-case

These directives may appear anywhere comments may appear and are treated as comments, except that they affect the reading of subsequent lexemes. The #!fold-case causes the reader to case-fold (see library section 1.2) each (identifier) and (character name). The #!no-fold-case directive causes the reader to return to the default, nonfolding behavior.

Appendix C. Use of square brackets

Even though matched square brackets are synonymous with parentheses in the syntax, many programmers use square brackets only in a few select places. In particular, programmers should restrict use of square brackets to places in syntactic forms where two consecutive open parentheses would otherwise be common. These are the applicable forms specified in the report and the library report:

• For cond forms (see report section 11.4.5). (cond clause) may take one of the follow forms:

```
[\langle \text{test} \rangle \langle \text{expression}_1 \rangle \dots]
\lceil \langle \text{test} \rangle = \rangle \langle \text{expression} \rangle \rceil
[else \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots ]
```

• For case forms (see report section 11.4.5), a (case clause) may take one of the follow forms:

```
[(\langle datum_1 \rangle ...) \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle ...]
[else \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots ]
```

• For let, let*, letrec, letrec* forms (see report section 11.4.6), (bindings) may take the following

```
([\langle variable_1 \rangle \langle init_1 \rangle] ...)
```

• For let-values and let-values* forms (see report section 11.4.6), (mv-bindings) may take the following form:

```
([\langle formals_1 \rangle \langle init_1 \rangle] ...)
```

• For syntax-rules forms (see report section 11.19), a (syntax rule) may take the following form:

```
[(srpattern) (template)]
```

• For identifier-syntax forms (see report section 11.19), the two clauses may take the following form.

```
[\langle id_1 \rangle \langle template_1 \rangle]
[(set! \langle id_2 \rangle \langle pattern \rangle) \langle template_2 \rangle]
```

• For do forms (see library section 5), the variable bindings may take the following form:

```
([\langle variable_1 \rangle \langle init_1 \rangle \langle step_1 \rangle] ...)
```

• For case-lambda forms (see library section 5), a (case-lambda clause) may take the following form:

```
[\langle formals \rangle \langle body \rangle]
```

• For guard forms (see library section 7.1), a (cond clause) may take one of the follow forms:

```
[\langle test \rangle \langle expression_1 \rangle \dots]
[\langle \text{test} \rangle => \langle \text{expression} \rangle]
[else \langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle \dots ]
```

• For syntax-case forms (see library chapter 12.4), a (syntax-case rule) may take one of the following forms:

```
[\(\rho\) attern\(\rangle\) (output expression\(\rangle\)]
[\langle pattern \rangle \langle fender \rangle \langle output expression \rangle ]
```

Appendix D. Scripts

A Scheme script is a top-level program (see report chapter 8) which is packaged such that it is directly executable by conforming implementations of Scheme, on one or more plaforms.

D.1. Script interpreter

Where applicable, implementations should provide a *script* interpreter in the form of an executable program named scheme-script that is capable of initiating the execution of Scheme scripts, as described below.

Rationale: Distributing a Scheme program that is portable with respect to both Scheme implementations and operating systems is challenging, even if that program has been written in standard Scheme. Languages with a single or primary implementation can at least rely on a standard name for their script interpreters. Standardizing the name of the executable used to start a Scheme script removes one barrier to the distribution of Scheme scripts.

D.2. Syntax

A Scheme *script* is a delimited piece of text, typically a file, which consists of an optional script header, followed by a top-level program. A script header has the following syntax:

```
⟨script header⟩ → ⟨shebang⟩ /usr/bin/env ⟨space⟩
    scheme-script ⟨linefeed⟩
⟨shebang⟩ → #! | #! ⟨space⟩
```

D.2.1. Script header

The *script header*, if present on the first line of a script, is used by Unix-like operating systems to identify the interpreter to execute that script.

The script header syntax given above is the recommended portable form that programmers should use. However, if the first line of a script begins with #!/ or #!\space\, implementations should ignore it on all platforms, even if it does not conform to the recommended syntax.

Rationale: Requiring script interpreters to recognize and ignore the script header helps ensure that Scheme scripts written for Unix-like systems can also run on other kinds of systems. Furthermore, recognizing all #!/ or #!(space) combinations allows local customizations to be performed by altering a script header from its default form.

D.2.2. Example

D.3. Platform considerations

Many platforms require that scripts be marked as executable in some way. The platform-specific details of this are beyond the scope of this report. Scripts that are not suitably marked as executable will fail to execute on many platforms. Other platform-specific notes for some popular operating systems follow.

D.3.1. Apple Mac OS X

The Mac OS X operating system supports the Unix-like script header for shell scripts that run in the Terminal. Depending on the intended usage, it may be advisable to choose a file name ending in .command for a script, as this makes the script double-clickable.

D.3.2. Unix

Scheme scripts on Unix-like operating systems are supported by the presence of the script header. Scripts that omit the script header are unlikely to be directly executable on Unix-like systems.

To support installation of the Scheme script interpreter in non-standard paths, scripts should use the /usr/bin/env program as specified in the recommended script header syntax. (Note that on many Unix-like systems, this also allows the script interpreter itself to be implemented as a shell script.)

D.3.3. Microsoft Windows

The Windows operating system allows a file extension to be associated with a script interpreter such as scheme-script. This association may be configured appropriately by Scheme implementations, installation programs, or by the user.

D.3.4. Selecting an implementation

If multiple implementations of Scheme are installed on a machine, the user may wish to specify which implementation should be used to execute Scheme scripts by default. Most platforms support some mechanism for choosing between alternative implementations of a program. For example, Debian GNU/Linux uses the /etc/alternatives

mechanism to do this; Microsoft Windows uses file extension associations. Implementations are expected to configure this appropriately, e.g., as part of their installation procedure. Failing that, users must perform any necessary configuration to choose their preferred Scheme script interpreter.

Appendix E. Source code representation

The report does not specify how source code is represented and stored. The only requirement the report imposes is that the source code of a top-level program (see report section 8.1) or a script (see section D.2) be delimited. The source code of a library is self-delimiting in the sense that, if the beginning of a library form can be identified, so can the end.

Implementations may take radically different approaches to storing source code for libraries, among them: files in the file system where each file contains an arbitrary number of library forms, files in the file system where each file contains exactly one library form, records in a database, and data structures in memory.

Similarly, programs and scripts may be stored in a variety of formats. Platform constraints may restrict the choices available to an implementation, which is why the report neither mandates nor recommends a specific method for storage.

Implementations may provide a means for importing libraries coming from the outside via an interface that accepts a UTF-8 text file in Unicode Normalization Form C where line endings are encoded as linefeed characters. Such text files may contain an arbitrary number of library forms. (Authors of such files should include an #!r6rs comment if the file is written purely with the lexical and datum syntax described in the report. See report section 4.2.3.) After importing such a file, the libraries defined in it should be available to other libraries and files. An implementation may store the file as is, or convert it to some storage format to achieve this.

Similarly, implementations may provide a means for executing a program represented as a UTF-8 text file containing its source code. Again, authors of such files should include an #!r6rs comment if the file is written purely with the lexical and datum syntax described in the report. This report does not describe a file format that allows both libraries and programs to appear in the same file.

Appendix F. Use of library versions

Names for libraries may include a version. An (import spec) may designate a set of acceptable versions that may be imported. Conversely, only one version of each library should be part of a program. This allows using the "name part" of a (library name) for different purposes than the $\langle \text{version} \rangle$.

In particular, if several different variants of a library exists where it is feasible that they coexist in the same program, it is recommended that different names be used for the variants. In contrast, for compatible versions of a library where coexistence of several versions is unnecessary and undesirable, it is recommended that the same name and different versions be used. In particular, it is recommended that new versions of libraries that are conservative extensions of old ones differ only in the version, not in the name.

Correspondingly, it is recommended that (import spec)s do not constrain an import to a single version, but instead specify a wide range of acceptable versions of a library.

Implementations that allow two libraries of the same name with different versions to coexist in the same program should report when processing a program that actually makes use of this extension.

Appendix G. Unique library names

Programmers should choose names for distributed libraries that do not collide with other libraries' names. This appendix suggests a convention for generating unique library names, similar to the convention for Java [1].

A unique library name can be formed by associating the library with an Internet domain name, such as mit.edu. The lower-case components of the domain are reversed to form a prefix for the library name. Adding further name components to establish a hierarchy may be advisable, depending on the size of the organization associated with the domain name, the number of libraries to be distributed from it, and other organizational properties or conventions associated with the library.

Programmers should use library names that are suitable for use as part of file names. Special characters in domain names that do not fit conventions of commonly used file systems should be replaced by hyphens or suitable "escape sequences" that, as much as possible, are suitable for avoiding collisions. Here are some examples for possible library names according to this convention:

```
(edu mit swiss cheese)
(de deinprogramm educational graphics turtle)
(com pan-am booking passenger)
```

The name of a library does not necessarily indicate an Internet address where the package is distributed.

REFERENCES

[1] James Gosling, Bill Joy, Guy Steele, and Gilad Bracha. The JavaTM Language Specification. Addison-Wesley, third edition, 2005.

- 6 Revised⁶ Scheme Non-Normative Appendices
- [2] Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁵ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. *Higher-Order and Symbolic Computation*, 11(1):7–105, 1998.
- [3] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, Anton van Straaten, Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [4] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, Anton van Straaten, Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme (Libraries). http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.

Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme

— Rationale —

MICHAEL SPERBER
R. KENT DYBVIG, MATTHEW FLATT, ANTON VAN STRAATEN
(Editors)
RICHARD KELSEY, WILLIAM CLINGER, JONATHAN REES
(Editors, Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme)
26 September 2007

SUMMARY

This document describes rationales for some of the design decisions behind the $Revised^6$ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme. The focus is on changes made since the last revision on the report. Moreover, numerous fundamental design decisions of Scheme are explained. This report also contains some historical notes. The formal comments submitted for drafts of the report and their responses, as archived on http://www.r6rs.org/, provides additional background information on many decisions that are reflected in the report.

This document is not intended to be an exhaustive justification for every decision and design aspect of the report. Instead, it provides information about some of the issues considered by the editors' committee when decisions were made, as background information and as guidelines for future decision makers. As such, the rationales given here may not be convincing to every reader, but they convinced the editors at the time the respective decisions were made.

This document frequently refers back to the Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme [34], the Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme — Libraries — [35], and the Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme — Non-Normative Appendices — [33]; specific references to the report are identified by designations such as "report section" or "report chapter", references to the library report are identified by designations such as "library section" or "library chapter", and references to the appendices are identified by designations such as "appendix" or "appendix section". This document frequently refers to the whole Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme as "R⁵RS", and to the Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme as "R⁵RS".

We intend this report to belong to the entire Scheme community, and so we grant permission to copy it in whole or in part without fee. In particular, we encourage implementors of Scheme to use this report as a starting point for manuals and other documentation, modifying it as necessary.

2 Revised⁶ Scheme Rationale

	CONTENTS		18.2 Positional access and field names	15
1	Historical background	3	18.3 Lack of multiple inheritance	15
	Requirement levels	3	18.4 Constructor mechanism	15
	Numbers	3	18.5 Sealed record types	15
J	3.1 Infinities, NaNs	3	19 Conditions and exceptions	16
	•	3 4	19.1 Exceptions	16
1	3.2 Distinguished -0.0		19.2 Conditions	16
4	Lexical syntax and datum syntax	4	20 I/O	16
	4.1 Symbol and identifier syntax	4	20.1 File names	16
	4.2 Comments	4	20.2 File options	17
۲	4.3 Future extensions	5	_	17
5	Semantic concepts	5	20.4 Erron bon ding modes	17
	5.1 Argument and subform checking	5	20.4 Error-handling modes	
	5.2 Safety	5	20.5 Binary and textual ports	17
c	5.3 Proper tail recursion	5 c	20.6 File positions	17
6	Entry format	6	20.7 Freshness of standard ports	17
7	Libraries	6	20.8 Argument conventions	17
	7.1 Syntax	6	21 File system	17
	7.2 Local import	6	22 Arithmetic	17
	7.3 Local modules	6	22.1 Fixnums and flonums	17
	7.4 Fixed import and export clauses	6	22.2 Bitwise operations	18
	7.5 Instantiation and initialization	7	22.3 Notes on individual procedures	18
	7.6 Immutable exports	7	23 syntax-case	18
	7.7 Compound library names	7	24 Hashtables	18
	7.8 Versioning	7	24.1 Caching	18
0	7.9 Treatment of different versions	7	24.2 Immutable hashtables	18
8	Top-level programs	7	24.3 Hash functions	18
9	Primitive syntax	8	25 Enumerations	18
1.0	9.1 Unspecified evaluation order	8	26 Composite library	18
	Expansion process	8	27 Mutable pairs	19
11	Base library	8	28 Mutable strings	19
	11.1 Library organization	8	References	19
	11.2 Bodies	8		
	11.3 Export levels	9		
	11.4 Binding forms	9		
	11.5 Equivalence predicates	9		
	11.6 Arithmetic	10		
	11.7 Characters and strings	12		
	11.8 Symbols	13		
	11.9 Control features	13		
10	11.10Macro transformers	13		
	Promal semantics	14		
Ιċ	Unicode	14		
4 .	13.1 Case mapping	14		
	Bytevectors	14		
15	List utilities	14		
	15.1 Notes on individual procedures	14		
	Sorting	14		
17	Control structures	15		
	17.1 when and unless	15		
4 -	17.2 case-lambda	15		
18	Records	15		
	18.1 Syntactic layer	15		

Historical background 1.

The Revised⁶ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme (R⁶RS for short) is the sixth of the Revised Reports on

The first description of Scheme was written by Gerald Jay Sussman and Guy Lewis Steele Jr. in 1975 [39]. A revised report by Steele and Sussman [38] appeared in 1978 and described the evolution of the language as its MIT implementation was upgraded to support an innovative compiler [36]. Three distinct projects began in 1981 and 1982 to use variants of Scheme for courses at MIT, Yale, and Indiana University [27, 25, 12]. An introductory computer science textbook using Scheme was published in 1984 [1]. A number of textbooks describing and using Scheme have been published since [8].

As Scheme became more widespread, local dialects began to diverge until students and researchers occasionally found it difficult to understand code written at other sites. Fifteen representatives of the major implementations of Scheme therefore met in October 1984 to work toward a better and more widely accepted standard for Scheme. Participating in this workshop were Hal Abelson, Norman Adams, David Bartley, Gary Brooks, William Clinger, Daniel Friedman, Robert Halstead, Chris Hanson, Christopher Haynes, Eugene Kohlbecker, Don Oxley, Jonathan Rees, Guillermo Rozas, Gerald Jay Sussman, and Mitchell Wand. Their report [3], edited by Will Clinger, was published at MIT and Indiana University in the summer of 1985. Further revision took place in the spring of 1986 [4] (edited by Jonathan Rees and Will Clinger), and in the spring of 1988 [5] (also edited by Will Clinger and Jonathan Rees). Another revision published in 1998, edited by Richard Kelsey, Will Clinger and Jonathan Rees, reflected further revisions agreed upon in a meeting at Xerox PARC in June 1992 [21].

Attendees of the Scheme Workshop in Pittsburgh in October 2002 formed a Strategy Committee to discuss a process for producing new revisions of the report. The strategy committee drafted a charter for Scheme standardization. This charter, together with a process for selecting editorial committees for producing new revisions of the report, was confirmed by the attendees of the Scheme Workshop in Boston in November 2003. Subsequently, a Steering Committee according to the charter was selected, consisting of Alan Bawden, Guy L. Steele Jr., and Mitch Wand. An editors' committee charged with producing a new revision of the report was also formed at the end of 2003, consisting of Will Clinger, R. Kent Dybvig, Marc Feeley, Matthew Flatt, Richard Kelsey, Manuel Serrano, and Mike Sperber, with Marc Feeley acting as Editor-in-Chief. Richard Kelsey resigned from the committee in April 2005, and was replaced by Anton van Straaten. Marc Feeley and Manuel Serrano resigned from the committee in January 2006. Subsequently, the charter was revised to reduce the size of the editors' committee to five and to replace the office of Editor-in-Chief by a Chair and a Project Editor [29]. R. Kent Dybvig served as Chair, and Mike Sperber served as Project Editor. Will Clinger resigned from the committee in May 2007. Parts of the report were posted as Scheme Requests for Implementation (SRFIs, see http://srfi.schemers.org/) and discussed by the community before being revised and finalized for the report [14, 2, 6, 13, 9]. Jacob Matthews and Robby Findler wrote the operational semantics for the language core, based on an earlier semantics for the language of the "Revised⁵ Report" [24].

2. Requirement levels

R⁶RS distinguishes between different requirement levels, both for the programmer and for the implementation. Specifically, the distinction between "should" and "must" is important: For example, "should" is used for restrictions on argument types that are undecidable or potentially too expensive to enforce. The use of "should" allows implementations to perform quite extensive checking of restrictions on arguments (see section 5.1), but also to eschew more expensive checks.

3. Numbers

3.1. Infinities, NaNs

Infinities and NaNs are artifacts that help deal with the inexactness of binary floating-point arithmetic. The semantics dealing with infinities and NaNs, or the circumstances leading to their generation are somewhat arbitrary. However, as most Scheme implementation use an IEEE-754conformant implementation [18] of florums, R⁶RS uses the particular semantics from this standard as the basis for the treatment of infinities and NaNs in the report. This is also the reason why infinities and NaNs are florums and thus inexact real number objects, allowing Scheme systems to exploit the closure properties arising from their being part of the standard IEEE-754 floating-point representation. See section 11.6.6 for details on closure properties.

Infinities and NaNs are not considered integers (or even rational) by R⁶RS. Despite this, the ceiling, floor, round, and truncate procedures (and their fl-prefixed counterparts) return an infinity or NaN when given an infinity or NaN as an argument. This has the advantage of allowing these procedures to take arbitrary real (or flonum) arguments but the disadvantage that they do not always return integer values. The integer values of the mathematical equivalents of these procedures are, in fact, infinite for infinite inputs. Also, while infinities are not considered integers, they might represent infinite integers. So the extension to infinities, at least, makes sense. The extension to NaNs is somewhat more arbitrary.

4 Revised⁶ Scheme Rationale

R⁶RS intentionally does not require a Scheme implementation to use infinities and NaNs as specified in IEEE 754. Hence, support for them is optional.

3.2. Distinguished -0.0

A distinguished -0.0 is another artifact of IEEE 754, which can be used to construct certain branch cuts. A Scheme implementation is not required to distinguish -0.0. If it does, however, the behavior of the transcendental functions is sensitive to the distinction.

4. Lexical syntax and datum syntax

4.1. Symbol and identifier syntax

4.1.1. Escaped symbol constituents

While revising the syntax of symbols and identifiers, the editors' goal was to make symbols subject to write/read invariance, i.e. to allow each symbol to be written out using put-datum (section 8.2.12) or write (section 8.3), and read back in using get-datum (section 8.2.9) or read (section 8.3), yielding the same symbol. This was not the case in Revised⁵ Report on the Algorithmic Language Scheme, as symbols could contain arbitrary characters such as spaces which could not be part of their external representation. Moreover, symbols could be distinguished internally by case, whereas their external representation could not.

For representing unusual characters in the symbol syntax, the report provides the \x escape syntax, which allows an arbitrary Unicode scalar value to be specified. This also has the advantage that arbitrary symbols can be represented using only ASCII, which allows referencing them from Scheme programs restricted to ASCII or some other subset of Unicode.

Among existing implementations of Scheme, a popular choice for extending the set of characters that can occur in symbols is the vertical-bar syntax of Common Lisp. The vertical-bar syntax of Common Lisp carries the risk of confusing the syntax of identifiers with that of consecutive lexemes, and also does not allow representing arbitrary characters using only ASCII. Consequently, it was not adopted for R⁶RS.

4.1.2. Case sensitivity

The change from case-insensitive syntax in R⁵RS to casesensitive syntax is a major change. Many technical arguments exist in favor of both case sensitivity and case insensitivity, and any attempt to list them all here would be incomplete. The editors decided to switch to case sensitivity, because they perceived that a significant majority of the Scheme community favored the change. This perception has been strengthened by polls at the 2004 Scheme workshop, on the plt-scheme mailing list, and the r6rs-discuss mailing list

The suggested directives described in appendix B allow programs to specify that a section of the code (or other syntactic data) was written under the old assumption of case-insensitivity and therefore must be case-folded upon reading.

4.1.3. Identifiers starting with ->

R⁶RS introduces a special rule in the lexical syntax for identifiers starting with the characters ->. In R⁵RS, such identifiers are not valid lexemes. (In R⁵RS, a lexeme starting with a - character—except for - itself—must be a representation of a number object.) However, many existing Scheme implementations prior to R⁶RS already supported identifiers starting with ->. (Many readers would classify any lexeme as an identifier starting with - for which string->number returns #f.) As a result, a significant amount of otherwise portable Scheme code used identifiers starting with ->, which are a convenient choice for certain names. Therefore, R⁶RS legalizes these identifiers. The separate production in the grammar is not particularly elegant. However, designing a more elegant production that does not overlap with representations of number objects or other lexeme classes has proven to be surprisingly difficult.

4.2. Comments

While R⁵RS provides only the ; syntax for comments, the report now describes three comment forms: In addition to ;, #| and |# delimit block comments, and #; starts a "datum comment". (#!r6rs is also a kind of comment, albeit with a specific, fixed purpose.)

Block comments provide a convenient way of writing multiline comments, and are an often-requested and oftenimplemented syntactic addition to the language.

A datum comment always comments out a single datum—no more, and no less, something the other comment forms cannot reliably do. Their uses include commenting out alternative versions of a form and commenting out forms that may be required only in certain circumstances. Datum comments are perhaps most useful during development and debugging and may thus be less likely to appear in the final version of a distributed library or top-level program; even so, a programmer or group of programmers sometimes develop and debug a single piece of code concurrently on multiple systems, in which case a standard notation for commenting out a datum is useful.

4.3. Future extensions

The # is the prefix of several different kinds of syntactic entities: vectors, bytevectors, syntactic abbreviations related to syntax construction, nested comments, characters, #!r6rs, and implementation-specific extensions to the syntax that start with #!. In each case, the character following the # specifies what kind of syntactic datum follows. In the case of bytevectors, the syntax anticipates several different kinds of homogeneous vectors, even though R⁶RS specifies only one. The u8 after the #v identifies the components of the vector as unsigned 8-bit entities or octets.

5. Semantic concepts

5.1. Argument and subform checking

The report requires implementations to check the arguments of procedures and subforms for syntactic forms for adherence to the specification. However, implementations are not required to detect every violation of a specification. Specifically, the report allows the following exceptions:

- 1. Some restrictions are undecidable. Hence, checking is not required, such as certain properties of procedures passed as arguments, or properties of subexpressions, whose macro expansion may not terminate.
- 2. Checking that an argument is a list where doing so would be impractical or expensive is not required. Specifically, procedures that invoke another procedure passed as an argument are not required to check that a list remains a list after every invocation.
- 3. With some procedures, future extensions to the arguments they accept are explicitly allowed.

The second item deserves special attention, as the specific decisions made for the report are meant to enable "picky" implementations that catch as many violations and unportable assumptions made by programs as possible, while also enabling practical implementations that execute programs quickly.

5.2. Safety

R⁵RS describes many situations not specified in the report as "is an error": Portable R⁵RS programs cannot cause such situations, but R⁵RS implementations are free to implement arbitrary behavior under this umbrella. Arbitrary behavior can include "crashing" the running program, or somehow compromising the integrity of its execution model to result in random behavior. This situation stands in sharp contrast to the common assumption that Scheme is a

"safe" language, where each violation of a restriction of the language standard or the implementation would at least result in defined behavior (e.g., interrupting or aborting the program, or starting a debugger).

To avoid the problems associated with this arbitrary behavior, all libraries specified in the report must be safe, and they react to detected violations of the specification by raising an exception, which allows the program to detect and react to the violation itself.

The report allows implementations to provide "unsafe" libraries that may compromise safety.

5.3. Proper tail recursion

Intuitively, no space is needed for an active tail call, because the continuation that is used in the tail call has the same semantics as the continuation passed to the procedure containing the call. Although an improper implementation might use a new continuation in the call, a return to this new continuation would be followed immediately by a return to the continuation passed to the procedure. A properly tail-recursive implementation returns to that continuation directly.

Proper tail recursion was one of the central ideas in Steele and Sussman's original version of Scheme. Their first Scheme interpreter implemented both functions and actors. Control flow was expressed using actors, which differed from functions in that they passed their results on to another actor instead of returning to a caller. In the terminology of the report, each actor finished with a tail call to another actor.

Steele and Sussman later observed that in their interpreter the code for dealing with actors was identical to that for functions and thus there was no need to include both in the language.

While a proper tail recursion has been a cornerstone property of Scheme since its inception, it is difficult to implement efficiently on some architectures, specifically those compiling to higher-level intermediate languages such as C or to certain virtual-machine architectures such as JVM or CIL.

Nevertheless, abandoning proper tail recursion as a language property and relegating it to optional optimizations would have far-reaching consequences: Many programs written with the assumption of proper tail recursion would no longer work. Moreover, the lack of proper tail recursion would prevent the natural expression of certain programming styles such as Actors-style message-passing systems, self-replacing servers, or automata written as mutually recursive procedures. Furthermore, if they did not exist, special "loop" constructs would have to be added to the language to compensate for the lack of a general iteration construct. Consequently, proper tail recursion remains an essential aspect of the Scheme language.

6. Entry format

While it is reasonable to require the programmer to adhere to restrictions on arguments, some of these restrictions are either undecidable or too expensive to always enforce (see section 5.1). Therefore, some entries have an additional paragraph labelled "Implementation responsibilities" that distinguishes the responsibilities of the programmer from those of the implementation.

7. Libraries

The design of the library system was a challenging process: Many existing Scheme implementations offer "module systems", but they differ dramatically both in functionality and in the goals they address. The library system was designed with the primary requirement of allowing programmers to write, distribute, and evolve portable code. A secondary requirement was to be able to separately compile libraries in the sense that compiling a library requires only having compiled its dependencies. This entailed the following corollary requirements:

- Composing libraries requires management of dependencies.
- Libraries from different sources may have name conflicts. Consequently, name-space management is needed.
- Macro definitions appear in portable code, requiring that macro bindings may be exported from libraries, with all the consequences dictated by the referentialtransparency property of hygienic macros.

The library system does not address the following goals, which were considered during the design process:

- independent compilation
- mutually dependent libraries
- separation of library interface from library implementation
- local modules and local imports

This section discusses some aspects of the design of the library system that have been controversial.

7.1. Syntax

A library definition is a single form, rather than a sequence of forms where some forms are some kind of header and the remaining forms contain the actual code. It is not clear that a sequence of forms is more convenient than a single form for processing and generation. Both syntactic choices have technical merits and drawbacks. The single-form syntax chosen for ${\bf R}^6{\bf R}{\bf S}$ has the advantage of being self-delimiting.

A difference between top-level programs and libraries is that a program contains only one top-level program but multiple libraries. Thus, delimiting the text for a library body will be a common need (in streams of various kinds) that it is worth standardizing the delimiters; parentheses are the obvious choice.

7.2. Local import

Some Scheme implementations feature module systems that allow a module's bindings to be imported into a local environment. While local imports can be used to limit the scope of an import and thus lead to more modular code and less need for the prefixing and renaming of imports, the existence of local imports would mean that the set of libraries upon which a library depends cannot be approximated as precisely from the library header. (The precise set of libraries used cannot be determined even in the absense of local import, because a library might be listed but its exports not used, and a library not listed might still be imported at run time through the environment procedure.) Leaving out local import for now does not preclude it from being added later.

7.3. Local modules

Some Scheme implementations feature local libraries and/or modules, e.g., libraries or modules that appear within top-level libraries or within local bodies. This feature allows libraries and top-level programs to be further subdivided into modular subcomponents, but it also complicates the scoping rules of the language. Whereas the library system allows bindings to be transported only from one library top level to another, local modules allow bindings to be transported from one local scope to another, which complicates the rules for determining where identifiers are bound. Leaving out local libraries and modules for now does not preclude them from being added later.

7.4. Fixed import and export clauses

The import and export clauses of the library form are a fixed part of the library syntax. This eliminates the need

to specify in what language or language version the clauses are written and simplifies the process of approximating the set of libraries upon which a library depends, as described in section 7.2. A downside is that import and export clauses cannot be abstracted, i.e., cannot be the products of macro calls.

7.5. Instantiation and initialization

Opinions vary on how libraries should be instantiated and initialized during the expansion and execution of library bodies, whether library instances should be distinguished across phases, and whether levels should be declared so that they constrain identifier uses to particular phases. This report therefore leaves considerable latitude to implementations, while attempting to provide enough guarantees to make portable libraries feasible.

Note that, if each right-hand side of the keyword definition and keyword binding forms appearing in a program is a syntax-rules or identifier-syntax form, syntax-rules and identifier-syntax forms do not appear in any other contexts, and no import form employs for to override the default import phases, then the program does not depend on whether instances are distinguished across phases, and the phase of an identifier's use cannot be inconsistent with the identifier's level. Moreover, the phase of an identifier's use is never inconsistent with the identifier's level if the implementation uses an implicit phasing model in which references are allowed at any phase regardless of any phase declarations.

7.6. Immutable exports

The asymmetry in the prohibitions against assignments to explicitly and implicitly exported variables reflects the fact that the violation can be determined for implicitly exported variables only when the importing library is expanded.

7.7. Compound library names

Library names are compound. This differs from the treatment of identifiers in the rest of the language. Using compound names reflects experience across programming languages that a structured top-level name space is necessary to avoid collisions. Embedding a hierarchy within a single string or symbol is certainly possible. However, in Scheme, list data is the natural means for representing hierarchical structure, rather than encoding it in a string or symbol. The hierarchical structure makes it easy to formulate policies for choosing unique names or possible storage formats in a file system. See appendix G. Consequently, despite the syntactic complexity of compound names, and despite the potential mishandling of the hierarchy by implementations, the editors chose the list representation.

7.8. Versioning

Libraries and import clauses optionally carry versioning information. This allows reflecting the development history of a library, but also significantly increases the complexity of the library system. Experience with module systems gathered in other languages as well as with shared libraries at the operating-system level consistently indicates that relying only on the name of a module for identification causes conflicts impossible to rectify in the absence of versioning information, and thus diminishes the opportunities for sharing code. Therefore, versioning is part of the library system.

7.9. Treatment of different versions

Implementations are encouraged to prohibit two libraries with the same name but different versions to coexist within the same program. While this prevents the combination of libraries and programs that require different versions of the same library, it eliminates the potential for having multiple copies of a library's state, thus avoiding problems experienced with other shared-library mechanisms, including Windows DLLs and Unix shared objects.

Top-level programs 8.

The notion of "top-level program" is new in R⁶RS and replaces the notion of "Scheme program" in R⁵RS. The two are quite different: While a R⁶RS top-level program is defined to be a complete, textual entity, an R⁵RS program can evolve by being entered piecemeal into a running Scheme system. Many Scheme systems have interactive command-line environments based on the semantics of R⁵RS programs. However, the specification of R⁵RS programs is not really sufficient to describe how to operate an arbitrary Scheme system: The R⁵RS is ambiguous on some aspects of the semantics such as binding. Moreover, R⁵RS's load procedure does say how to load source code into the running system; the pragmatics of load would often make compiling programs before execution problematic, in particular with regard to macros. Furthermore, Scheme implementations handle treatment of and recovery from errors in different ways.

Tightening the specification of programs from R⁵RS would have been possible, but could have restricted the design employed by Scheme implementations in undesirable ways. Moreover, alternative approaches to structuring the user interface of a Scheme implementation have emerged since R⁵RS. Consequently, R⁶RS makes no attempt at trying to specify the semantics of programs as in R^5RS ; the design of an interactive environment is now completely in the hands of the implementors. On the other hand, being able to distribute portable programs is one of the goals of the R^6RS process. As a result, the notion of top-level program was added to the report.

By allowing the interleaving of definitions and expressions, top-level programs support exploratory and interactive development, without imposing unnecessary organizational overhead on code that might not be intended for reuse.

9. Primitive syntax

9.1. Unspecified evaluation order

The order in which the subexpressions of an application are evaluated is unspecified, as is the order in which certain subexpressions of some other forms such as letrec are evaluated. While this causes occasional confusion, it encourages programmers to write programs that do not depend on a specific evaluation order, and thus may be easier to read. Moreover, it allows the programmer to express that the evaluation order really does not matter for the result. A secondary consideration is that some compilers are able to generate better code if they can choose evaluation order.

10. Expansion process

The description of macro expansion in R⁶RS is considerably more involved than in R⁵RS: One reason is that the specification of expansion in R⁵RS is ambiguous in several important respects. For example, R⁵RS does not specify whether define is a binding form. Also, it was not clear whether definitions of macros had to precede their uses. The fact that the set of available bindings may influence the matching process of macro expansion further complicates matters. The specific algorithm R⁶RS describes is one of the simplest expansion strategies that addresses these questions. It has the advantage that it visits every subform of the source code only once.

The description of the expansion process specifically avoids specifying the recursive case, where a macro use expands into a definition whose binding would influence the expansion of the macro use after the fact, as this might lead to confusing programs. Implementations should detect such cases as syntax violations.

11. Base library

11.1. Library organization

The libraries of the Scheme standard are organized according to projected use. Hence, the (rnrs base (6))

library exports procedures and syntactic abstractions that are likely to be useful for most Scheme programs and libraries. Conversely, each of the libraries relegated to the separate report on libraries is likely to be missing from the imports of a substantial number of programs and libraries. Naturally, the specific decisions about this organization and the separation of concerns of the libraries are debatable, and represent a best attempt of the editors.

A number of secondary criteria were also used in choosing the exports of the base library. In particular, macros transformers defined using the facilities of the base library are guaranteed to be hygienic; hygiene-breaking transformers are only available through the (rnrs syntax-case (6)) library.

Note that (rnrs base (6)) is not a "primitive library" in the sense that all other libraries of the Scheme standard can be implemented portably using only its exports. Moreover, the library organization is generally not layered from more primitive to more advanced libraries, even though some libraries can certainly be implemented in terms of others. Such an organization would have little benefit for users and may not reflect the internal organization of any particular implementation. Instead, libraries are organized by use.

The distinction between primitive and derived features was removed from the report for similar reasons.

11.2. Bodies

In library bodies and local bodies, all definitions must precede all expressions. R⁶RS treats bodies in top-level programs as a special case. Allowing definitions and expressions to be mixed in top-level programs has ugly semantics, and introduces a special case, but was allowed as a concession to convenience when constructing programs rapidly via cut and paste.

Definitions are not interchangeable with expressions, so definitions cannot be allowed to appear wherever expressions can appear. Composition of definitions with expressions therefore must be restricted in some way. The question is what those restrictions should be.

Historically, top-level definitions in Scheme have had a different semantics from definitions in bodies. In a body, definitions serve as syntactic sugar for the bindings of a letrec (or letrec* in R⁶RS) that is implicit at the head of every body.

That semantics can be stretched to cover top-level programs by converting expressions to definitions of ignored variables, but does not easily generalize to allow definitions to be placed anywhere within expressions. Different generalizations of definition placement are possible, however a survey of current Scheme code found surprisingly few places where such a generalization would be useful.

If such a generalization were adopted, programmers who are familiar with Java and similar languages might expect definitions to be allowed in the same kinds of contexts that allow declarations in Java. However, Scheme definitions have letrec* scope, while Java declarations (inside a method body) have let* scope and cannot be used to define recursive procedures. Moreover, Scheme's begin expressions do not introduce a new scope, while Java's curly braces do introduce a new scope. Also, flow analysis is nontrivial in higher order languages, while Java can use a trivial flow analysis to reject programs with undefined variables. Furthermore, Scheme's macro expander must locate all definitions, while Java has no macro system. And so on. Rather than explain how those facts justify restricting definitions to appear as top-level forms of a body, it is simpler to explain that definitions are just syntactic sugar for the bindings of an implicit letrec* at the head of each body, and to explain that the relaxation of that restriction for top-level bodies is (like several other features of top-level programs) an ad-hoc special case.

11.3. Export levels

The syntax-rules and identifier-syntax forms are used to create macro transformers and are thus needed only at expansion time, i.e., meta level 1.

The identifiers unquote, unquote-splicing, =>, and else serve as literals in the syntax of one or more syntactic forms; e.g., else serves as a literal in the syntax of cond and case. Bindings of these identifiers are exported from the base library so that they can be distinguished from other bindings of these identifiers or renamed on import. The identifiers ..., -, and set! serve as literals in the syntax of syntax-rules and identifier-syntax forms and are thus exported along with those forms with level 1.

11.4. Binding forms

The let-values and let-values* forms are compatible with SRFI 11 [16].

11.5. Equivalence predicates

11.5.1. Treatment of procedures

The definition of eqv? allows implementations latitude in their treatment of procedures: implementations are free either to detect or to fail to detect that two procedures are equivalent to each other, and can decide whether or not to merge representations of equivalent procedures by using the same pointer or bit pattern to represent both. Moreover, they can use implementation techniques such as inlining and beta reduction that duplicate otherwise equivalent procedures.

11.5.2. Equivalence of NaNs

The basic reason why the behavior of eqv? is not specified on NaNs is that the IEEE-754 standard does not say much about how the bits of a NaN are to be interpreted, and explicitly allows implementations of that standard to use most of a NaN's bits to encode implementation-dependent semantics. The implementors of a Scheme system should therefore decide how eqv? should interpret those bits.

Arguably, R⁶RS should require

```
(let ((x \langle expression \rangle)) (eqv? x x))
```

to evaluate to #t when (expression) evaluates to a number object; both R⁵RS and R⁶RS imply this for certain other types, and for most numbers objects, but not for NaNs. Since the IEEE 754 and draft IEEE 754R [19] both say that the interpretation of a NaN's payload is left up to implementations, and implementations of Scheme often do not have much control over the implementation of IEEE arithmetic, it would be unwise for R⁶RS to insist upon the truth of

```
(let ((x ⟨expression⟩))
  (or (not (number? x))
      (eqv? x x)))
```

even though that expression is likely to evaluate to #t in most systems. For example, a system with delayed boxing of inexact real number objects might box the two arguments to eqv? separately, the boxing process might involve a change of precision, and the two separate changes of precision may result in two different payloads.

When x and y are floring represented in IEEE floating point or similar, it is reasonable to implement (eqv? x y) by a bitwise comparison of the floating-point representations. R⁶RS should not require this, however, because

- 1. R⁶RS does not require that florums be represented by a floating-point representation,
- 2. the interpretation of a NaN's payload is explicitly implementation-dependent according to both the IEEE-754 standard and the current draft of its proposed replacement, IEEE 754R, and
- 3. the semantics of Scheme should remain independent of bit-level representations.

For example, IEEE 754, IEEE 754R, and the draft R⁶RS all allow the external representation +nan.0 to be read as a NaN whose payload encodes the input port and position at which +nan.0 was read. This is no different from any other external representation such as (), #(), or 324. An implementation can have arbitrarily many bit-level representations of the empty vector, for example, and some do. That is why the behavior of the eq? and eqv? procedures on vectors cannot be defined by reference to bit-level representations, and must instead be defined explicitly.

11.5.3. eq?

It is usually possible to implement eq? much more efficiently than eqv?, for example, as a simple pointer comparison instead of as some more complicated operation. One reason is that it may not be possible to compute eqv? of two number objects in constant time, whereas eq? implemented as pointer comparison will always finish in constant time. The eq? predicate may be used like eqv? in applications using procedures to implement objects with state since it obeys the same constraints as eqv?.

11.6. Arithmetic

11.6.1. Full numerical tower

R⁵RS does not require implementations to support the full numeric tower. Consequently, writing portable R⁵RS programs that perform substantial arithmetic is difficult; it is unnecessarily difficult even to write programs whose arithmetic is portable between different implementations in the same category. The portability problems were most easily solved by requiring all implementations to support the full numerical tower.

11.6.2. IEEE-754 conformance

As mentioned in chapter 3, the treatment of infinities, NaNs and -0.0, if present in a Scheme implementation, are in line with IEEE 754 [18] and IEEE 754R [19]. Analogously, the specification of branch cuts for certain transcendental functions have been changed from R⁵RS to conform to the IEEE standard.

11.6.3. Transcendental functions

The specification of the transcendental functions follows Steele [37], which in turn cites Penfield [26]; refer to these sources for more detailed discussion of branch cuts, boundary conditions, and implementation of these functions.

11.6.4. Domains of numerical predicates

The domains of the finite?, infinite?, and nan? procedures could be expanded to include all number objects, or perhaps even all objects. However, R⁶RS restricts them to real number objects. Expanding nan? to complex number objects would involve at least some arbitrariness; not expanding its domain while expanding the domains of the

other two would introduce an irregularity into the domains of these three procedures, which are likely to be used together. It is easier for programmers who wish to use these procedures with complex number objects to express their intent in terms of the real-only versions than it would be for the editors to guess their intent.

11.6.5. Numerical types

Scheme's numerical types are the exactness types exact and inexact, the tower types integer, rational, real, complex, and number, and the Cartesian product of the exactness types with the tower types, where $\langle t_1, t_2 \rangle$; is regarded as a subtype of both t_1 and t_2 .

These types have an aesthetic symmetry to them, but they are not equally important In practice, there is reason to believe that the most important numerical types are the exact integer objects, the exact rational number objects, the inexact real number objects, and the inexact complex number objects. This section explores one of the reasons those four types are important in practice, and why real number objects have an exact zero as their imaginary part in R^6RS (a change from R^5RS).

11.6.6. Closure Properties

Each of the four types mentioned above corresponds to a set of values that turns up repeatedly as the natural domain or range of the functions that are computed by Scheme's standard procedures. The reason these types turn up so often is that they are closed under certain sets of operations.

The exact integer objects, for example, are closed under the integral operations of addition, subtraction, and multiplication. The exact rational number objects are closed under the rational operations, which consist of the integral operations plus division (although division by zero is a special case). The real number objects (and inexact real number objects) are closed under some (often inexact) interpretation of rational and irrational operations such as exp and sin, but are not closed under operations such as log, sqrt, and expt. The complex (and inexact complex) number objects are closed under the largest set of operations.

Representation-specific operations

A naive implementation of Scheme's arithmetic operations is slow compared to the arithmetic operations of most other languages, mainly because most operations must perform case dispatch on the representation types of their arguments. The potential for this case dispatch arises when the type of an operation's argument is represented by a

union of two or more representation types, or because the operation must raise an exception when given an argument of an incorrect type. (The second reason can be regarded as a special case of the first.)

To make Scheme's arithmetic more efficient, many implementations provide sets of operations whose domain is restricted to a single representation type, and which are not expected to raise an exception when given arguments of incorrect type when used in an unsafe mode.

Alternatively, or in addition, several compilers perform a flow analysis that attempts to infer the representation types of expressions. When a single representation type can be inferred for each argument of an operation, and those types match the types expected by some representationspecific version of the operation, then the compiler can substitute the specific version for the more general version that was specified in the source code.

Flow analysis

Flow analysis is performed by solving the type and interval constraints that arise from such things as:

- the types of literal constants, e.g. 2 is an exact integer object that is known to be within the interval [2, 2]
- conditional control flow that is predicated on known inequalities, e.g., (if (< i n) <expression₁> $\langle expression_2 \rangle$)
- conditional control flow that is predicated on known type predicates, e.g., (if (real? x) $\langle expression_1 \rangle$ $\langle expression_2 \rangle$)
- the closure properties of known operations (for example, $(+ flonum_1 flonum_2)$ always evaluates to a flonum)

The purpose of flow analysis (as motivated in this section) is to infer a single representation type for each argument of an operation. That places a premium on predicates and closure properties from which a single representation type can be inferred.

In practice, the most important single representation types are fixnum, flonum, and compnum. (A compnum is a pair of florums, representing an inexact complex number object.) These are the representation types for which a short sequence of machine code can be generated when the representation type is known, but for which considerably less efficient code will probably have to be generated when the representation type cannot be inferred.

The fixnum representation type is not closed under any operation of R⁵RS, so it is hard for flow analysis to infer the fixnum type from portable code. Sometimes the combination of a more general type (e.g., exact integer object) and an interval (e.g., [0, n), where n is known to be a fixnum) can imply the fixnum representation type. Adding fixnumspecific operations that map fixnums to fixnums greatly increases the number of fixnum representation types that a compiler can infer.

The florum representation type is not closed under operations such as sqrt and expt, so flow analysis tends to break down in the presence of those operations. This is unfortunate, because those operations are normally used only with arguments for which the result is expected to be a florum. Adding florum-specific versions such as flsqrt and flexpt improves the effectiveness of flow analysis.

R⁵RS creates a more insidious problem by defining (real? z) to be true if and only if (zero? (imag-part z)) is true. This means, for example, that -2.5+0.0i is real. If -2.5+0.0i is represented as a compnum, then the compiler cannot rely on x being a flonum in the consequent of (if (real? x) $\langle expression_1 \rangle \langle expression_2 \rangle$). This problem could be fixed by writing all of the arithmetic operations so that any compnum with a zero imaginary part is converted to a flonum before it is returned, but that merely creates an analogous problem for compnum arithmetic, as explained below. R⁶RS adopted a proposal by Brad Lucier to fix the problem: (real? z) is now true if and only if (imag-part z) is an exact zero.

The compnum representation type is closed under virtually all operations, provided no operation that accepts two compnums as its argument ever returns a flonum. To work around the problem described in the paragraph above, several implementations automatically convert compnums with a zero imaginary part to the florum representation. This practice virtually destroys the effectiveness of flow analysis for inferring the compnum representation, so it is not a good workaround. To improve the effectiveness of flow analysis, it is better to change the definition of Scheme's real number objects as described in the paragraph above.

div and mod

Given arithmetic on exact integer objects of arbitrary precision, it is a trivial matter to derive signed and unsigned integer types of finite range from it by modular reduction. For example 32-bit signed two-complement arithmetic behaves like computing with the residue classes "mod 2^{32} ", where the set $\{-2^{31}, \dots, 2^{31} - 1\}$ has been chosen to represent the residue classes. Likewise, unsigned 32-bit arithmetic also behaves like computing "mod 2^{32} ", but with a different set of representatives $\{0, \dots, 2^{32} - 1\}$.

Unfortunately, the R⁵RS operations quotient, remainder, and modulo are not ideal for this purpose. In the following example, remainder fails to transport the additive group structure of the integers over to the residues modulo 3.

In fact, modulo should have been used, producing residues in $\{0,1,2\}$. For modular reduction with symmetric residues, i.e., in $\{-1,0,1\}$ in the example, it is necessary to define a more complicated reduction altogether.

Therefore, quotient, remainder, and modulo have been replaced in R^6RS by the div, mod, div0, and mod0 procedures, which are more useful when implementing modular reduction. The underlying mathematical functions div, mod, div₀, and mod₀ (see report section 11.7.3) have been adapted from the div and mod operations by Egner et al. [11]. They differ in the representatives from the residue classes they return: div and mod always compute a nonnegative residue, whereas div₀ and mod₀ compute a residue from a set centered on 0. The former can be used, for example, to implement unsigned fixed-width arithmetic, whereas the latter correspond to two's-complement arithmetic.

These operations differ slightly from the div and mod operations from Egner et al. The latter make both operations available through a single pair of operations that distinguish between the two cases for residues by the sign of the divisor (as well as returning 0 for a zero divisor). Splitting the operations into two sets of procedures avoids potential confusion.

The procedures modulo, remainder, and quotient from R⁵RS can easily be defined in terms of div and mod.

11.6.7. Numerical predicates

The behavior of the numerical type predicates complex?, real?, rational?, and integer? is motivated by closure properties described in section 11.6.6. Conversely, the procedures real-valued?, rational-valued?, and integer-valued? test whether a given number object can be coerced to the specified type without loss of numerical accuracy.

11.6.8. Notes on individual procedures

round The round procedure rounds to even for consistency with the default rounding mode specified by the IEEE floating-point standard.

sqrt The behavior of sqrt is consistent with the IEEE floating-point standard.

number->string If z is an inexact number object represented using binary floating point, and the radix is 10,

then the expression listed in the specification is normally satisfied by a result containing a decimal point. The unspecified case allows for infinities, NaNs, and representations other than binary floating-point.

11.7. Characters and strings

While R⁵RS specifies characters and strings in terms of its own, limited character set, R⁶RS specifies characters and strings in terms of Unicode. The primary goal of the design change was to improve the portability of Scheme programs that manipulate text, while preserving a maximum of backward compatibility with R⁵RS.

R⁶RS defines characters to be representations of Unicode scalar values, and strings to be indexed sequences of characters. This is a different representation for Unicode text than the representations chosen by some other programming languages such as Java or C#, which use UTF-16 code units as the basis for the type of characters.

The representation of Unicode text corresponds to the lowest semantic level of the Unicode standard: The Unicode standard specifies most semantic properties in terms of Unicode scalar values. Thus, Unicode strings in Scheme allow the straightforward implementation of semantically sensitive algorithms on strings in terms of these scalar values.

In contrast, UTF-16 is a specific encoding for Unicode text, and performing semantic manipulation on UTF-16 representations of text is awkward. Choosing UTF-16 as the basis for the string representation would have meant that a character object potentially carries no semantic information at all, as surrogates have to be combined pairwise to yield the corresponding Unicode scalar value. (As a result, Java provides some semantic operations on Unicode text in two overloadings, one for character objects and one for integers that are Unicode scalar values.)

The surrogates cover a numerical range deliberately omitted from the set of Unicode scalar values. Hence, surrogates have no representation as characters—they are merely an artifact of the design of UTF-16. Including surrogates in the set of characters introduces complications similar to the complications of using UTF-16 directly. In particular, most Unicode consortium standards and recommendations explicitly prohibit unpaired surrogates, including the UTF-8 encoding, the UTF-16 encoding, the UTF-32 encoding, and recommendations for implementing the ANSI C wchar_t type. Even UCS-4, which originally permitted a larger range of values that includes the surrogate range, has been redefined to match UTF-32 exactly. That is, the original UCS-4 range was shrunk and surrogates were excluded.

Arguably, a higher-level model for text could be used as the basis for Scheme's character and string types, such as grapheme clusters. However, no design satisfying the goals stated above was available when the report was written.

11.8. Symbols

Symbols have exactly the properties needed to represent identifiers in programs, and so most implementations of Scheme use them internally for that purpose. Symbols are useful for many other applications; for instance, they may be used the way enumerated values are used in C and Pascal.

11.9. Control features

11.9.1. call-with-current-continuation

A common use of call-with-current-continuation is for structured, non-local exits from loops or procedure bodies, but in fact call-with-current-continuation is useful for implementing a wide variety of advanced control structures.

Most programming languages incorporate one or more special-purpose escape constructs with names like exit, return, or even goto. In 1965, however, Peter Landin [23] invented a general-purpose escape operator called the Joperator. John Reynolds [28] described a simpler but equally powerful construct in 1972. The catch special form described by Sussman and Steele in the 1975 report on Scheme is exactly the same as Reynolds's construct, though its name came from a less general construct in MacLisp. Several Scheme implementors noticed that the full power of the catch construct could be provided by a procedure instead of by a special syntactic construct, and the name call-with-current-continuation was coined in 1982. This name is descriptive, but opinions differ on the merits of such a long name, and some people use the name call/cc instead.

11.9.2. dynamic-wind

The dynamic-wind procedure was added more recently in R⁵RS. It enables implementing a number of abstractions related to continuations, such as implementing a general dynamic environment, and making sure that finalization code runs when some dynamic extent expires. More generally, the dynamic-wind procedure provides a guarantee that

(dynamic-wind before thunk after)

cannot call thunk unless before has been called, and it cannot leave the dynamic extent of the call to thunk without calling after. These evaluations are never nested. As this guarantee is crucial for enabling many of the uses of call-with-current-continuation and dynamic-wind, both are specified jointly.

11.9.3. Multiple values

Many computations conceptually return several results. Scheme expressions implementing such computations can return the results as several values using the values procedure. Of course, such expressions could alternatively return the results as a single compound value, such as a list, vector, or a record. However, values in programs usually represent conceptual wholes; in many cases, multiple results yielded by a computation lack this coherence. Moreover, this would be inefficient in many implementations, and a compiler would need to perform significant optimization to remove the boxing and unboxing inherent in packaging multiple results into a single values. Most importantly, the mechanism for multiple values in Scheme establishes a standard policy for returning several results from an expression, which makes constructing interfaces and using them easier.

R⁶RS does not specify the semantics of multiple values completely. In particular, it does not specify what happens when several (or zero) values are returned to a continuation that implicitly accepts only one value. In particular:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{((lambda (x) x) (values 1 2))} \\ \Longrightarrow \mathit{unspecified} \end{array}$$

Whether an implementation must raise an exception when evaluating such an expression, or should exhibit some other, non-exceptional behavior is a contentious issue. Variations of two different and fundamentally incompatible positions on this issue exist, each with its own merits:

- 1. Passing the wrong number of values to a continuation is typically a violation, one that implementations ideally detect and report.
- 2. There is no such thing as returning the wrong number of values to a continuation. In particular, continuations not created by begin or call-with-values should ignore all but the first value, and treat zero values as one unspecified value.

R⁶RS allows an implementation to take either position. Moreover, it allows an implementation to let set!, vector-set!, and other effect-only operators to pass zero values to their continuations, preventing a program from making obscure use of the return value. This causes a potential compatibility problem with R⁵RS, which specifies that such expression return a single unspecified value, but the benefits of the change were deemed to outweigh the costs.

11.10. Macro transformers

11.10.1. syntax-rules

While the first subform of (srpattern) of a (syntax rule) in a syntax-rules form (see report section 11.19) may be an identifier, the identifier is not involved in the matching and is not considered a pattern variable or literal identifier. This is actually important, as the identifier is most often the keyword used to identify the macro. The scope of the keyword is determined by the binding form or syntax definition that binds it to the associated macro transformer. If the keyword were a pattern variable or literal identifier, then the template that follows the pattern would be within its scope regardless of whether the keyword were bound by let-syntax, letrec-syntax, or define-syntax.

12. Formal semantics

The operational semantics in report chapter A replaces the denotational semantics in R⁵RS. The denotational semantics in R⁵RS has several problems, most seriously its incomplete treatment of the unspecific evaluation order of applications: the denotational semantics suggests that a single unspecified order is used. Modelling nondeterminism is generally difficult with denotational semantics, and an operational semantics allows specifying the unspecified evaluation order precisely.

13. Unicode

13.1. Case mapping

The various case-mapping procedures of the (rnrs unicode (6)) library all operate in a locale-independent manner. The Unicode standard also offers locale-sensitive case operations, not implemented by the procedures from the (rnrs unicode (6)) library. While the library does not make available the full spectrum of case-related functionality defined by the Unicode standard, it does provide the most commonly used procedures. In particular, this strategy has allowed providing procedures mostly compatible with those provided by R⁵RS. (A minor exception is the case-insensitive procedures for string comparison. However, it is unlikely that this affects many existing programs.) Providing locale-sensitive operations would have meant significant novel design effort without significant precedent, which is why they are not part of R⁶RS.

The case-mapping procedures operating on characters are not sufficient for implementing case mapping on strings. For example, the upper-case version of the German "ß" in a string is "SS". As char-upcase can only return a single character, it must return ß for ß. This limits the usefulness of the procedures operating on characters, but provides compatibility with R⁵RS sufficient for many existing applications. Moreover, it provides direct access to the corresponding attributes of the Unicode character database.

14. Bytevectors

Bytevectors are a representation for binary data, based on SRFI 74 [32]. The primary motivation for including them

in R⁶RS was to enable binary I/O. Positions in bytevectors always refer to certain bytes or octets. However, the operations of the (rnrs bytevectors (6)) library provide access to binary data in various byte-aligned formats, such as signed and unsigned integers of various widths, IEEE floating-point representations, and textual encodings. This differs notably from representations for binary data as homogeneous vectors of numbers. In settings related to I/O, an application often needs to access different kinds of entities from a single binary block. Providing operations for them on a single datatype considerably reduces both programming effort and library size.

Bytevectors can also be used to encode sequences of unboxed number objects. Unencapsulated use of bytevectors for this purpose may lead to aliasing, which may reduce the effectiveness of compiler optimizations. However, sealedness and opacity of records, together with bytevectors, make it possible to construct a portable implementation for new data types that provides fast and memory-efficient arrays of homogeneous numerical data.

15. List utilities

The (rnrs lists (6)) library provides a small number of useful procedures operating on lists, including several procedures from R⁵RS. The goal of the library is to provide only procedures likely to be useful for many programs. Consequently, the selection represented by (rnrs lists (6)) is less exhaustive than the widely implemented SRFI 1 [30]. Several changes were made with respect to the corresponding procedures SRFI 1 to simplify the specification, and to establish uniform naming conventions.

15.1. Notes on individual procedures

memp, member, memv, and memq Although they are ordinarily used as predicates, memp, member, memv, and memq, do not have question marks in their names, because they return useful values rather than just #t or #f.

16. Sorting

The procedures of the (rnrs sorting (6)) library provide simple interfaces to sorting algorithms useful to many programs. In particular, list-sort and vector-sort guarantee stable sorting using $O(n \lg n)$ calls to the comparison procedure. Straightforward implementations of merge sort [7] have the desired properties. Note that, at least with merge sort, stability carries no significant implementation or performance burden.

The choice of "strictly less than" for the comparison relation is consistent with the most common choice of existing Scheme libraries for sorting. Moreover, using a procedure returning three possible values (for less than, equal, and greater than) instead of a boolean comparison procedure would make calling the sorting procedures less convenient, with no discernible performance advantage.

The specification of the vector-sort! procedure is meant to allow an implementation using quicksort [17], hence the $O(n^2)$ bound on the number of calls to the comparison procedure, and the omission of the stability requirement.

17. Control structures

17.1. when and unless

The when and unless forms are syntactic sugar for onearmed if expressions. Because each incorporates an implicit begin, they are sometimes more convenient than onearmed if. Some programmers always use when and unless in lieu of one-armed if to make clear when a one-armed conditional is being used.

17.2. case-lambda

The case-lambda form allows constructing procedures that distinguish different numbers of arguments. Using case-lambda makes this considerably easier than deconstructing a list containing optional arguments explicitly. Moreover, Scheme implementations might optimize dispatch on the number of arguments when expressed as case-lambda, which is considerably harder for code that explicitly deconstructs argument lists.

18. Records

18.1. Syntactic layer

While the syntactic layer can be expressed portably in terms of the procedural layer, standardizing a particular surface syntax facilitates communication via code.

Moreover, the syntactic layer is designed to allow expansion-time determination of record characteristics, including field offsets, so that, for example, record accesses can be reduced to simple memory indirects without flow analyses or any other nontrivial compiler support. (This property may be lost if the parent-rtd clause is present, and the parent is thus not generally known until run time.) Thus, the syntactic layer facilitates the development of efficient portable libraries that define and use record types and can serve as a basis for other syntactic record definition constructs.

18.2. Positional access and field names

The record and field names passed to make-record-typedescriptor and appearing in the syntactic layer are for informational purposes only, e.g., for printers and debuggers. In particular, the accessor and mutator creation routines do not use names, but rather field indices, to identify fields. Thus, field names are not required to be distinct in the procedural or syntactic layers. This relieves macros and other code generators from the need to generate distinct names.

Moreover, not requiring distinctness prevents naming conflicts that occur when a field in a base type is renamed such that it is the same as in an extension Also, the record and field names are used in the syntactic layer for the generation of accessor and mutator names, and thus duplicate field names may lead to accessor and mutator naming conflicts.

18.3. Lack of multiple inheritance

Multiple inheritance was considered but omitted from the records facility, as it raises a number of semantic issues such as sharing among common parent types.

18.4. Constructor mechanism

The constructor-descriptor mechanism is an infrastructure for creating specialized constructors, rather than just creating default constructors that accept the initial values of all the fields as arguments. This infrastructure achieves full generality while leaving each level of an inheritance hierarchy in control over its own fields and allowing child record definitions to be abstracted away from the actual number and contents of parent fields.

The constructor mechanism allows the initial values of the fields to be specially computed or to default to constant values. It also allows for operations to be performed on or with the resulting record, such as the registration of a record for finalization. Moreover, the constructor-descriptor mechanism allows the creation of such initializers in a modular manner, separating the initialization concerns of the parent types from those of the extensions.

18.5. Sealed record types

Record types may be sealed. This feature allows enforcing abstraction barriers, which is useful in itself, but also allows more efficient compilation.

In particular, when the implementor of an abstract data type chooses to represent that ADT by a record type, and allows one of the record types that represent the ADT to be exposed and extended, then the ADT is no longer abstract. Its implementors must expose enough information to allow for effective subtyping, and must commit to enough of the representation to allow those subtypes to continue to work even as the ADT evolves.

A partial solution is to maintain independence of the child record type from the specific fields of the parent, particularly by specifying a record constructor descriptor for the parent type that is independent of its specific fields. When this is deemed to be insufficient, the record type can be sealed, thereby preventing the ADT from being subtyped. (This does not completely eliminate the problem, however, since the ADT may be extended implicitly, i.e., used as a delegate for some other type.)

Moreover, making a record type sealed may prevent its accessors and mutators from becoming polymorphic, which would make effective flow analysis and optimization difficult. This is particularly relevant for Scheme implementations that use records to implement some of Scheme's other primitive data types such as pairs.

19. Conditions and exceptions

19.1. Exceptions

The goals of the exception mechanism are to help programmers share code which relies on exception handling, and to provide information on violations of specifications of procedures and syntactic forms. This exception mechanism is an extension of SRFI 34 [22], which was primarily designed to meet the first goal. However, it has proven suitable for addressing the second goal of dealing with violations as well. (More on the second goal below in the discussion of the condition system.)

For some violations such the use of unsupported NaNs or infinities, as well as other applications, an exception handler may be able to repair the cause of the exception, for example by substituting a suitable object for the NaN or infinity. Therefore, the exception mechanism extends SRFI 34 by continuable exceptions, and specifies the continuation of an exception handler

19.2. Conditions

Conditions are values that communicate information about exceptional situations between parts of a program. Code that detects an exception may be in a different part of the program than the code that handles it. In fact, the former may have been written independently from the latter. Consequently, to facilitate effective handling of exceptions, conditions should communicate as much information as possible as accurately as possible, and still allow effective handling by code that did not precisely anticipate the nature of the exception that has occurred.

The (rnrs conditions (6)) library provides two mechanisms to enable this kind of communication:

- subtyping (through record types) among condition types allows handling code to determine the general nature of an exception even though it does not anticipate its exact nature,
- compound conditions allow an exceptional situation to be described in multiple ways.

As an example, a networking error that occurs during a file operation on a remote drive fits two descriptions: "networking error" and "file-system error". An exception handler might only look for one of the two. Compound conditions are a simple solution to this problem. Moreover, compound conditions also make providing auxiliary information as part of the condition object, such as an error message, easier.

The standard condition hierarchy makes an important distinction between errors and violations: An error is an exceptional situation in the environment, which the program cannot avoid or prevent. For example, I/O errors are represented by condition types that are subtypes of &error. Violations, on the other hand, are exceptional situations that the program could have avoided. Violations are typically programming mistakes. The distinction between the two is not always clear, and it may be possible but inordinately difficult or expensive to detect certain violations. The use of eval also blurs the distinction. Nevertheless, many cases do allow distinguishing between errors and violations. Consequently, exception handlers that handle errors are common, whereas programmers should introduce exception handlers that handle violations with great care.

20. I/O

20.1. File names

The file names in most common operating systems, despite their appearance in most cases, are not text: For example, Unix uses null-terminated byte sequences, and Windows uses null-terminated sequences of UTF-16 code units. On Unix, the textual representation of a file name depends on the locale, an environmental setting. In both cases, a file name may be an invalid encoding and thus not correspond to a string. An appropriate representation for file names that covers these cases while still offering convenient access to file-system names through strings is still an open problem. Therefore, R⁶RS allows specifying file names as strings, but also allows an implementation to add its own representation for file names.

20.2. File options

The flags specified for file-options represent only a common subset of meaningful options on popular plat-The file-options form does not restrict the (file-options name)s, so implementations can extend the file options by platform-specific flags.

20.3. End-of-line styles

The set of end-of-line styles recognized by the (rnrs ports (6)) library is not closed, because end-of-line styles other than those listed might become commonplace in the future.

20.4. Error-handling modes

The set of error-handling modes is not closed, because implementations may support error-handling modes other than those listed.

20.5. Binary and textual ports

The plethora of widely used encodings for texts makes providing textual I/O significantly more complicated than the simple model offered by R⁵RS. In particular, realistic textual I/O should address encodings such as UTF-16 that include a header word determining the "actual" encoding of the rest of the byte stream, stateful encodings, and textual formats such as XML, which specify the encoding in a header line. Consequently, a library implementing textual I/O should support specifying an encoding upon opening a port, but should also support opening a port in "binary mode" to determine the encoding and switch to "text mode".

In contrast, arbitrary switching between "binary mode" and "text mode" is difficult to support, as it may interfere with efficient buffering strategies, and because the semantics may be unclear in the case of stateful encodings. Consequently, the (rnrs io ports (6)) library allows switching from "binary mode" to "text mode" by converting a binary port into a textual port, but not the other way around. The transcoded-port procedure closes the binary port to preclude interference between the binary port and the textual port constructed from it. Applications that read from sources that intersperse binary and textual data should open a binary port and use either bytevector->string or the procedures from the (rnrs bytevectors (6)) library to convert the binary data to text.

The separation of binary and textual ports enables creating ports from both binary and textual sources and sinks. It also makes creating both binary and textual versions of many procedures necessary.

20.6. File positions

Transcoded ports do not always support the portposition and set-port-position! operations: The position of a transcoded port may not be well-defined, and may be hard to calculate even when defined, especially when transcoding is buffered.

20.7. Freshness of standard ports

The ports returned by standard-input-port, standardoutput-port, and standard-error-port are fresh so it can be safely closed or converted to a textual port without risking the usability of an existing port.

20.8. Argument conventions

While the (rnrs io simple (6)) library provides mostly R⁵RS-compatible procedures for performing textual I/O, the (rnrs io ports (6)) library uses a different convention for argument ordering. In particular, the port is always the first argument. This enables the use of optional arguments for information about the data to be read or written, such as the range in a bytevector. As this convention is incompatible with the convention of (rnrs io simple (6)), corresponding procedures have different names.

21. File system

The (rnrs files (6)) library provides a minimal set of procedures useful in many programs: The file-exists? procedure allows a program to detect the presence of a file if it is going to overwrite it, and delete-file allows taking the appropriate action if the old file is no longer useful.

Standardization of procedures that return or pass to another procedure the name of a file is more difficult than standardization of file-exists? and delete-file, because strings are either awkward or insufficient for representing file names on some platforms, such as Unix and Windows. See section 20.1.

22. Arithmetic

22.1. Fixnums and flonums

Fixnum and flonum arithmetic is already supported by many systems, mainly for efficiency. Standardization of fixnum and flonum arithmetic increases the portability of code that uses it. Standardizing the precision of fixnum and flonum arithmetic would make it inefficient on some systems, which would defeat its purpose. Therefore,

R⁶RS specifies the syntax and much of the semantics of fixnum and flonum arithmetic, but makes the precision implementation-dependent.

Existing implementations employ different implementation strategies for fixnums: Some implement the model specified by R⁶RS (overflows cause exceptions), some implement modular arithmetic (overflows "wrap around"), and others do not handle arithmetic overflows at all. The latter model violates the safety requirement of R⁶RS. In programs that use fixnums instead of generic arithmetic, overflows are typically programming mistakes. The model chosen for R⁶RS has the advantage that such overflows do not get silently converted into meaningless number objects, and that the programs gets notified of the violation through the exception system.

22.2. Bitwise operations

The bitwise operations have been adapted from the operations described in SRFIs 33 [31] and 60 [20].

22.3. Notes on individual procedures

- fx+ and fx* These procedures are restricted to two arguments, because their generalizations to three or more arguments would require precision proportional to the number of arguments.
- real->flonum This procedure is necessary, because not all real number objects are inexact, and because some inexact real number objects may not be flonums.
- flround The flround procedure rounds to even for consistency with the default rounding mode specified by the IEEE floating-point standard.
- flsqrt The behavior of flsqrt on -0.0 is consistent with the IEEE floating-point standard.

23. syntax-case

While many syntax transformers are succinctly expressed using the high-level syntax-rules form, others cannot be succinctly expressed. Still others are impossible to write, including transformers that introduce visible bindings for or references to identifiers that do not appear explicitly in the input form, transformers that maintain state or read from the file system, and transformers that construct new identifiers. The syntax-case system [10] allows the programmer to write transformers that perform these sorts of transformations, and arbitrary additional transformations, without sacrificing the default enforcement of hygiene or the high-level pattern-based syntax matching and template-based output construction provided by syntax-rules (report section 11.19).

24. Hashtables

24.1. Caching

The specification notes that hashtables are allowed to cache the results of calling the hash function and equivalence function, and that any hashtable operation may call the hash function more than once. Hashtable lookups are often followed by updates, so caching may improve performance. Hashtables are free to change their internal representation at any time, which may result in many calls to the hash function.

24.2. Immutable hashtables

Hashtable references may be less expensive with immutable hashtables. Also, the creator of a hashtable may wish to prevent modifications, particularly by code outside of the creator's control.

24.3. Hash functions

The make-eq-hashtable and make-eqv-hashtable constructors are designed to hide their hash function. This allows implementations to use the machine address of an object as its hash value, rehashing parts of the table as necessary if a garbage collector moves objects to different addresses.

25. Enumerations

Many procedures in many libraries accept arguments from a finite set, or subsets of a finite set to describe a certain mode of operation, or several flags to describe a mode of operation. Examples in the R⁶RS include the endianness for bytes-object operations, and file and buffering modes in the I/O library. Offering a default policy for dealing with such values fosters portable and readable code, much as records do for compound values, or multiple values for procedures computing several values. Moreover, representations of sets from a finite set of options should offer the standard set operations, as they tend to occur in practice. One such set operation is the complement, which makes lists of symbols a less than suitable representation.

Different Scheme implementations have taken different approaches to this problem in the past, which suggests that a default policy does more than merely encode what any sensible programmer would do anyway. As possible uses occur quite frequently, this particular aspect of interface construction has been standardized.

26. Composite library

The (rnrs (6)) library is intended as a convenient import for libraries where fine control over imported bindings

is not necessary or desirable. The (rnrs (6)) library exports all bindings for expand as well as run so that it is convenient for writing syntax-case macros as well as runtime code.

The (rnrs (6)) library does not include a few select libraries:

- (rnrs eval (6)), as its presence may make creating self-contained programs more difficult;
- (rnrs mutable-pairs (6)), as its absence from a program may enable compiler optimizations, and as mutable pairs might be deprecated in the future;
- (rnrs mutable-strings (6)), for similar reasons as for (rnrs mutable-pairs (6));
- (rnrs r5rs (6)), as its features are deprecated.

27. Mutable pairs

The presence of mutable pairs causes numerous problems:

- It complicates the specification of higher-order procedures that operate on lists.
- It inhibits certain compiler optimizations such as deforestation.
- It complicates reasoning about programs that use lists.
- It complicates the implementation of procedures that accept variable numbers of arguments.

However, removing mutable pairs from the language entirely would have caused significant compatibility problems for existing code. As a compromise, the set-car! and set-cdr! procedures were moved to a separate library. This facilitates statically determining if a program ever mutates pairs, encourages writing programs that do not mutate pairs, and may help deprecating or removing mutable pairs in the future.

28. Mutable strings

The presence of mutable strings causes problems similar to some of the problems caused by the presence of mutable pairs. Hence, the same reasoning applies for moving the mutation operations into a separate library.

REFERENCES

[1] Harold Abelson, Gerald Jay Sussman, and Julie Sussman. Structure and Interpretation of Computer Programs. MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass., second edition, 1996.

- [2] Will Clinger, R. Kent Dybvig, Michael Sperber, and Anton van Straaten. SRFI 76: R6RS records. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-76/, 2005.
- [3] William Clinger. The revised revised report on Scheme, or an uncommon Lisp. Technical Report MIT Artificial Intelligence Memo 848, MIT, 1985 1985. Also published as Computer Science Department Technical Report 174, Indiana University, June 1985.
- [4] William Clinger and Jonathan Rees. Revised³ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. *SIGPLAN Notices*, 21(12):37–79, December 1986.
- [5] William Clinger and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁴ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. *Lisp Pointers*, IV(3):1–55, July–September 1991.
- [6] William D Clinger and Michael Sperber. SRFI 77: Preliminary proposal for R6RS arithmetic. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-77/, 2005.
- [7] Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest, and Clifford Stein. *Introduction to Algorithms*. MIT Press and McGraw-Hill, second edition, 2001.
- [8] R. Kent Dybvig. The Scheme Programming Language. MIT Press, Cambridge, third edition, 2003. http://www.scheme.com/tspl3/.
- [9] R. Kent Dybvig. SRFI 93: R6RS syntax-case macros. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-93/, 2006.
- [10] R. Kent Dybvig, Robert Hieb, and Carl Bruggeman. Syntactic abstraction in Scheme. Lisp and Symbolic Computation, 1(1):53-75, 1988.
- [11] Sebastian Egner, Richard Kelsey, and Michael Sperber. Cleaning up the tower: Numbers in Scheme. In Olin Shivers and Oscar Waddell, editors, Proceedings of the Fifth Workshop on Scheme and Functional Programming, pages 109–120, Snowbird, October 2004. Indiana University Technical Report TR600.
- [12] Carol Fessenden, William Clinger, Daniel P. Friedman, and Christopher Haynes. Scheme 311 version 4 reference manual. Indiana University, 1983. Indiana University Computer Science Technical Report 137, Superseded by [15].
- [13] Matthew Flatt and Kent Dybvig. SRFI 83: R6RS library syntax. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-83/, 2005.
- [14] Matthew Flatt and Marc Feeley. SRFI 75: R6RS unicode data. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-75/, 2005.

- [15] Daniel P. Friedman, Christopher Haynes, Eugene Kohlbecker, and Mitchell Wand. Scheme 84 interim reference manual. Indiana University, January 1985. Indiana University Computer Science Technical Report 153.
- [16] Lars T Hansen. SRFI 11: Syntax for receiving multiple values. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-11/, 2000.
- [17] C. A. R. Hoare. Algorithm 63 (partition); 64 (quick-sort); 65 (find). Communications of the ACM, 4(7):321-322, 1961.
- [18] IEEE standard 754-1985. IEEE standard for binary floating-point arithmetic, 1985. Reprinted in SIG-PLAN Notices, 22(2):9-25, 1987.
- [19] IEEE 754 revision work. http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/754/revision.html, 2006.
- [20] Aubrey Jaffer. SRFI 60: Integers as bits. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-60/, 2005.
- [21] Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁵ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. *Higher-Order and Symbolic Computation*, 11(1):7–105, 1998.
- [22] Richard Kelsey and Michael Sperber. SRFI 34: Exception handling for programs. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-34/, 2002.
- [23] Peter Landin. A correspondence between Algol 60 and Church's lambda notation: Part I. *Communications of the ACM*, 8(2):89–101, February 1965.
- [24] Jacob Matthews and Robert Bruce Findler. An operational semantics for Scheme. *Journal of Functional Programming*, 2007. From http://www.cambridge.org/journals/JFP/.
- [25] MIT Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science. Scheme manual, seventh edition, September 1984.
- [26] Paul Penfield Jr. Principal values and branch cuts in complex APL. In APL '81 Conference Proceedings, pages 248–256, San Francisco, September 1981. ACM SIGAPL. Proceedings published as APL Quote Quad 12(1).
- [27] Jonathan A. Rees and Norman I. Adams IV. T: a dialect of lisp or lambda: The ultimate software tool. In ACM Conference on Lisp and Functional Programming, pages 114–122, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1982. ACM Press.
- [28] John C. Reynolds. Definitional interpreters for higherorder programming languages. In ACM Annual Conference, pages 717–740, July 1972.

- [29] Scheme standardization charter. http://www.schemers.org/Documents/Standards/Charter/mar-2006.txt, March 2006.
- [30] Olin Shivers. SRFI 1: List library. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-1/, 1999.
- [31] Olin Shivers. SRFI 33: Integer bitwise-operation library. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-33/, 2002.
- [32] Michael Sperber. SRFI 74: Octet-addressed binary blocks. http://srfi.schemers.org/srfi-74/, 2005.
- [33] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, and Anton van Straaten. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme (Non-Normative appendices). http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [34] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, Anton van Straaten, Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme. http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [35] Michael Sperber, R. Kent Dybvig, Matthew Flatt, Anton van Straaten, Richard Kelsey, William Clinger, and Jonathan Rees. Revised⁶ report on the algorithmic language Scheme (Libraries). http://www.r6rs.org/, 2007.
- [36] Guy Lewis Steele Jr. Rabbit: a compiler for Scheme. Technical Report MIT Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Technical Report 474, MIT, May 1978.
- [37] Guy Lewis Steele Jr. Common Lisp: The Language. Digital Press, Burlington, MA, second edition, 1990.
- [38] Guy Lewis Steele Jr. and Gerald Jay Sussman. The revised report on Scheme, a dialect of Lisp. Technical Report MIT Artificial Intelligence Memo 452, MIT, January 1978.
- [39] Gerald Jay Sussman and Guy Lewis Steele Jr. Scheme: an interpreter for extended lambda calculus. Technical Report MIT Artificial Intelligence Memo 349, MIT, December 1975.